**NTT Do Co Mo**

# Manual for [ Basics ]

# FOMA® P900i  '04.2

**i MODE®**

# DoCoMo
# W-CDMA system

**Thank you for selecting the "FOMA P900i".**
**The instructions for the FOMA P900i are presented in two manuals,**
**"Basics Manual" and "Applications Manual".**
**Please read this manual, "Basics Manual" and separate manual,**
**"Applications Manual" carefully before and during use**
**for the correct and effective operation of the FOMA P900i.**
**The FOMA P900i is designed to be your close partner.**
**Treat it carefully at all times to ensure long-term performance.**

## Before using your FOMA P900i

Because the FOMA phones use radio waves, they cannot be used in places where radio waves do not reach, such as inside tunnels, underground, or in buildings; or the outside where radio waves are weak or out of the FOMA service area. They may not be used in the high-rise buildings even when the antennas are unobstructed. You may also experience interruption of calls even when using without moving while the radio waves are strong enough for the three antennas to appear on the display.

Use the FOMA phone carefully to avoid disturbing other people when in public.

Since the FOMA phones use radio waves as the medium of telecommunication, calls may be tapped by the third party. However, the W-CDMA system automatically supports tapping prevention, so your conversation will be incomprehensible to the third party.

The FOMA phones change your voice into digital signals and send them to the other party. In places where the radio waves are weak, the digital signals may not be converted correctly, and in such a case, the voice heard may sound different from the actual original voice.

It is recommended that you make separate notes of the information stored in the FOMA phone and keep such notes in a safe place. DoCoMo cannot be held responsible in any way for the loss of data stored in the phone.

The user hereby agrees that the user shall be solely responsible for the result of the use of SSL. Neither DoCoMo nor the certifier as listed herein makes any representation and warranty as for the security in the use of SSL. In the event that the user shall sustain damage or loss due to the use of SSL, neither DoCoMo nor the certifier shall be responsible for any such damage or loss.

Certifier: VeriSign Japan K.K. Baltimore Technologies Japan Co., Ltd.

The FOMA phone can be used only via the FOMA network provided by DoCoMo.

Contains Macromedia® Flash™ Player technology by Macromedia, Inc.,

Copyright © 1995-2004 Macromedia, Inc. All rights reserved.

Macromedia, Flash and Macromedia Flash are trademarks or registered trademarks of Macromedia, Inc. in the United States and other countries.

QR code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE Inc.

For the Internet function of this product, NetFront v3.0 for FOMA is installed.

NetFront v3.0 is the product of ACCESS Co., Ltd..

Copyright © 1996-2004 ACCESS CO., LTD.

---

Please read the instructions carefully before using the FOMA phone or FOMA card. When using the batteries and adapters (including chargers), read the manual attached to them carefully before use. If you have any questions about the contents of manuals, please contact below.

### General contact (DoCoMo group companies)

**From DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs**

**(No area code) 151 (in Japanese, toll-free)**

• Cannot be called from ordinary phones.

**From ordinary phones**

**0120-005-250 (in English)**
**0120-800-000 (in Japanese)**

• Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.
• Make sure that you dial the correct number.

• Some outlets may not offer FOMA products. Please note this.

---

In this manual, "Basics Manual", "FOMA P900i" is referred to as "FOMA phone". Please note this.

# Copyrights and Trademarks

## Copyrights and Rights of Portrait

By the copyright law, images you have taken with the FOMA phone and data you have downloaded from sites (programs) and the Internet must not be used for purposes other than private enjoyment unless you obtain the express permission of the owner of the copyrights. Unless you own the copyrights of the items or have obtained express permission from the copyright holder, you will break the copyright law and could be sued if you reproduce or edit them or use those reproduced or edited items for purposes other than private enjoyment.

Further, if you use the FOMA phone to reproduce or edit image data such as photos, you must avoid breaking the copyright law as above, but also must avoid using and modifying photos of other people without their permission, as this infringes upon their portrait rights.

Similarly, refrain from recording and photographing live performances, entertainment and exhibitions, even when for personal use, as restrictions generally apply.

When making photos and recorded items public over the internet, be careful not to infringe upon copyrights and portrait rights.

## Trademarks and Registered Trademarks

"FOMA", "mova", "Freedom Of Mobile multimedia Access", "mopera", "WORLD CALL", "FirstPass", and the logos of "FOMA", "mova", "i-mode", "WORLD CALL", "FirstPass", are trademarks or registered trademarks of NTT DoCoMo, Inc.
Multitask is a trademark of the NEC Corporation.
The Ir exchange function in this product employs IrFront® made by ACCESS Co., Ltd.

Copyright © 1996-2004 ACCESS CO., LTD.

Java and Java related trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries.
miniSD™ is a trademark of SD association.

NetFront and **NetFront** are registered trademarks or trademarks of ACCESS Co., Ltd. in Japan and other countries.
The software of this product contains modules developed by Independent JPEG Group.
LC FONT® and the LC logo are the registered trademarks of Sharp Corporation.

T9 Text Input® and the T9 logo are the registered trademarks of Tegic Communications. T9 Text Input® is patented or pending patent worldwide.
Licensed by QUALCOMM Incorporated under one or more of the following United States Patents and/or their counterparts in other nations;
4,901,307  5,490,165  5,056,109  5,504,773  5,101,501  5,506,865  5,109,390  5,511,073  5,228,054  5,535,239
5,267,261  5,544,196  5,267,262  5,568,483  5,337,338  5,600,754  5,414,796  5,657,420  5,416,797  5,659,569
5,710,784  5,778,338
Other names of companies and products are the trademarks or registered trademarks of those companies.

# Structure of This Manual

The FOMA manual consists of the following two volumes; "Basics" manual and "Applications" manual. The following are described in the respective manuals:

## Basics (this volume)

Names of Parts and Functions
UIM (FOMA Card)
Charging Batteries
Making/Taking Voice Calls/Video-phone Calls
Using the Phonebook
Settings for Using FOMA Phone
Using Schedule/ToDo
Network Services Available from FOMA Phone
Troubleshooting
Warranty and Maintenance

## Applications

Using i-mode
Downloading/Using i-αppli or i-motion
Using Chara-den
Sending/Receiving i-mode Mail and Deco Mail
(Decoration Mail)
Sending/Receiving Short Message (SMS)
Camera
Image Viewer, i-motion Player, Melody Player
Ir Exchange
Using miniSD Memory Card
Data Transmission

# How to Read This Manual

Illustrations and symbols are used in the explanations so that you can easily understand how to use the FOMA phone correctly.

**Indicates the menu number (see page 41).**

**Shows the operating procedures.**

**Shows the names of displayed items and what happens when they are selected.**

**Shows the display at an important point in the procedure. View the display by referring to the FOMA phone you are using. (Entered values, settings, and characters are for reference.)**

---

<Font>
### Changing Font Settings

You can change the character font appearing on the display to your preferred one. You can also select its thickness from three sizes.

**Switch Fonts**

Display ▶ Font ▶ Type

Font 1 ·············· Switches to Gothic type font.
Font 2 ·············· Switches to Round type font.

Font 1            Font 2

A               A

**Set Character Thickness**

Display ▶ Font ▶ Thickness

Medium.
d.

Medium          Bold

A               A

Setting at purchase
Font 1

Type

Font 1
Font 2

Font sample — This is "Font 1"
ABCabc123.@/?-&

Setting at purchase
Medium

Thickness

Thin
Medium
Bold

Thickness — This is "Medium"

**Information**

The characters you can switch to Font 2 are: English letters (full-pitch and half-pitch), numerals (full-pitch and half-pitch), Hiragana, Katakana (full-pitch and half-pitch), Greek letters, Russian letters, Descriptive symbols, and Science symbols. Other characters including Kanji are displayed in Font 1. You cannot switch the characters used for entering phone numbers and for Clock display.

The thin font is displayed on the display for i-mode site, Message (R/F) detailed display, and i-αppli display under running, regardless of this setting.

You cannot set this function when other functions are working.

---

## Symbols

| | |
|---|---|
| **Information** | Indicates necessary details, cautions and helpful information about using functions. |
| **Next Page** | Indicates that the explanation continues on the next page. |

---

**Use the Index**

The Index in this manual contains important specific words as well as "Function names". If you come across with the words or function names you cannot understand, refer to the Index for details.

3

# Contents

## I n t r o d u c t i o n

### Introduction

### How to Select Menus

### Before Using your FOMA Phone

## B a s i c   O p e r a t i o n s

### Making Calls/Receiving Calls

# Contents

### Activating Manner Mode

## A p p l i c a t i o n s

### Using Phone Functions

### Changing Tone Settings

**Changing Displays and Key Lights**

**Restricting Operations**

**Using FOMA Phone to Manage Schedule**

# Contents

## Using Network Services

## H o w   t o   E n t e r   C h a r a c t e r s

### How to Enter Characters

## A p p e n d i x

### Appendix

# Features of the FOMA P900i

**FOMA (Freedom Of Mobile multimedia Access) is the name of the DoCoMo service based on the W-CDMA format, authorized as one of the world's standards for third-generation mobile telecommunication systems (IMT-2000).**

## Large Display Video-phone Call ▶▶See page 78

The video-phone call enables you to view the face of the other party in real time during calls. You can switch between the In-Camera and Out-Camera so that you can talk while viewing other party's face on the display. You can also take a moving image of the landscape you are currently in by switching to the Out-Camera.

The FOMA phone installed indoors with Remote Monitor activated enables you to monitor the interior of the room from where you are out, or enables you to check the Kindergarten or school for the movements of your child if the FOMA phone is installed.

Further, you can use the FOMA phone to receive a lecture, or to control engineering sites or manufacturing processes, viewing images sent to you in a distant place.

## Chara-den ▶▶See page 104 of "Applications" manual

You can send a character as a substitute image during video-phone calls. You can add an expression or movements to Chara-den by key operation so that you can use that image as a character of your other self. You can also display Chara-den and take a shot by using Chara-den Player.

© 1987, 2004 SQUARE ENIX CO., LTD. All Rights Reserved.

Chara-den Player

## Evolved Camera function

▶▶See page 258 of "Applications" manual

Two cameras (In-Camera and Out-Camera) enable you to take moving images as well as still images. You will find it handy to use the In-Camera for self portraits and the Out-Camera for landscapes.

You can shoot a high quality image of 1,280 by 960 dots using the 1,280,000-pixel CCD auto focus camera (Out-Camera).

The still images and moving images you have taken can be stored in the Phonebooks (still images only) and Wallpaper, and sent as i-mode mail attachments.

You can also activate the cameras from Camera Shortcut to suit required purposes, or to access the image viewer or i-motion player by a few presses of keys.
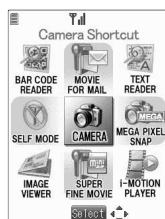
Camera Shortcut

## Photo-sending during a call

▶▶See page 284 of "Applications" manual

You can shoot a still image during a voice call and attach the image to i-mode mail for sending.

You can send a beautiful landscape or lovely gesture of pets that you cannot tell in words without disconnecting the call.

### i-mode ▶▶See page 24 of "Applications" manual

i-mode is an online service used with i-mode devices. This service supports connection to sites (programs) which provide a variety of information services, i-mode mail which also enables you to exchange e-mail, and connection to the Internet for viewing web pages.

i-mode is a subscription service available upon application.

## Deco Mail (Decoration Mail)

▶▶See page 154 of "Applications" manual

You can send and receive i-mode mail with various decorations, for example, with the color/size of the characters or the background color changed, or an image shot inserted in the main text.
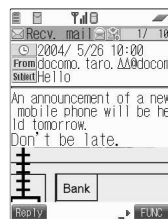
## Pre-installed i-αppli ▶▶See page 88 of "Applications" manual

You can play pre-installed i-αppli such as Final Fantasy so that you can be more familiar with your FOMA phone.

© 1987, 2004 SQUARE ENIX CO., LTD. All Rights Reserved.

Final Fantasy

## Movie Ring Tone ▶▶See page 171

If you select i-motion as the ring tone for the voice call and video-phone call, i-motion and the voice play for incoming calls.

## UIM (FOMA Card) ▶▶See page 44

You can save data, such as the Phonebook entries and Short Message (SMS), on the "UIM" which holds your own information. Also you can operate multiple FOMA phones for multiple purposes by replacing the UIM with another one.

## Custom Jacket ▶▶See page 361

You can replace the existing Custom Jacket with a new Custom Jacket P01 (option).

### i-αppli DX  ▶▶See page 84 of "Applications" manual

i-αppli refers to information in the FOMA phone, such as the Phonebook, and changes ringing tones or the display for outgoing and incoming calls based on the information.

### miniSD Memory Card  ▶▶See page 373 of "Applications" manual

The FOMA phone supports the detachable miniSD memory card which is light, compact but has bulk storage. You can use this card as the extended memory to save the Phonebook data, mail messages, still images, moving images, and so on. You can also exchange the data with various devices such as personal computers, PDAs, audio-video equipment, and photo printers.

### Flickering One-push Opening  ▶▶See page 166

The one-push open button flickers for incoming calls, enabling you to take calls just by opening the FOMA phone.

### Player/Viewer  ▶▶See pages 302, 336, 356 of "Applications" manual

You can play back various types of downloaded files (still images, i-motion, melodies, etc.) and still images and moving images taken with the camera. You can display the media files as a list for saving or deleting, and for editing titles.

### Edit Image  ▶▶See page 312 of "Applications" manual

You can add frames or characters to a still image shot by the camera and rotate or reverse the image.

### Edit i-motion  ▶▶See page 343 of "Applications" manual

You can cut a still image out of moving images or edit the voice part only or ticker (text information displayed during play).

### Ir Remote-controller  ▶▶See page 89 of "Applications" manual

You can use the FOMA phone as a remote controller for the TV set.

### Bar Code Reader  ▶▶See page 288 of "Applications" manual

You can read bar code or QR Code and use the read information as phone numbers or mail addresses. You can also read and save QR Coded images or melodies.

### Text Reader  ▶▶See page 295 of "Applications" manual

You can read printed alphanumeric and use it as phone numbers or mail addresses.

# Other Functions

## Data Transmission   ▶▶See page 388 of "Applications" manual

You can enjoy high-speed packet transmission and 64K data transmission comfortably. The Multiaccess function allows you to perform packet transmission even during a voice call. Ir exchange between FOMA phones, or Ir exchange or the data transfer by FOMA USB Cable between the FOMA Phone and a personal computer, supports easy data backup.

## Multiaccess   ▶▶See page 263

With the FOMA phone, you can continue phone conversations while using i-mode (or exchanging data via packet transmission). Apart from Multiaccess, you can also use the Short Message (SMS) simultaneously. For example, you can:

    Talk with your friends over the phone while using i-mode.
    Send mail during a call.
    Receive new mail during a call without hanging up.

## Multitask   ▶▶See page 267

Multitask enables you to use multiple menu functions simultaneously.
For example, you can:

    Create mail while checking your schedule.
    Create mail while looking at your Free Memo.

## Flash Images   ▶▶See page 36 of "Applications" manual

The animation technology using a picture and sound bring about a variety of creations into sites. You can also use Flash images for the Stand-by display.

## Abundant network services   ▶▶See page 272

Voice Mail Service (Fee applies)
    You need to apply for this services.
Call Waiting Service (Fee applies)
    You need to apply for this services.
Call Forwarding Service (No fee)
    You need to apply for this services.
Dual Network Service (Fee applies)
    You need to apply for this services.
Short Massage (SMS) (No fee)
    You need not apply for this services.

# Safety Precautions ⟨Always follow the safety precautions.⟩

Before using the FOMA phone, read these safety precautions carefully so that you can use it correctly. After reading the precautions, keep them in a safe place for later reference.

Be sure to observe these safety precautions because they are designed to protect you or those around you from causing injury and to avoid unnecessary damage to the property.

The symbols below indicate the levels of danger or damage that can be caused if the particular precautions are not observed.

| ⚠ | **Danger** | This symbol indicates that improper handling will almost certainly cause death or serious injury. |
|---|---|---|
| ⚠ | **Warning** | This symbol indicates that improper handling poses a risk of causing death or serious injury. |
| ⚠ | **Caution** | This symbol indicates that improper handling poses a risk of causing injury or damage to the product or property. |

**The following symbols show specific directions.**

| 🚫 Don't | Denotes things not to do. (Prohibition) | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 🚫 Do not disassemble | Denotes not to disassemble. | 🚫 Avoid water | Denotes not to use where it could get wet. |
| 🚫 Avoid water | Denotes not to touch with wet hands. | | |

| ❗ Do | Denotes mandatory instructions (matters that must be complied with). |
|---|---|
| 🔌 Pull the power plug out | Denotes to pull the power plug out of the outlet. |

**"Safety Precautions" are divided into the following seven sections:**

14

## General precautions for the FOMA phone, batteries, adapters/chargers, and UIM

## ⚠ Danger

**⚠ Do**

**Use only the batteries and adapters/chargers approved by DoCoMo for the FOMA phone.**

If you use any other type of battery, adapter or charger than the specified, the battery may leak, overheat, burst, or catch fire.

AC Adapter P04        DC Adapter P01 (option)        Battery Pack P05
Desktop Holder P05     In-Car Holder P05 (option)
   For other specified products, contact DoCoMo counters.

## ⚠ Warning

**⊘ Don't**

**Do not throw the FOMA phone or accessories, or not subject them to severe shocks.**

The battery may leak, overheat, burst, catch fire, or give damage to the equipment.

**⊘ Don't**

**Do not use near places such as gas stations where there is a danger of fire or explosion.**

If used in places where flammable gases such as propane or gasoline, or dust may exist, explosions or fire may result.

**⊘ Don't**

**Do not place the batteries, the FOMA phone, or adapters/chargers in microwave ovens or high-pressure containers.**

The battery may leak, overheat, burst, or catch fire. The FOMA phone or the adapter/charger may overheat, smoke, catch fire, or its circuit parts may burst.

## ⚠ Caution

**⚠ Do**

**Keep out of the reach of babies and infants.**

Accidental swallowing or injury may result.

**⊘ Don't**

**Do not place the FOMA phone or accessories on the rattling or unstable base.**

The FOMA phone or accessories may fall and injury or malfunction may result.

**⊘ Don't**

**Do not store in humid or dusty places, or in high temperature environments.**

Malfunction may result.

**⚠ Do**

**If children use the FOMA phone or accessories, a guardian should explain the safety precautions and correct operations. The guardian should also make sure that the instructions are followed during use.**

Injury may result.

**⊘ Don't**

**Do not use the FOMA phone or accessories in places where it is exposed to direct sunlight, or in extremely high temperatures such as inside a car in the summer heat.**

The battery may leak, overheat, burst, or catch fire, resulting in the deformation and malfunction.

Also, part of the case might be heated, causing bare skin to get burned.

# ⚠ **Warning**

**① Do** — **Turn off the FOMA phone when near high-precision electronic devices or devices using weak electronic signals.**
The FOMA phone may possibly affect these devices to malfunction.
Electronic devices that may be affected:
Hearing aids, implanted cardiac pacemakers, implanted defibrillators, other medical electronic devices, fire alarms, automatic doors and other automatically controlled devices.
If you are using an implanted cardiac pacemaker, implanted defibrillators or any other electronic medical devices, consult the manufacturer or retailer of the devices for advice regarding possible effects from the radio waves.

**① Do** — **Turn off the FOMA phone in places where the use is prohibited such as in airplanes and hospitals.**
Electronic devices and electronic medical appliances may adversely be affected. If Auto Power On is activated, deactivate the setting, then turn the power off.
For the use inside medical facilities, make sure that you comply with their regulations.
You may be punished for using the FOMA phone in airplanes, which is prohibited by the law.

**⊘ Don't** — **If you have any implanted electronic medical equipment, do not place your FOMA phone in a chest pocket or inner pocket.**
If the FOMA phone is positioned close to electronic medical equipment, it may cause malfunctioning of the electronic medical equipment.

**① Do** — **When talking with the FOMA phone set to Hands-free, be sure to keep the FOMA phone away from your ear.**
Otherwise, hardness of hearing might result.

**⊘ Do not disassemble** — **Do not disassemble or modify the FOMA phone.**
Accidents such as fire, injury, or electric shock, or malfunction may result.

**⊘ Don't** — **Do not use or leave the battery near a fire, stove or other source of heat.**
The FOMA phone may overheat, burst or catch fire.

**⊘ Don't** — **Do not operate the FOMA phone while driving a vehicle.**
Your safety driving will be interfered and an accident may result. Stop the vehicle to park in a safe place before using the FOMA phone.
You may be punished for using the FOMA phone while driving, which is prohibited by the law.

**① Do** — **For those with weak heart conditions, the vibrator and ring volume must be adjusted carefully.**
Those may cause an effect on the heart.

**⊘ Don't** — **Do not point the infrared data port direct into the eyes during transmission.**
The eyes may possibly be affected. Other infrared devices may operate erroneously if the infrared data port is pointed into them during transmission.

**⊘ Don't** — **Do not let the photo light bring close to eyes and light it up.**
Eyesight can be damaged. Also, an accident might occur if someone is startled, or his/her vision is disrupted temporarily.

**⊘ Don't** — **Do not let the photo light direct to a car driver, etc.**
Eyesight gets dizzy and an accident could result.

16

# ⚠ Caution

**Do**

**Itching, rash or eczema may be caused depending on your physical conditions or predisposition. If abnormality happens, stop using the FOMA phone immediately, and then get medical attention.**

Metals are used for the following parts:

| Where it is used | Material |
|---|---|
| Command navigation key<br>Camera ring | Nickel-plated copper (bottom)<br>Chrome plated (surface) |
| Display case<br>Hinge part | Magnesium alloy (baking finish) |
| One-push open button<br>Custom Jacket screw | Chromic oxide |

**Do**

**If the FOMA phone is used inside a car, the electronic devices in some type of cars may be affected.**
As safety driving might be interrupted, do not use the FOMA phone.

**Do**

**If the thunder starts to rumble while you are using the FOMA phone outdoors, turn the power off, and move to a safe place.**
Thunderbolt or electric shock may result.

**Don't**

**Do not swing the FOMA phone by its strap.**
The FOMA phone may hit you or persons around you, and accidents such as injury or malfunction may result.

**Avoid water**

**Do not let the FOMA phone get wet.**
If liquids such as water or pet urine get onto the FOMA phone, it may cause overheating, electric shock, malfunction or injury. Pay attention to the place of use and the way of handling.

**Don't**

**Do not place magnetic cards or similar objects near the FOMA phone or between phone parts.**
Information on magnetic cards such as cash cards, credit cards, telephone cards and floppy disks may be deleted.

**Don't**

**Do not let a strong light such as the sun light focus on the camera lens for a long period of time.**
Fire may result due to magnification by the camera lens.

**Don't**

**Do not put water or other liquids, or foreign materials such as metal pieces or flammable material in the UIM insertion slit or miniSD memory card slot of the FOMA phone.**
Fire, electric shock or malfunction may occur.

**Don't**

**Do not use the One-push Open to open the FOMA phone when it is very close to your face or to another person.**
The FOMA phone may hit you or persons around you, and accidents such as injury may result.

17

**Check the descriptions on the label of the Battery Pack for the type of batteries.**

| Description | Type |
|---|---|
| Li-ion | Lithium-ion battery |

# ⚠ Danger

**Do**
**If the battery fluid gets into your eyes, do not rub them. Flush your eyes with clean water and get medical attention immediately.**
The loss of the eyesight may result.

**Do not disassemble**
**Do not disassemble or modify the battery.**
**Do not solder the terminal of the battery.**
The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

**Don't**
**Do not let any metal such as a wire contact the terminal. Also do not carry or store the battery together with a metal necklace.**
The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

**Don't**
**Do not throw the battery into fire.**
The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

**Don't**
**Do not give excessive force when connecting the battery to the FOMA phone.**
The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire. Check that the battery is the right way round when you insert it.

**Don't**
**Do not pierce it with nails, hit it with a hammer, or step on it.**
The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

**Avoid water**
**Do not let the battery get wet.**
If liquids such as water or pet urine get onto the battery, it may cause overheating, electric shock, or malfunction. Pay attention to the place of use and way of handling.

**Don't**
**Do not use or leave the battery near a fire, stove or other source of heat.**
The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

# ⚠ Warning

**Don't**
**If the battery begins to emit an odor, overheat, discolor, deform, etc., while being used, charged, or stored, detach the battery from the FOMA phone and do not use.**
If such a battery is used, it may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

**Don't**
**Do not leave the battery exposed to direct sunlight, or in extremely high temperatures such as inside a car in the summer heat.**
The battery may leak, overheat, or the battery performance and longevity may worsen.

**Do**
**If the charging is not completed at the end of the specified charging time, stop charging.**
The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

**Do**
**If the battery fluid comes in contact with skin or clothes, wash affected areas thoroughly with clean water. Never use the battery again.**
The battery fluid is harmful to skin.

**Do**
**Immediately stop using the battery if it leaks or emits an odor, and keep it away from fire.**
The battery fluid, being flammable, may catch fire and cause an explosion.

# ⚠ Caution

**An exhausted battery should not be disposed of with other waste.**

🚫 Don't

The battery may catch fire or destroy the environment.
After insulating the battery terminals with tape, bring them to one of DoCoMo counters or dispose of them in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

---

## Precautions for the adapters/chargers

# ⚠ Warning

**Use the adapter/charger at the specified VAC.**

Do

Otherwise, catching fire or malfunction may result. Using the FOMA phone overseas may cause a malfunction.
AC adapter: 100 VAC
　　　　　　(Connect to home 100 VAC outlet only.)
DC adapter: 12/24 VDC
　　　　　　(For negative (-) grounded vehicles only)

---

**If liquids such as water get in the charger, unplug the power cord immediately from the outlet or cigarette lighter socket.**

Pull the power plug out

Liquid inside the charger may cause electric shock, smoke, or fire.

---

**Keep the power plugs dust-free.**

Do

Otherwise, fire may result.

---

**Do not use a damaged power cord for the adapter/charger.**

🚫 Don't

Electric shock, overheating or fire may result.

---

**Do not use the AC adapter and desktop holder in steamy places such as a bathroom.**

🚫 Don't

Electric shock may occur.

---

**When the adapter/charger is not to be used for a long period of time, unplug the power cord from the outlet.**

Pull the power plug out

Otherwise, electric shock, fire, or malfunction may result.

---

**If a fuse of the DC adapter or In-Car adapter has blown, replace it with a specified fuse.**

Do

Otherwise, catching fire or malfunction may result. For the specified fuse, see each user's manual.

---

**The DC adapter is for use only in a negative (-) grounded vehicle. Never use it in a positive (+) grounded vehicle.**

🚫 Don't

Fire may result.

---

**Place the charger and desktop holder in a stable location during charging. Do not cover or wrap the charger and desktop holder in cloth or bedding.**

🚫 Don't

The FOMA phone may become separated from the desktop holder, or overheat, leading to fire or malfunction.

---

**Do not disassemble or modify the adapter/charger.**

Do not disassemble

Electric shock, fire, or malfunction may result.

---

**When plugging the AC adapter into the power outlet, firmly plug it in, taking care not to contact with a metal strap or the like.**

Do

Otherwise, electric shock, short-circuit or catching fire may result.

19

# ⚠ Warning

**Do not touch the adapter/charger, power cord, or power outlet with wet hands.**

Avoid water

Electric shock may result.

---

**Do not let the adapter/charger get wet.**

Avoid water

If liquids such as water or pet urine get in the charger, it may cause overheating, electric shock, or malfunction. Pay attention to the place of use and way of handling.

**Never short-circuit the charging terminals when the adapter is plugged into the power outlet or cigarette lighter socket. Also, never touch the charging terminals with fingers or other bare skin.**

Don't

Fire, malfunction, electric shock or injury may result.

# ⚠ Caution

**Always hold the plug when pulling the adapter/charger out of the power outlet or cigarette lighter socket.**

Do

If you pull the plug out by the cord, the cord may be damaged, which could result in electric shock or fire.

---

**Do not charge the wet battery.**
Overheating, fire, or burst may result.

Don't

**Do not place heavy objects on the adapter/charger cord and power cord.**

Don't

Electric shock or fire may result.

---

**Before cleaning, pull the plug out of the power outlet or cigarette lighter socket.**

Pull the power plug out

Electric shock may result.

20

# ⚠ Warning

🚫 **Do not place the UIM in microwave ovens or high-pressure containers.**
Melting, overheating, generating smoke, erasure of data, or malfunction may occur.

Don't

# ⚠ Caution

🚫 **Use the UIM only with equipment approved by DoCoMo.**
If used with a non-approved equipment, erasure of data or malfunction may occur. For information on approved equipment, contact DoCoMo counters.

Do

🚫 **Keep the UIM out of the reach of babies and infants.**
Accidental swallowing or other injuries may occur.

Do

🚫 **Do not bend the UIM or place heavy objects on it.**
Malfunction may result.

Don't

🚫 **Do not toss the UIM into fire or heat it.**
Melting, overheating, smoke generation, erasure of data, or malfunction may occur.

Don't

🚫 **Do not store the UIM in places where it is exposed to direct sunlight, high humidity, or high temperatures.**
Malfunction may result.

Don't

🚫 **Do not let the UIM get wet.**
If liquids such as water or pet urine get onto the UIM, malfunction may occur.

Avoid water

🚫 **Be careful when removing the UIM (IC portion).**
Your hand or finger may be injured.

Do

🚫 **Do not touch the IC portion unnecessarily or short it out.**
Erasure of data or malfunction may occur.

Don't

🚫 **Do not drop the UIM or subject it to strong impacts.**
Malfunction may result.

Don't

🚫 **Do not damage the IC portion.**
Malfunction may result.

Don't

🚫 **Do not use or leave the UIM near a fire, stove or other source of heat.**
Melting, overheating, smoke generation, erasure of data, or malfunction may occur.

Don't

🚫 **Do not store the UIM in dusty places.**
Malfunction may result.

Don't

🚫 **Do not disassemble or modify the UIM.**
Erasure of data or malfunction may occur.

Do not disassemble

## Precautions for miniSD memory card

## ⚠ Warning

**Keep a miniSD memory card out of the reach of babies and infants.**
Accidental swallowing may result.
In case they seem to swallow it, immediately consult a doctor.

Don't

## Notes on using near electronic medical equipment

**The description below meets "Guidelines on the Use of Radio-communication Equipment such as Cellular Telephones – Safeguards for Electronic Medical Equipment" by the Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference Japan.**

## ⚠ Warning

**If you use an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillators, use the mobile phone 22 cm or more away from an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillators.**
An implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillators operation can be affected by radio waves.

Do

**Turn off the phone in crowded areas such as inside trains during rush hour, as someone with an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillators fitted may be near you.**
An implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillators operation can be affected by radio waves.

Do

**Comply with the followings in hospitals or health care facilities.**
Do not carry the mobile phone into operating rooms, intensive care units (ICU) or coronary care units (CCU).
Turn off the mobile phone in hospital wards.
If there is any electronic medical equipment near you, turn off the mobile phone even when in a location such as a lobby.
Comply with any regulations of hospital and health care facilities instructing you not to use or carry in a mobile phone.
If the Auto Power On setting is activated, deactivate the setting, then turn the power off.

Do

**Patients using electronic medical equipment other than implanted cardiac pacemakers or implanted defibrillators (outside medical establishments for treatment at home, etc.) should check the influence of radio waves upon the equipment by consulting its manufacturer.**
An implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillators operation can be affected by radio waves.

Do

# Notes on Handling

## General notes

**Do not let the equipment get wet.**

The FOMA phone, battery and adapter/charger are not waterproofed. Do not use them in environments, which are high in humidity such as in bathrooms, and do not allow them to get wet from rain. Furthermore, if carrying them against your body, the internal parts may become corroded if exposed to body sweat.

If the parts are found to have been damaged due to exposure to the liquids, any repairs will not be covered by warranty, or repairs may not be possible.

This may be repaired at a cost if repairs are possible.

**Do not place the FOMA phone in places where it may be subjected to excessive pressure.**

Do not place the FOMA phone in a bag along with many other articles or in a trouser pocket, because this can damage the LCD display and internal circuitry. Malfunctions caused by such damage is not covered by the warranty.

**Use a dry soft cloth to clean the equipment.**

The camera lens and screen of the FOMA phone sometimes have a special coating so that they are easier to see. If you rub them roughly with a dry cloth, it might be scratched. Use only a dry, soft cloth such as used for cleaning glasses.

If the lens or screen is left with water drop or stain adhered, smear may be generated.

Do not use alcohol, thinner, benzene or other solvents for cleaning, otherwise the printing may be removed or discoloration may result.

**Occasionally clean the connecting terminals of the equipment using a dry cotton swab.**

If the connector terminal becomes soiled, the connection might deteriorate so that the power goes off or the battery does not charge fully. Wipe the connector terminal with a dry cloth or cotton swab.

**Do not place the FOMA phone near an air conditioner outlets.**

Condensation may form due to rapid changes in humidity, and this may corrode internal parts.

**Do carefully read each instruction manual attached to the battery or adapter/charger.**

## Notes on handling the FOMA phone

**Avoid using in extremely high or low temperatures.**

The FOMA phone should be used within a temperature range of 5°C to 40°C and a humidity range of 35% to 85%.

**It is recommended that you make separate notes of the information stored in the FOMA phone and keep such notes in a safe place.**

We take no responsibility for any loss of the stored data items.

**The FOMA phone, if operated near ordinary phones, televisions or radios that are in use, may affect them. You should operate your FOMA phone as far away from such equipment as possible.**

**Do not sit with the FOMA phone in your trousers or skirts pocket. Do not place the FOMA phone under heavy objects in the bag.**

Malfunction may result.

**Make sure that nothing, such as the strap, gets trapped between the parts of the FOMA phone when you close it.**

Malfunction or breakage may result.

**The FOMA phone gets warm during use or charging but this is not an abnormality. Use the FOMA phone as is.**

# Notes on handling batteries

**Charge the battery in a place with an ambient temperature of 5°C to 35°C.**

**Make sure that the battery is charged when you use the FOMA phone for the first time or have not used it for a long period of time.**

**The usable time of the battery differs depending on the usage environment or its remaining life.**

**Store the batteries in well ventilated place out of direct sunlight.**
For long-term storage, remove the battery from the FOMA phone after discharging it completely.

**Batteries have a limited life.**
If the usable time of your FOMA phone is extremely short even when the battery is fully charged, replace the battery. Make sure that you only buy the specified battery.

**An exhausted battery should not be disposed of with other waste.**
After insulating the battery terminals with tape, bring them to the DoCoMo counters or dispose of them in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

# Notes on handling chargers and adapters

**Charge the battery where:**
The temperature is between 5°C and 35°C.
There is very little humidity, vibration, and dust.
There are no ordinary phones, television sets or radios nearby.

**During charging, the adapter or charger may become warm. This is not an abnormality, so continue charging.**

**Do not use the DC Adapter for charging battery when the car engine is not running.**
The car battery power may be rapidly exhausted.

**When using the power outlet having the disengaging prevention mechanism, observe the instructions given in that instruction manual.**

# Notes on handling the UIM

**Avoid using in extremely high or low temperatures.**

**Always keep the IC portion clean.**

**Never use more force than necessary when detaching the IC portion.**

**Do not use unnecessary force when inserting it into the phone.**

**The UIM may become warm during use, but this is not a sign of a malfunction. Continue using it as it is.**

**The warranty does not cover damage caused by inserting the UIM into some other type of IC card reader/writer.**

**For the environmental protection, bring any unneeded UIMs to a DoCoMo counter.**

**It is recommended that you make separate notes of the information stored on the UIM and keep such notes in a safe place.**
We take no responsibility for any loss of the stored data items.

**Use a dry soft cloth to clean the equipment.**

**You may be imposed punishment according to the law and rule (Nuisance preventing rule) if you use the FOMA phone to give a remarkable nuisance and misdeed to the public.**

> **Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.**

# Standard Accessories and Options

**Names of parts**

## Standard Accessories

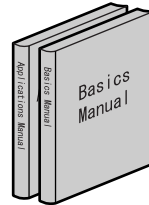**FOMA P900i main unit (With Guarantee and Rear Cover)**

**miniSD memory card (16 Mbytes)**
**miniSD memory card Adapter**

mini SD
16MB

mini
ADAPTER

**(Sample items)**

**Instruction Manuals**

Applications Manual

Basics Manual

Basics Manual

**CD-ROM for FOMA P900i**
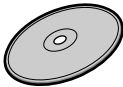
**Battery Pack P05**
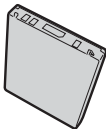
**Desktop Holder P05**
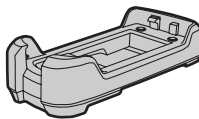
**AC Adapter P04**
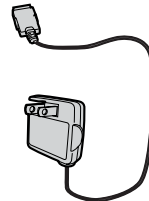
## Options (Sold separately)

| | |
|---|---|
| DC Adapter P01 | Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch P01/P02 |
| In-Car Holder P05 | Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set P01 |
| Carry Case P017 | Earphone Plug Adapter P001 |
| Custom Jacket P01 | Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch P001/P002 |
| Arm Stand | Stereo Earphone Set P001 |

You can use the Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch if the Earphone Plug Adapter is connected. (See page 259)

# Introduction

# Phone Parts and Functions
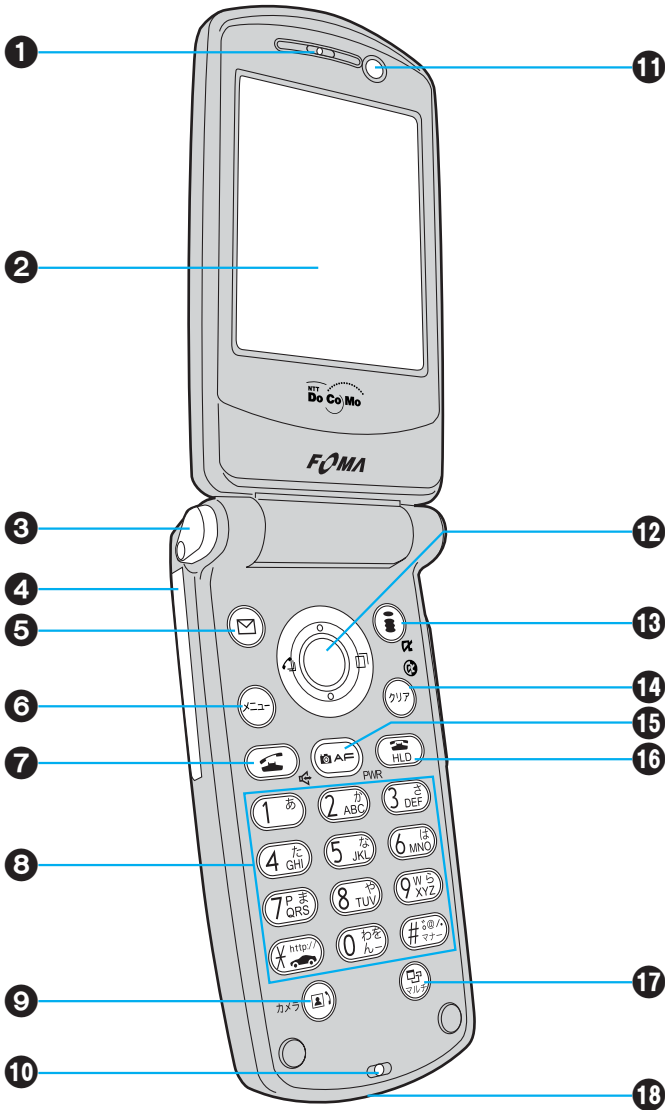
**The antenna is inside the FOMA phone.**

| Size (HxWxD) | Approx. 104 x 50 x 24 mm (when folded) |
|---|---|
| Weight | Approx. 124 g (with battery attached) |

**❶Earpiece**

For listening to the other party's voice.

**❷Display**

(See page 32)

**❸One-push open button**

(See page 53)

**❹miniSD memory card slot**

For inserting the miniSD memory card.
(See page 374 of "Applications" manual)

**❺(✉)Mail key**

Press briefly from the Stand-by display to bring up the Mail menu. (See page 38)
Press and hold for at least one second to check new messages. (See page 174 of "Applications" manual)
Also, press to operate the function shown at the bottom left of the display. (See page 34)

**❻(メニュー)Menu key**

Press to bring up the Main menu.
(See page 36)

**❼(⌣)Send/Answer key**

Press to make/receive calls. (See pages 60, 71) When entering text, press to switch uppercase/lowercase. (See page 319)
Press and hold for at least one second to go to a new line. (See page 322)

**❽Numeric keys**

Press to enter phone numbers and text.
Press and hold (#??) for at least one second to activate Manner Mode. (See page 138)
Press and hold (＊?) for at least one second to activate Drive Mode. (See page 101)
Press and hold (5ᴊᴋʟ) for at least one second to switch the display light on/off.
(See page 186)

**❾(▣)) Video-phone/Camera (    ) key**

Press to make/receive video-phone calls.
(See page 79, 84)
Press and hold (▣)) for at least one second to activate the Camera. (See pages 264, 265, 268 of "Applications" manual)

**❿Microphone**

For speaking to the other party.

**⓫In-Camera**

Shoots you during a video-phone call. Also for taking photos of yourself.
(See page 258 of "Applications" manual)

**⓬(◎) Command Navigation key**

For operating functions and menus.
(See page 31)

**⓭(🍴) i-mode key**

Press briefly from the Stand-by display to bring up the i-mode menu. (See page 34 of "Applications" manual)
Press and hold for at least one second to bring up the list of i-αppli software.
(See page 90 of "Applications" manual)
Also, press to operate the function shown at the bottom right of the display. (See page 34)

**⓮(クリア) Clear key**

Press to return to the previous operation.
Also, press to clear entered text or a phone number.

**⓯(◙ᴬᶠ)Automatic Focus key**

Press to focus the Out-Camera on a subject.
(See page 270 of "Applications" manual)
Press and hold (◙ᴬᶠ) for at least one second to activate the Camera. (See pages 264, 265, 268 of "Applications" manual)

**⓰(☎)Power/End key**

Press and hold for at least one second to turn the power on, and at least two seconds to turn the power off. (See page 54)
Press briefly to end calls, hold answering, and end functions.

**⓱(🔲) Multi key**

Press to display the Multitask menu.
When multiple functions are active, press and hold for at least one second to switch functions.
(See page 267)

**⓲Connector terminal**

For connecting AC Adapter, DC Adapter (option), or FOMA USB Cable (option).

29

❶

❷

❸

❹

❺

❻

❼

❽

❾

❿

⓫

**❶Private window**

For displaying a variety of information.
(See page 35)

**❷Photo Light**

Used for shooting in a dark place.
(See page 277 of "Applications" manual)

**❸Out-Camera**

For shooting people and landscape during a
video-phone call.

Also for taking photos of people and landscape.
(See page 258 of "Applications" manual)

**❹Strap Holder**

For attaching the strap.

**❺Earphone/Microphone terminal**

For inserting the optional Flat-plug
Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch.

**❻ Ⓐ Mode/Home key (    /    )**

Press to switch Shot Mode while the camera is
activated. (See pages 264, 265, 268 of
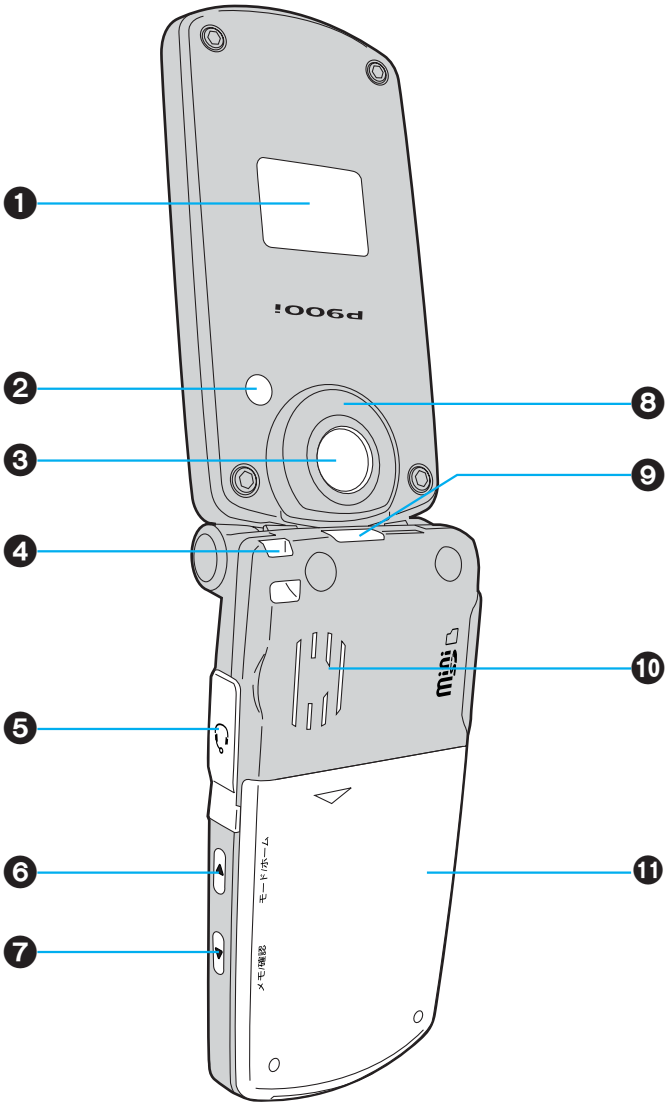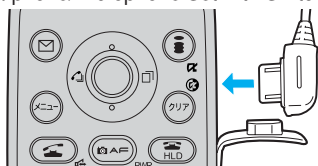"Applications" manual)

Press from the Stand-by display to bring up the
Internet web page set for the home URL.
(See page 51 of "Applications" manual)
Press to scroll pages while displaying a site.

**❼ Ⓥ Memo/Check key (    /    )**

Press to check for missed calls and new mail,
and to use Record Message.
(See pages 100, 104)
Press to scroll pages while displaying a site.

**❽Call/Charging indicator**

Flickers for incoming calls/mail and during calls.
(See pages 160, 164) Lights (flickers) when
photos are being taken. Lights in red during
charging.

**❾Infrared Data Port**

Used for Ir exchange and Ir remote-controller.
(See pages 89 and 366 of "Applications"
manual)

**❿Speaker**

Sounds for incoming calls. Also, you can output
the other party's voice and Record Message
through this speaker.

**⓫Rear Cover**

(See page 48)

---

### Command Navigation key

**Up Ⓞ**

Moves the cursor or highlighted display up
(reverse direction). (Press and hold to
scroll continuously.)
Scrolls while a site or mail text is
displayed.
Brings up the display for selecting the
Phonebook function (Phonebook menu) .
(See page 38)
Raises the volume of the Earpiece.
(See page 76)
Converts entered characters to Katakana
or Kanji. (See page 315)

**Left/Received Call Record Ⓞ**

Moves the cursor to the left.
Displays the Received Call Record.
(See page 74)
Scrolls back a page at a time.
Returns to the previous page while a site
is displayed.

**OK key Ⓞ**
Fixes the operation.

**Right/Redial Ⓞ**

Moves the cursor to the right.
Displays the Redial. (See page 64)
Scrolls forward a page at a time.
Moves to the next page while displaying
a site.

**Down Ⓞ**

Moves the cursor or highlighted display
down. (Press and hold to scroll
continuously.)
Scrolls while a site or mail text is
displayed.
Searches the Phonebook data.
(See page 123)
Lowers the volume of the Earpiece.
(See page 76)
Converts entered characters to Kanji or
Katakana. (See page 315)

31

# Display

**①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭**

5/26(Wed) 10:00

©MINEKO ORIHAKU

**⑮⑯⑰⑱⑲⑳㉑㉒㉓㉔**

5/26(Wed) 10:00

©MINEKO ORIHAKU

㉕

**Private Window**

**①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑬**

5/26[WED]
10:00

---

**About the contents displayed:**

Some characters and symbols in the display and Private Window might be modified or abbreviated.

The explanations in this manual are mainly based on the settings at purchase so the display on your FOMA phone may not match the explanations if you have changed the settings since purchase.

The color liquid crystal display uses high-precision production technology. The slightest change in the environment may result in unlit or permanently lit pixels, but this is not a manufacturing defect.

The color display is shown as black and white in this manual, so the actual display looks slightly different.

➊ 🔋 : Shows the battery level. (See page 55)

➋ 🔒 : Displayed during All Lock. (See page 205)

　 🔒ᴾ : Displayed during PIM Lock. (See page 208)

　 🔒ᴰ : Displayed during Keypad Dial Lock.
　　　 (See page 209)

　 🔒ˢ : Displayed during Secret or Secret Only Mode.
　　　 (See page 206)

　 🔒ᴰ/ᴾ : Displayed when both Keypad Dial Lock and
　　　　 PIM Lock are activated.

　 🔒ᴰ/ˢ : Displayed when both Keypad Dial Lock and
　　　　 Secret or Secret Only Mode are activated.

➌ 🖂 (pink) 🖂 (gray) 🖃 🖃 (gray) 🖃 (pink)
Show the status for i-mode and Short Message
(SMS). (See page 12 of "Applications" manual)

➍ 🅡 🅡
Show the status for Message R (Request).
(See page 12 of "Applications" manual)

➎ 🅕 🅕
Show the status for Message F (Free).
(See page 12 of "Applications" manual)

➏ 📧 (pink) 📧 (gray) 🅡 🅡 🅕 🅕 📧
Show the status for i-mode center i-mode mail and
Messages (R/F).
(See page 13 of "Applications" manual)

➐ 📶 : Shows the strength of the received signal.

　　　　　 📶　　　 📶　　　 📶
　　　　 (Weak)　　　　　 (Normal)
　　　 " 圏外 " is displayed when out of the FOMA
　　　 phone service area or where signals do not
　　　 reach.

　 𝖲𝖾𝗅𝖿 : Displayed during Self Mode.
　　　 (See page 211)

➑ 📄 : Displayed while i-mode is activated.
　　　 (See page 13 of "Applications" manual)

　 📡 : Displayed during packet transmission.
　　　 (See page 13 of "Applications" manual)

➒ 🔒ˢˢᴸ : Displayed during SSL transmission.
　　　 (See page 13 of "Applications" manual)

➓ 🔌 : Displayed while the FOMA USB Cable (option)
　　　 is connected to the connector terminal.
　　　 (See page 13 of "Applications" manual)

⓫ 📠 : Displayed during Ir exchange.
　　　 (See page 13 of "Applications" manual)

　 📠 : Displayed while the Ir remote-controller is
　　　 working.
　　　 (See page 13 of "Applications" manual)

⓬ 📞 : Displayed during a voice call.

　 📹 : Displayed during a video-phone call (64K).

　 📹 : Displayed during a video-phone call (32K).

　 📡 : Displayed during 64K data transmission.
　　　 (See page 13 of "Applications" manual)

⓭ 💾 💾 💾
Displayed while the miniSD memory card is
installed. (See page 13 of "Applications" manual)

⓮ 📄 : Displayed during Multitask. While multiple
　　　 functions are active, " 📄 " is displayed.
　　　 (See page 267)

⓯ 📳 📳 📳
Displayed while the vibrator is set to "ON".
(See page 143)

⓰ 🔕 🔕 🔕
Displayed while the "Ring Volume" is set to "Silent".
(See page 77)

⓱ 🤫 : Displayed during Manner Mode.
　　　 (See page 138)

　 👁 : Displayed while "Remote Monitor" is set to
　　　 "ON". (See page 96)

⓲ 🚗 : Displayed during Drive Mode.
　　　 (See page 101)

⓳ 🔔 : Displayed while an alarm for "Alarm",
　　　 Schedule", or "ToDo" is set.
　　　 If an alarm is set for that day, " 🔔 " is
　　　 displayed. (See page 216)

⓴ 📧 📧
Shows the number of Voice Mail messages (0-5).
(See page 104)

㉑ 📞 📞
Shows the number of Record Messages (1-9) held
by the Voice Mail Service.
If ten or more messages are being held, " 📞 " is
displayed. (See page 273)

㉒ 💡 : Displayed while the display light is set to
　　　 "OFF". (See page 186)

㉓ 🔒 : Displayed while the Side Keys Guard is set to
　　　 "ON". (See page 212)

㉔ 📹 📹
Shows the number of Video-phone Record
Messages (0-2). (See page 104)

㉕ 🎮 🎮 🎮 🎮
Shows the status for i-αppli.
(See page 13 of "Applications" manual)

33

## &lt;Icon Descriptions&gt;

# Displaying Description of Icons

The symbols at the top and bottom of the display (such as 🔋 ♪ 🖂 ) are called icons. You can display the description for each icon.

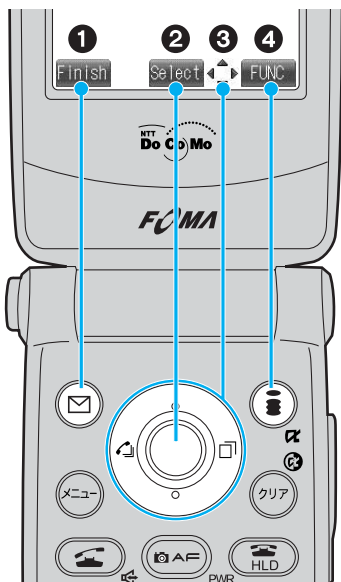*1* メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Display** ▶ **Icons**
▶ **Use** ⊙ **to select an icon**

The description of the selected icon appears.

# Navigation Displays

When you want to execute an operation on the display, press the corresponding key as below.

**Key operation and main items displayed**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ❶ | Indicates the operation you can perform with the 🖂 key. | Finish / Mode / 🖂 |
| ❷ | Indicates the operation you can perform with the ⊙ key. | Select / Set |
| ❸ | Indicates the direction in which you can scroll and select items. | ◄♦► |
| ❹ | Indicates the operation you can perform with the 🎵 key. | FUNC / Exit / 🎵 |

34

# Private Window

**You can display a variety of clocks and icons on the Private Window like the following examples.**

<Clock>

<Schedule Alarm>

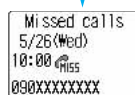<Receiving a call>

<Connecting>

<Talking>

<Remote monitoring>

---

**Missed calls**

When you fold the FOMA phone, the "Missed call" icon appears on the Private Window.
Each time you press ▲ , up to three missed call records are displayed.

If you have had 30 or more incoming calls after a missed call, the record for the missed call is not displayed.
Missed call records are not displayed while a function for Tool Group (see page 38) is activated.
If you display "Missed calls", the "Missed calls" icon is deleted.

---

**New mail**

When you fold the FOMA phone, the "New mail" icon appears on the Private Window.
Each time you press ▲ , you can display the date/time, sender, and subject of the received mail, for up to three items are displayed.

-For this function, you have to set "Mail" of "Private window" to "ON".
The received date/time, sender and subject of the mail in the box or folders with security are not displayed.
If you display the date/time, sender and subject of the received mail, the "New mail" icon is deleted.

---
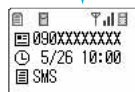
**Information**

Press ▲ or ▼ with the FOMA phone folded, and the display light lights. Turn the display light on to confirm the time in a dark environment.
When the FOMA phone enters Power Saver Mode, the display on the Private Window is cleared. When "Lighting" of "Display light" is set to "ON", press ▲ or ▼ to bring up the Private Window.

35

# Operating Menu Functions

With the FOMA phone, you can easily use i-mode, mail, and i-αppli, and can set and check various functions by calling up the Main menu using (×ュ·) .

### Scroll Selection

The Main menu is divided into the Mail Group, i-mode Group, Setting Group, and Tool Group, and consists of main menu icons indicating these functions. If you select a main menu icon, the display of functions as a display of sub-menu items. If you further select a Function menu item you want, the setting display or the check display appears.

### Menu Number Selection

Depending on the function, you can quickly launch the function you want by pressing (×ュ·) + the menu number you have memorized.

The FOMA phone provides "Multitask", where you can use maximum three functions simultaneously. Those functions are the ones from the mail group, the i-mode group, the setting group and the tool group, and the one such as a voice call, which does not belong to any of those groups.

**Follow the following steps to operate the menu.**

**STEP 1** Select a main menu icon from the menu function

| Scroll Selection | Menu No. Selection |
|---|---|
| Search and select. p.37 | Select directly by the menu number p.41 |

**STEP 2** Select the sub-menu item from the menu function

**STEP 3** Select the desired menu item (function)
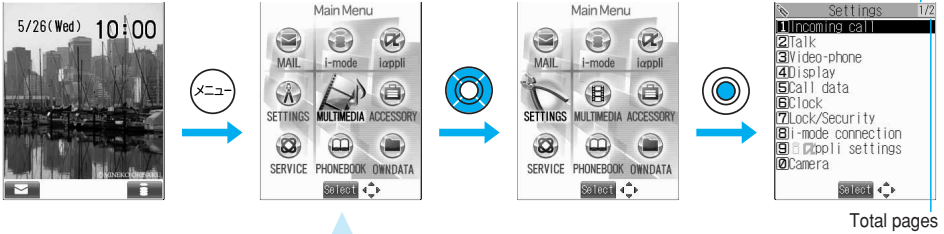
**STEP 4** Set or check the function

## Scroll Selection

**Scroll selection is explained below using the example of selecting the function "Vibrator".**

### STEP 1

### Select a main menu icon from the menu function

Select "SETTINGS" from the Main menu.

Current page

Total pages

The currently selected icon appears to pop in front of the other icons.

Press ⊙ to move to the icon below, ⊙ to move to the icon above, ⊙ to move to the icon on the left, and ⊙ to move to the icon on the right.

Press and hold ⊙ to move continuously.

If you have not touched the key for at least one second, instructions for the selected icon appears. (You can set the instructions not to appear from the "Menu display set".)

If you have not touched the key for at least 15 seconds, the stand-by display appears.

---

**Private menu and Camera Shortcut**

From the Main menu, you can change the display each time you press ⌨ , in the order of Main Menu → Private menu → Camera Shortcut.
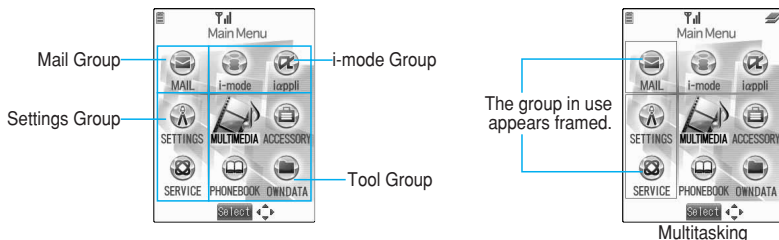
Private menu ················You can store frequently used functions here for easy access. (See page 241)

Camera Shortcut ············You can use this menu to easily start up the camera, or to access the Image viewer or i-motion player by a simple operation. (See page 16 of "Applications" manual)

&lt;Private menu&gt;

&lt;Camera Shortcut&gt;

37

**Icons in Main menu**

Mail Group —

Settings Group —

i-mode Group

The group in use appears framed.

Tool Group

Multitasking

**Mail Group (When the Mail function is active, the Mail icon appears framed.)**

MAIL    Brings up the Mail menu for selecting "Inbox", "Compose message", "Check new message", and similar mail functions. You can also display the Mail menu by pressing ⊠ from the Stand-by display.

**i-mode Group (When an i-mode function is active, the i-mode icon appears framed.)**

i-mode    Brings up the i-mode menu for selecting " Menu", "Bookmark", and similar i-mode functions. You can also display the i-mode menu by pressing 🛎 from the Stand-by display.

i-αppli    Brings up the i-αppli menu for selecting "Software list", "Auto start set" and similar i-αppli functions. You can also bring up the software list by pressing and holding 🛎 for at least one second from the Stand-by display.

**Settings Group (When the Settings function is active the Settings icon appears framed.)**

SETTINGS    Brings up the Settings menu for selecting "Incoming call", "Talk", "Display", and similar Settings functions. Brings up displays for making it easier to use the FOMA phone.

SERVICE    Brings up the menu for selecting "Voice mail", "Call forwarding" and similar services. Brings up displays for using DoCoMo network services.

**Tool Group (When a Tool function is active, the Tool icon appears framed.)**

PHONEBOOK    Brings up the menu for selecting "Add to phonebook", "Search phonebook" and similar Phonebook functions. Brings up displays for storing phone numbers and addresses in the Phonebook, for dialing or composing mail from those entries.

MULTIMEDIA    Brings up the display for selecting the Multimedia functions such as "Image", " motion", "Melody", "Chara-den". From here you can play melodies and view photos and moving images shot with the camera, downloaded i-motion, or Chara-den.

ACCESSORY    Brings up the menu for selecting "Camera", "Schedule", "Calculator" and similar accessory functions. Accesses displays for functions that make the FOMA phone a handy tool.

OWN DATA    Brings up the menu for selecting "Own number", "Received calls", "Dialled calls" and similar own data functions. Accesses displays for storing and checking your own data.

**STEP**

**2**

## Select the sub-menu item form the menu function

Select "Incoming call" from "SETTINGS".

| Settings 1/2 |
|---|
| 1 Incoming call |
| 2 Talk |
| 3 Video-phone |
| 4 Display |
| 5 Call data |
| 6 Clock |
| 7 Lock/Security |
| 8 i-mode connection |
| 9 i-αppli settings |
| 0 Camera |
| Select |

| Settings 1/2 |
|---|
| 1 Incoming call |
| 2 Talk |
| 3 Video-phone |
| 4 Display |
| 5 Call data |
| 6 Clock |
| 7 Lock/Security |
| 8 i-mode connection |
| 9 i-αppli settings |
| 0 Camera |
| Select |

| Incoming call 1/2 |
|---|
| 1 Ringing time |
|   Ring start time 00s |
| 2 Ring volume |
| 3 Select ring tone |
| 4 Vibrator |
| 5 Illumination |
| 6 Manner mode set |
| 7 Disp. PH-book image |
| 8 Answer setting |
| 9 Fold setting |
| Select |

The highlighted item is the currently selected one.

Press ⊚ to move to the item below, and ⊚ to move to the item above.
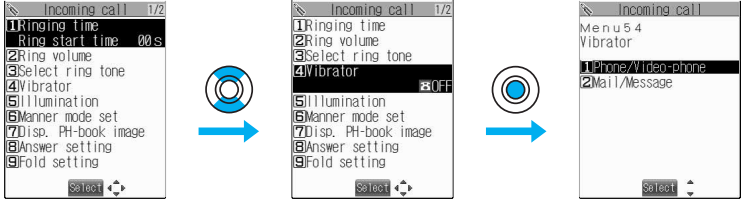
Press and hold ⊚ to move continuously.

Press ⊚ to scroll a page at a time.

**STEP**

**3**

## Select the desired menu item (function)

Select "Vibrator" from "Incoming call".

| Incoming call 1/2 |
|---|
| 1 Ringing time |
|   Ring start time 00s |
| 2 Ring volume |
| 3 Select ring tone |
| 4 Vibrator |
| 5 Illumination |
| 6 Manner mode set |
| 7 Disp. PH-book image |
| 8 Answer setting |
| 9 Fold setting |
| Select |

| Incoming call 1/2 |
|---|
| 1 Ringing time |
| 2 Ring volume |
| 3 Select ring tone |
| 4 Vibrator |
|   OFF |
| 5 Illumination |
| 6 Manner mode set |
| 7 Disp. PH-book image |
| 8 Answer setting |
| 9 Fold setting |
| Select |

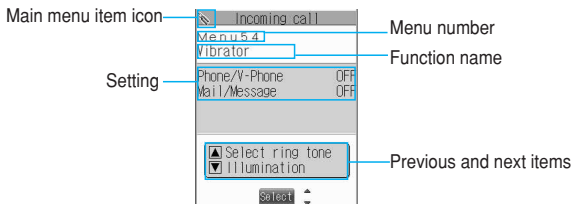| Incoming call |
|---|
| Menu54 |
| Vibrator |
| 1 Phone/Video-phone |
| 2 Mail/Message |
| Select |

Press ⊚ to display the previous item, and ⊚ to display the next item.

Press and hold ⊚ continuously to scroll the items.

**You can check the settings of functions from the menu item display.**

If you set "Menu display" in "Menu display set" to "Detail", you can check the settings of functions or menu numbers.

Main menu item icon ─── Incoming call ─── Menu number

Menu54

Vibrator ─── Function name

Setting ─── Phone/V-Phone   OFF
Mail/Message   OFF

▲ Select ring tone
▼ Illumination ─── Previous and next items

Select

39

**4** **Set or check the function**

Set or check the selected function.

Some menu items have even more detailed menus. The example below shows how to set "Pattern 3" for the vibrator in "Mail/Message".
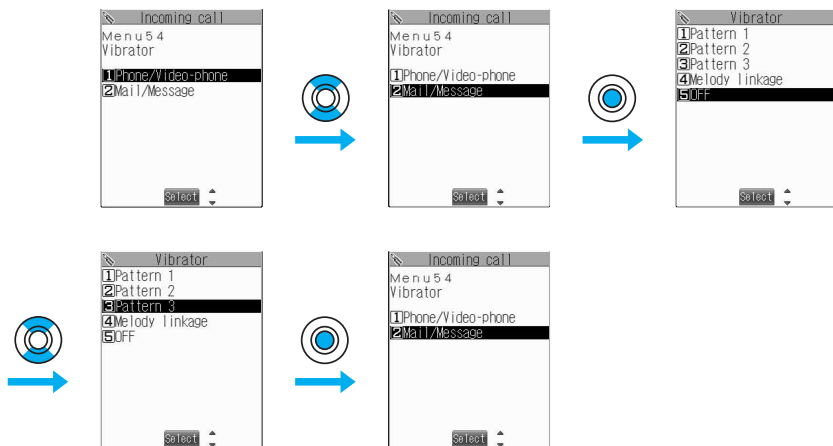
The highlighted item is the currently selected one.

Press ⊚ to highlight the item below, and ⊚ to highlight the item above.

Press and hold ⊚ to scroll continuously.

When the items are listed over multiple pages, the total number of pages and the current page number are shown at the upper right of the display.

Press ⊚ to scroll a page at a time.

---

**When the display prompts you to enter your Terminal Security Code**

With some items, the prompt for your security appears before the setting display comes up. You have to enter your Terminal Security Code before you can proceed to check or set the item.

See page 198 for the Terminal Security Code.

1. Enter your Terminal Security Code and press ⊙ .

When you enter your Terminal Security Code, this is indicated by "    "; the numbers you enter is not shown.
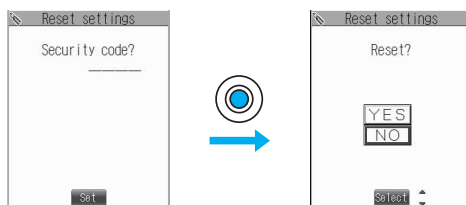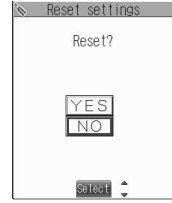
For Reset settings

**When the "YES/NO" or "ON/OFF" prompt appears**

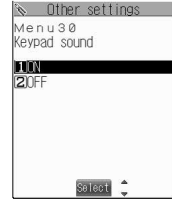When the "YES/NO" prompt appears
1. Use ⊚ to select "YES" or "NO".
2. Press ⊚ .

For Reset setting

When the "ON/OFF" prompt appears
1. Use ⊚ to select "ON" or "OFF".
2. Press ⊚ .

For Keypad sound

### Information

There are several methods of setting functions: Selecting from a list as shown in the example of operations, selecting "YES/NO" or "ON/OFF" (see this page) and entering a numeric value.

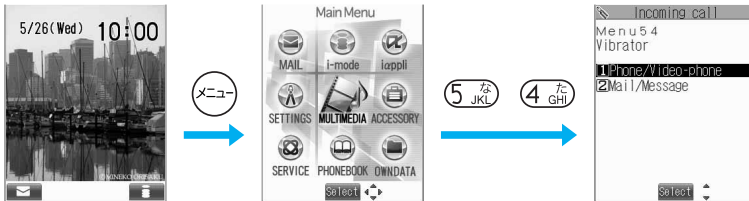Items that are not available for selection are grayed out.

### Menu Number Selection

**Menu number selection is explained below using the example of selecting the function "Vibrator".**

**STEP**

**1**

### Bring up the function using the menu number

From the Stand-by display, press (×ニュー) (5 JKL) (4 GHI) .

### Information

See "Function List" for details about menu numbers. (See page 336)

**Function menu display**

When FUNC appears at the lower right of the display, press 🔘 to bring up the Function menu.
The contents of the Function menu depend on the display from which you press 🔘 ( FUNC ). Any items that cannot be selected are grayed out.

Selectable items such as "Save", "Edit" or "Delete" appear on the display.

When the items are listed over multiple pages, the total number of pages and the current page number are shown at the upper right of the display. From the item at the top of the Function menu, press 🔘 to go to the previous page; from the item at the bottom of the Function menu, press 🔘 to go to the next page.
Press 🔘 to scroll the Function menu a page at a time.
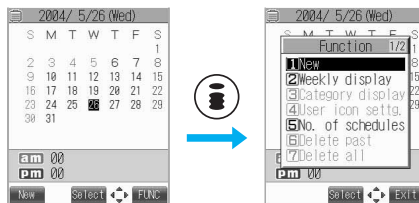
**To select items quickly <Direct selection>**
To select items quickly, you can select them by simply pressing the numeric keys corresponding to the item numbers.

Item number
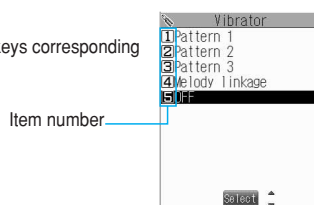
**To finish or cancel the menu operation**
To finish the menu operation
When you have set each function, the display for selecting the menu item comes up (or the Stand-by display returns in some cases). When you have finished setting the function, press 🔘 . This ends the menu operation and the Stand-by display returns (except during Multitask, see page 267).
To cancel the menu operation
Press 🔘 to cancel setting midway. The contents of the settings are abandoned and the Stand-by display or the display prior to starting the setting operation returns. In some cases, a prompt comes up to confirm whether you really want to abandon the settings.
You can press 🔘 to return to the previous operation.

## How to Set Functions

Setting function is explained below using the way to select the type of alarm by selecting "Quality alarm" from "SETTINGS" in the setting group.
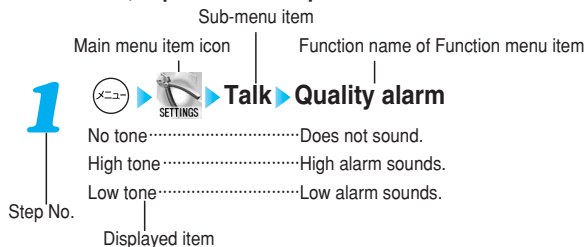
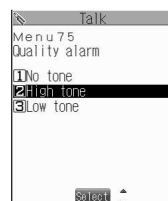**In this manual, explanations of operations are set out in the following manner.**

Sub-menu item

Main menu item icon     Function name of Function menu item

*1*   (メニュー) ▶ 🗝 **SETTINGS** ▶ **Talk** ▶ **Quality alarm**

No tone·································Does not sound.
High tone··························High alarm sounds.
Low tone···························Low alarm sounds.

Step No.

Displayed item

### Actual Operation

Press (メニュー).

▼

From the Main menu, press ⊙ to select the "SETTINGS" icon and press ◉.

Main Menu

MAIL   i-mode   iαppli
SETTINGS   MULTIMEDIA   ACCESSORY
SERVICE   PHONEBOOK   OWNDATA
Select ‹⊙›

▼

From the sub-menu item display, press ⊙ to select "Talk" and press ◉.

Settings   1/2
①Incoming call
②Talk
③Video-phone
④Display
⑤Call data
⑥Clock
⑦Lock/Security
⑧i-mode connection
⑨iαppli settings
⓪Camera
Select ‹⊙›

▼

From the Function menu display, press ⊙ to select "Quality alarm" and press ◉.

Talk
①Noise reduction
②Quality alarm
     High tone
③Reconnect control
④Illumination in talk
⑤Select hold tone
Select ‹⊙›

▼

Press ⊙ to select the type of alarm and press ◉.

Talk
Menu75
Quality alarm
①No tone
②High tone
③Low tone
Select ‹⊙›

43
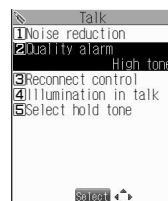
# UIM (FOMA Card)

The UIM is an IC card that can store your information such as phone numbers. It can also store Phonebook data and Short Message (SMS).

By using multiple of UIMs, you can categorize the use of your FOMA phone into different applications.

You cannot use the FOMA phone for voice and video-phone calls, i-mode, mail or packet transmission unless the UIM is inserted.

You can set two security codes, PIN1 Code and PIN2 Code, for the UIM. (See page 199)

Refer to the UIM Manual for details about how to use it.

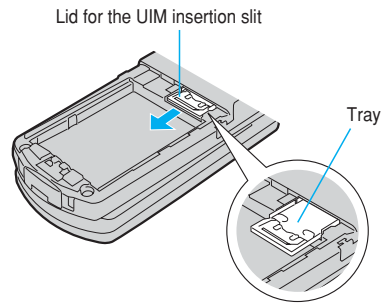When removing the UIM, take care not to accidentally touch or scratch the IC.

## Insert/Remove UIM (FOMA Card)

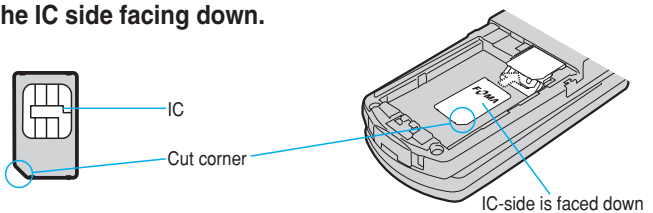You must remove the battery before you insert the UIM. (See page 48)

### Inserting

*1* **Pull the lid for the UIM insertion slit to take out the tray.**

Pull it out until the tray stops.

Lid for the UIM insertion slit

Tray

*2* **Insert the UIM with the IC side facing down.**

IC

Cut corner
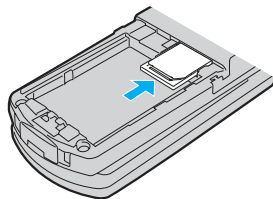
IC-side is faced down

*3* **Push the lid for the UIM insertion slit back so that it is in parallel with the tray.**

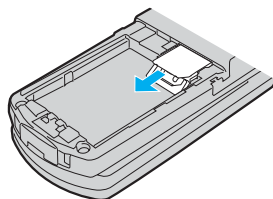Place the cut corner of the UIM in line with that of the lid.
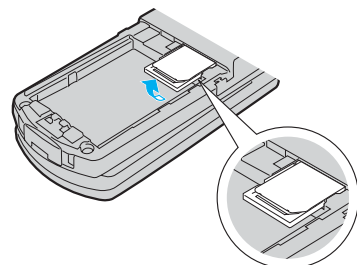
## **4** Push the tray inwards.

Push it until it clicks.

**Removing**

## **1** Follow step 1 "Inserting" to pull out the tray and remove the UIM.

### When the lid is disengaged off the slit

With the tray inserted into the FOMA phone, fit the lid against the insertion slit and push it.

Lid for the UIM insertion slit

---
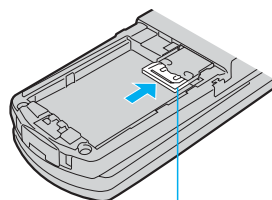
### Information

Turn the power off before inserting or removing the UIM.

Make sure that the tray for the UIM is not drawn out when attaching the battery. If the tray is drawn out, the battery cannot be attached. Note that if the battery is forcibly attached, the UIM may be damaged.

Note that if you push the UIM in with the UIM placed over the lid, an operating trouble could result.

The UIM placed over the lid
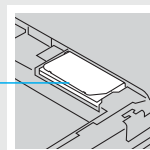
Be sure not to force the UIM into place because this can break it.

Take care not to lose the UIM once you remove it.

45

## Functions Restricted by UIM (FOMA Card)

**The UIM has a restriction function to protect your data and files.**

**If you obtain data and files by the method below with the UIM inserted, restrictions are automatically set to them.**

**● When downloading images and melodies from sites and the Internet**

**● When receiving i-mode mail with file attachments**

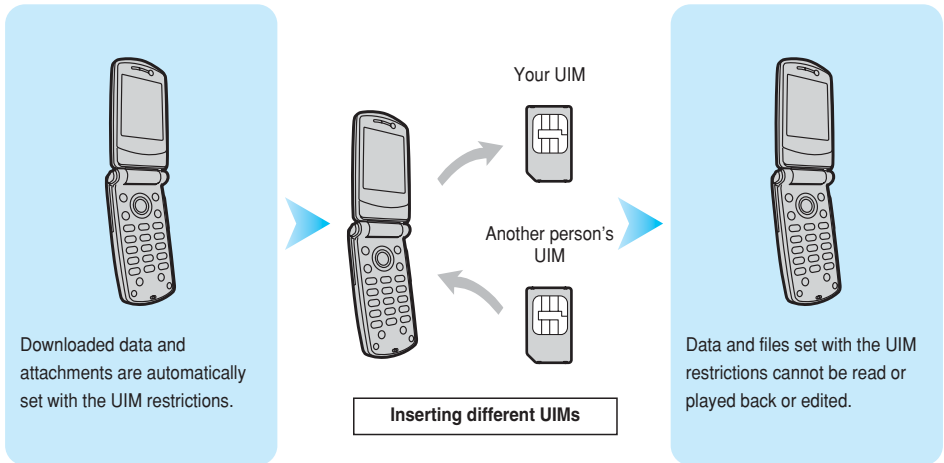Data and files set with the UIM restrictions can be read, played back, started up, edited, attached to mail, and transferred by Ir exchange, only when the same UIM that acquired them is inserted.

If the UIM used to obtain data and files is not inserted, or if a different UIM is inserted, the restrictions will protect the data from being read, played back, started up, edited, attached to mail, and transferred by Ir exchange.

In the explanation hereafter, the UIM used to obtain data and files is referred to as "your UIM" and other UIMs as "another person's UIM".

Your UIM

Another person's UIM

Downloaded data and attachments are automatically set with the UIM restrictions.

**Inserting different UIMs**

Data and files set with the UIM restrictions cannot be read or played back or edited.

When the UIM is not inserted, or when you insert the another person's UIM, the following types of data and files are displayed with the restrictions symbol, " ".

● Melodies, images, i-αppli, Chara-den downloaded from sites or Internet web pages

● i-motion downloaded from sites or Internet web pages

● Downloaded dictionaries

● Screen memo containing melodies, images, i-motion, Chara-den and downloaded dictionaries

● Files (melodies, images, i-motion, Chara-den images, Chara-den movies) attached or pasted to i-mode mail in the Inbox

● Files (melodies, images, i-motion, Chara-den images, Chara-den movies) attached or pasted to i-mode mail in the Outbox, or Draft, except the data edited or taken with the FOMA phone

● Messages (R/F) with files (melodies or images) attached or pasted

● This function applies to the pre-installed i-αppli and Chara-den if they are reinstalled from a site.

● The still images or moving images set with the UIM restrictions appear on the Preview display as shown at right.

46

> **Information**
>
> When the UIM restrictions are set for data and files, you cannot set those data and files for the functions such as "Display setting" and "Select ring tone" when the another person's UIM is inserted instead.
>
> If you have set the data and files with the UIM restrictions for the functions such as "Display setting" and "Select ring tone", these will work with their default settings if you remove your UIM or insert another person's UIM. If you replace that card with your own one, then your settings will be enabled again.
>
> <Example: Setting ring tone for "Melody A" set with UIM restrictions>
>
> When you remove your UIM and insert another person's UIM instead, the setting displayed for "Select ring tone" will be "Melody A", but the actual ring tone will be the same as the default setting at the time of purchase. If you replace that card with your own UIM, "Melody A" will play for incoming calls again.
>
> UIM restrictions cannot be set for data acquired using the Ir exchange or data transmission (OBEX) functions (see page 391 of "Applications" manual) or still images/moving images edited or taken with the FOMA phone.
>
> Even when another person's UIM is inserted, data and files set with the UIM restrictions can be moved and deleted.
>
> You cannot start up i-αppli or download i-motion by selecting highlighted text on the detailed display of i-mode mail if the UIM restrictions are set.

## Versions of UIM (FOMA Card)

**If you are using the blue UIM with your FOMA phone, note that some specifications differ from those of the green UIM.**

| Functions | UIM (blue) | UIM (green) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Number of digits of the phone number that can be stored in the UIM Phonebook. | 20 max. | 26 max. | See page 120 |
| Operation of user certificate to use FirstPass | Cannot be used | Can be used | See page 77 of "Applications" manual |
| WORLD WING | Cannot be used | Can be used | |

> **WORLD WING**
>
> WORLD WING is a DoCoMo FOMA international roaming service that enables you to use the mobile phone number you are using in Japan for receiving or making calls overseas by inserting the UIM (green) into the mobile phone for international use (GSM format) supporting this service.
>
> WORLD WING is available on a subscription basis.
>
> For details, please contact below.
>
> ---
>
> **General contact (DoCoMo group companies)**
>
> **From DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs**
>
> **(No area code) 151 (in Japanese, toll-free)**
>
> Cannot be called from ordinary phones.
>
> **From ordinary phones**
>
> **0120-005-250 (in English)**
> **0120-800-000 (in Japanese)**
>
> Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs. Make sure that you dial the correct number.

# Charging Batteries

## Attach/Remove Batteries

### Attaching

*1* Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow while holding " " down and remove it.

*2* Insert the battery pack in the direction A with " mark" facing upwards and push it in the direction B.

Securely fit the rise of the battery pack into the grooves of the phone.

*3* Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow and attach it in place.

**A** **B**

mark
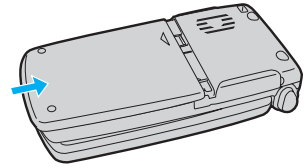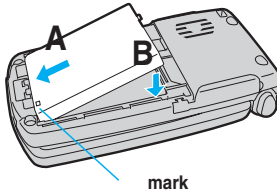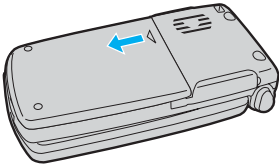
### Removing

*1* Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow while holding " " down and remove it.

*2* Take hold of the claw of the battery pack to lift it up upwards and remove.

claw

---
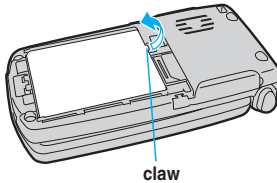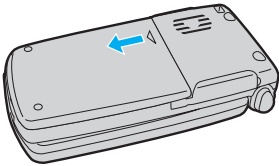
**Information**

Switch the power off before detaching the battery.

When attaching a battery, be sure to check that the UIM tray is not protruding. If the tray is protruding you will not be able to attach the battery. If you try to force the battery into place you might break the UIM or tray.

If you try to force the battery into place you could damage the charging terminals of the FOMA phone.

For details about the battery, see the manual for Battery Pack P05.

## Notes on Charging Batteries

**Use the FOMA's dedicated Battery Pack P05 to get the most out of your FOMA phone.**

### Battery life?

Batteries are consumables. The usage time of all chargeable batteries shortens slightly each time they are used.

The battery's life is considered to be exhausted when the usage time of the battery after charging is about half the time it was at purchase. (The life of the battery is approximately one year. However, it might be shorter if used very frequently.)

For the environmental protection, bring the exhausted battery to the nearest NTT DoCoMo, dealers, or the recycle shop.

**Li-ion**

### Charging

For details, refer to the manuals for the AC Adapter P04 and DC Adapter P01 (option).

If you are charging the battery via the AC or DC Adapter, the battery must be attached to the FOMA phone.

During charging, you can still take calls if the FOMA phone is switched on. This will deplete the charged amount so that charging will take longer.

Remove and insert the connector slowly and carefully, without using unnecessary force.

### Do not charge for long periods of time (several days) with the FOMA phone switched on.

Do not leave the FOMA power on for long periods of time while charging. Otherwise, when charging finishes the FOMA phone will attempt to receive power from the battery so that when you actually use the FOMA phone you will be able to do so for just a short amount of time before the battery alarm sounds. If this happens, charge the battery correctly. When charging the battery again, first remove the FOMA phone from the AC Adapter (Desktop Holder) or DC Adapter and then set it again.

Before Using your FOMA Phone

Charging Batteries

## Estimated usage time for battery

(The usage time for the battery varies with the charging time and the remaining life of the battery.)

| Continuous standby time | Still time : Approx. 500 hours |
|---|---|
| | Moving time : Approx. 350 hours |
| Continuous talk time | Voice call : Approx. 150 minutes |
| | Video-phone call : Approx. 90 minutes |

Continuous talk time is the estimated time that the FOMA phone can be used for calls when radio signals can be sent and received normally.

Continuous standby time is the estimated time that radio signals can be received normally. The standby time could be only half this estimate, depending on the battery level, function settings, temperature and other ambient conditions, and the status of radio waves in the area (weak or no signal, for instance). When you use i-mode communications the talk/transmission time and standby time will be shorter. Further, even if you do not make calls or use i-mode transmission, the talk/transmission time and standby time will be shorter if you compose i-mode mail or start up a downloaded i-αppli or start up an i-αppli Stand-by display.

The continuous standby time for still time is the average number of hours you can use the FOMA phone in standstill status when it is folded and can receive signals normally.

The continuous standby time for moving time is the average number of hours you can use the FOMA phone in the combined status of "standstill" "moving" and "out of service area" when it is folded, in an area where it can receive signals normally.

The above talk times and standby times will be even shorter if data transmission, Multitask, i-αppli software is used.

## Estimated time for charging battery

| AC Adapter | Approx. 130 minutes |
|---|---|
| DC Adapter | Approx. 130 minutes |

The estimated charging time is for when the FOMA phone is off and the battery is being charged from empty. The charging time will be longer if you charge the battery with the power turned on.

**Information**

You may not be able to store still and moving images when the battery is completely flat or when the battery is detached.

**Be sure to also read the manual for the AC Adapter P04.**

### *1* Open the cap of the connector terminal and connect the AC Adapter to the FOMA phone.

Attach the Battery Pack P05 to the FOMA phone beforehand.

### *2* Insert the AC Adapter's plug into a power socket.
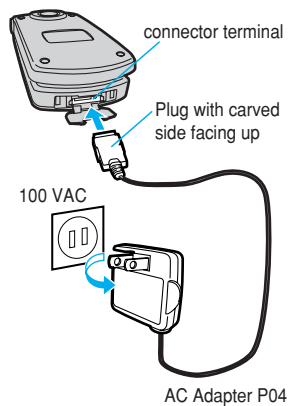
Check that the Call/Charging indicator lights in red.
You can take calls even during charging if you turn the FOMA phone on. (Charging will take longer in this case.)
Charging can be done even when the FOMA phone is unfolded.

### *3* When charging completes, disconnect the FOMA phone from the AC Adapter and then unplug the AC Adapter from the power socket.

Close the cap of the connector terminal.

connector terminal

Plug with carved side facing up

100 VAC

AC Adapter P04

Before Using your FOMA Phone

Charging Batteries

### Charging indicator and display during charging and when charging is completed

|  | Call/Charging indicator | " 📱 " display |
|---|---|---|
| Charging | Lights in red | Blinks |
| Charging completed | Off | Lights |

When the FOMA phone is turned off, " 📱 " does not appear on the Private Window.
If you start charging with the battery flat, the Call/Charging Indicator might not light right soon; however charging itself has started.

**Information**

When the FOMA phone is turned on, the "Charge sound" beeps at the volume set for "Phone/Video-phone" of "Ring volume" when charging starts and ends.
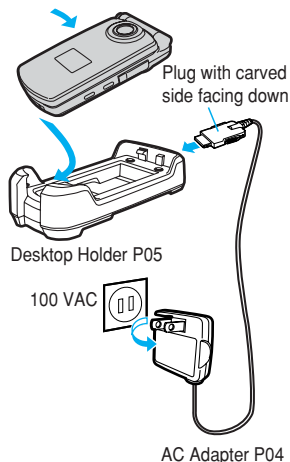The AC Adapter uses 100 VAC only.

## Charge with AC Adapter and Desktop Holder

**Be sure to also read the manuals for the AC Adapter P04 and the Desktop Holder P05.**

*1* **Connect the AC Adapter to the Desktop Holder.**

*2* **Insert the AC Adapter's plug into a power socket.**

*3* **Set the FOMA phone on to the Desktop Holder.**

Push it until you hear it click in.
Check that the Call/Charging indicator lights in red.
   Attach the Battery Pack P05 to the FOMA phone beforehand.
   You can take calls even during charging if you turn the FOMA phone
   on. (Charging will take longer in this case.)
   Charging can be done even when the FOMA phone is unfolded.

*4* **When charging completes, take the FOMA phone off the Desktop Holder.**

Unplug the AC Adapter from the power socket.
   See page 51 for the charging indicator and display during charging
   and when charging is completed.

Plug with carved side facing down

Desktop Holder P05

100 VAC

AC Adapter P04

---

| Information |
| --- |

When the FOMA phone is turned on, the "Charge sound" beeps when charging starts and ends.
The AC Adapter uses 100 VAC only.
Be sure to set the FOMA phone firmly into the Desktop Holder. Also, make sure that a strap is not caught between the FOMA phone and Desktop Holder.
Charging can be done even when the cap of the connector terminal is closed.
You cannot use the Desktop Holder to charge the battery by itself. The battery must be attached to the FOMA phone for charging.
Unplug the AC Adapter from the power socket when you are not going to use it for a long time.

---

## Charge with DC Adapter

**With the DC Adapter you can use a cigarette lighter socket (12 V/24 V) to charge the FOMA phone with the Battery Pack P05 attached.**
**Be sure to also read the manual for the DC Adapter P01.**

*1* **Open the cap of the connector terminal and connect the DC Adapter to the FOMA phone.**

Attach the Battery Pack P05 to the FOMA phone beforehand.

Cigarette lighter socket

Connector terminal

Plug with label side facing up

Power indicator lamp

DC Adapter P01 (option)
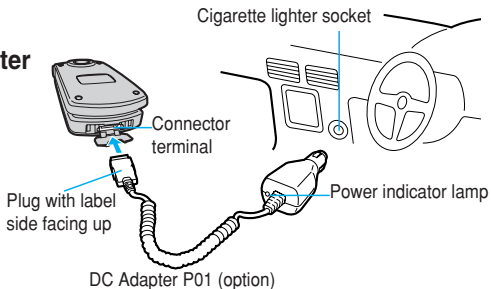
## 2 Insert the DC Adapter's plug into the cigarette lighter socket.

Check that the Call/Charging indicator lights in red.

You can take calls during charging if the power indicator lamp is lit and the FOMA phone is turned on.
(Charging will take longer in this case.)
Charging can be done even when the FOMA phone is unfolded.

## 3 When charging completes, disconnect the FOMA phone from the DC Adapter and then unplug the DC Adapter from the cigarette lighter socket.

Close the cap of the connector terminal.

See page 51 for the charging indicator and display during charging and when charging is completed.

---

### Information

When the FOMA phone is turned on, the "Charge sound" beeps when charging starts and ends.

The DC Adapter is for negatively grounded vehicles only. Never use it in positively grounded vehicles.

The DC Adapter might not be installable in some vehicles. If the plug does not fit, purchase a converter socket.

If you use the DC Adapter with the engine off, you might run the vehicle's battery flat. Be sure to keep the engine running. Also, when you are not using the DC Adapter, unplug it from the cigarette lighter socket.

When the fuse has blown, replace with a 2A fuse. A 2A fuse has a limited life. To replace the fuse, contact your nearest car accessory store.
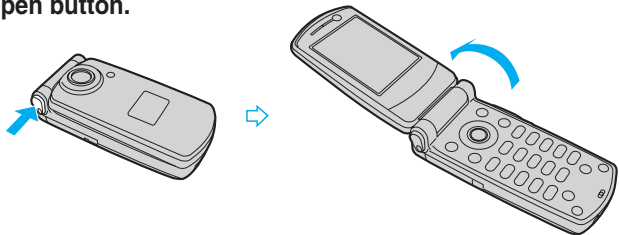
---

### <One-push Open>

## Opening the FOMA Phone by Using a Button

**The closed FOMA phone can be opened easily by pressing the One-push open open button.**
**It can be also opened manually without using the button.**

### 1 Press the One-push open button.

The FOMA phone opens up.



---

### Information

While Open Phone (see page 166) is set to "Answer", the One-push open button flickers for incoming calls when the FOMA phone is folded. The color for flickering cannot be changed.

When you press the flickering One-push open button to open the FOMA phone, the call will be connected.

The FOMA phone might not open fully, depending on its direction.

Be careful not to drop the FOMA phone when it springs open.

You need to fold the FOMA phone manually. If it does not close, open it fully and then close it.

# Turning Power On/Off

## *1* Press and hold 📞 for at least one second.

The UIM is recognized and the Stand-by display comes up.

If the clock is set the current date and time are shown.

When " 圏外 " is displayed the FOMA phone is out of the service area or where the radio signal cannot reach. Move to a location where " 圏外 " disappears.

When you have set "PIN1 code entry set" of "PIN setting" to "ON", you will be required to enter your 4 to 8 digits PIN1 code. (See page 203)
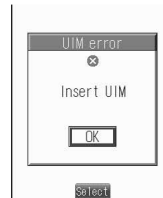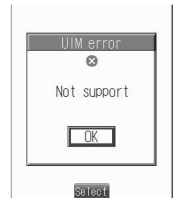
<Stand-by display>

<Out-of-service-area display>

If the UIM is not attached or there is something wrong with it, a warning message will come up.

When UIM is missing or damaged

When UIM is malfunctioning

### To turn the power off

### Press and hold 📞 for at least two seconds.

The ending display appears and the power goes off.

When you have not operated the FOMA phone for a certain time while it has been turned on, the display and Private Window go off and the Command Navigation key flickers at five-second interval when the FOMA phone is opened. The display comes on again when you perform any operation.

You can set the display to remain on, even when the FOMA phone has not been operated in certain period, by selecting "OFF" for "Power saver mode" in "Display setting".
(See page 181)

---

**Information**

If you have stored many Phonebook or mail items, you might have to hold 📞 down a little longer to turn the FOMA phone on.

The radio signal becomes unstable when you move around while online. Because of the nature of the digital technology, your call might be cut off suddenly. Try to keep 📶 displayed when using the FOMA phone.

# Switch to English

**You can switch the function names or messages appearing on the display between Japanese and English.**

*1*　メニュー ▶ 各種設定 ▶　　　　　　　**(Display) ▶ Language (Select language)**

Japanese　　　　⋯⋯⋯⋯Switches to Japanese.

English　　　　　⋯⋯⋯⋯⋯Switches to English.

**Information**

You cannot switch while other functions are working.

If you set "Select language" to "English"　　", you can select either "ON" or "OFF" for "Display" of "Clock display".

If you set "Select language" to "English"　　", you can select either "ON" or "OFF" for the "Info notice setting".
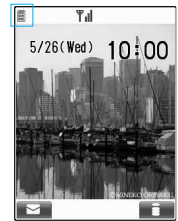
# Confirming Battery Level

**You can check the Battery Level display to find out how much battery power remains.**

## Confirm by Icons

**When you turn the FOMA phone on, the battery level is displayed automatically.**

**Almost full**⋯⋯⋯⋯⋯⋯⋯⋯⋯⋯⋯⋯⋯ 📋

**Getting low**⋯⋯⋯⋯⋯⋯⋯⋯⋯⋯⋯⋯⋯ 📋

**Almost empty** ⋯⋯⋯⋯⋯⋯⋯⋯⋯⋯⋯ 📄

Charge the battery when it is almost empty.

## Confirm by Display and Tone

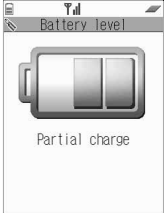**You can bring up the Battery Level display to see how much power is left. A tone will sound to indicate the level.**

*1*　メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Other settings ▶ Battery level**

The pictograph disappears in about three seconds.

The battery tone does not sound while "Manner mode", "Super silent", or "Original" is activated, or "Keypad sound" is set to "OFF" or "Phone/Video-phone" of "Ring volume" is set to "Silent".

| Almost full | Getting low | Almost empty |
|---|---|---|
| Battery level | Battery level | Battery level |
| Full charge | Partial charge | Low charge |
| Three beeps | Two beeps | One beep |

Charge the battery soon.

**What happens when the battery runs out?**

The display on the right appears and the empty battery alarm sounds for about six seconds. To stop this alarm, press any key other than ▲ and ▼ . About one minute later the FOMA phone will switch off.

During a call, you will also hear a beeping tone. About 20 seconds later your call will be cut and then one minute later the FOMA phone will switch off.

The tone will not sound while "Manner mode" or "Super silent" is activated, or when "Phone vol." of "Original" is set to "Silent" or "LVA tone" is set to "OFF".



EMPTY

Recharge battery

**<Clock Setting>**                                            メニュー 3DEF 1あ
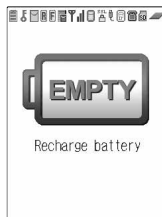
# Setting Date and Time

**You can set the date and time for the FOMA phone's internal clock.**

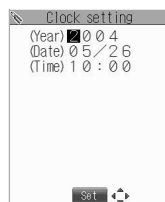**The set date and time will appear in the Standby and other displays.**

*1* メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Clock** ▶ **Clock setting** ▶ **Enter year, month, date and time** ▶ ◉

Use ◎ to move the cursor and the numeric keys to enter numbers.

Enter the A.D. year.

Enter the time in the 24-hour format.

To enter 9:15 p.m., press 2ABC 1あ  1あ 5JKL .



Clock setting
(Year) 2004
(Date) 05／26
(Time) 10：00

Set

---

**Information**

You can set Clock during a call.

If you enter a wrong number (such as "13" for the month), press ◉ to cancel it; then enter the correct number.

Note that the following functions cannot be used unless the clock is set.

Current time display during calls (See pages 60, 78), Alarm (See page 213), Schedule (See page 218), ToDo (See page 229), Software update (See page 364), connection to FirstPass center (See page 77 of "Applications" manual), Activating i-αppli DX (See page 90 of "Applications" manual), i-αppli auto start (See page 98 of "Applications" manual), and authentication of SSL transmission (See page 30 of "Applications" manual)

The FOMA phone has an internal backup battery. The set time is stored in the internal backup battery so is kept even when you change the battery. However, the time could be reset if the battery is detached for more than two weeks. In this case, charge the FOMA phone and then set the clock again. Also, when using the FOMA phone for the first time after purchase, attach the battery to the FOMA phone and then charge it. This will charge the internal backup battery. This function supports clock settings from 00:00 January 1 2003 through to 23:59 December 31 2099.

When the setting is 23:59 December 31 2099, the clock display will not update.

# Notifying Other Party's Phone of Your Phone Number

You can set the FOMA phone to send your phone number to the called party's phone when dialing. Your phone number is valuable information, so take utmost care when notifying your phone number. This function only works when the called party's phone is the digital terminal such as the FOMA phone or mobile phone, which has the function to display the caller ID.

## Set Caller ID Notification when Making a Call

Each time you dial out, you can set whether to notify or not notify your phone number.

*1* **Enter the phone number,**

**or bring up the data of the Phonebook, Redial, Dialled calls, or Received calls.**

> You cannot set this function from the Redial, Dialled Call Record or Received Call Record menus.

*2* (📞) ( FUNC ) ▶ **Notify caller ID**

OFF ·································Not notify your phone number.
ON ···································Notifies your phone number.
Cancel prefix ·····················Activates the setting for "Notify caller ID" on page 291.

---

**You can also select to notify the other party of your phone number or not, by entering "186 (or ✳31#)/184 (or #31#)" before the party's phone number.**

**To notify the Caller ID** (Effective when "Notify caller ID" is set to "OFF".)

186 (✳31#) + | Destination phone number | + (📞)

**Not to notify the Caller ID** (Effective when "Notify caller ID" is set to "ON".)

184 (#31#)+ | Destination phone number | + (📞)

---

**Information**

You can select whether to notify or not to notify the Caller ID and set it for the network. (See page 291)
When you dial out and hear a message requesting your Caller ID, set the FOMA phone to notify your Caller ID and redial.

# Preventing Nuisance Calls

**To block nuisance calls such as "ONE GIRI", the following operations are available to the FOMA phone:**

| Function | Description | Reference |
|---|---|---|
| Ringing Time | You can set the FOMA phone not to ring until the specified ringing time has elapsed. You can also set not to display the call in the Missed Call Record even when the ringing time specified here is not reached. Such a call as "ONE GIRI" is not displayed as a received call record, so this function is significant as a countermeasure for "ONE GIRI". | P.146 |
| Reject Unknown | You can set the FOMA phone to reject calls from the phone numbers not stored in the Phonebook. This function is valid for callers who have notified their phone numbers. To reject calls from the callers who do not notify their phone numbers, activate "Call setting w/o ID". | P.154 |
| Call Setting w/o ID | You can set the FOMA phone to reject calls from the callers who have not notified their phone numbers. You can reject or accept the calls separately for each of reasons. The reasons can be "Not supported", "Payphone", and "User unset". | P.155 |
| Call Rejection | You can set the FOMA phone to reject calls from the specified phone numbers. The calls are stored in the Received Call Record, however. | P.147 |
| Nuisance Call Blocking Service | Once you register a nuisance call immediately after ending the call, you can reject next receiving of the call, playing back the announcement. The calls are rejected via Mobile Phone Network so they are not stored in the Received Call Record. Further, you can reject the call from the same phone number even when the caller does not notify the Caller ID. <br> You have to apply for this service and are charged monthly fee. | P.289 |

**Information**

Be careful not to dial the phone number stored in the Received Call Record, if you do not know that number. Especially, if you dial the phone number notifying your phone number, an unwanted trouble may occur.

If you set the functions to prevent nuisance calls at the same time, the priority order is; "Nuisance Call Blocking Service" "Call rejection" "Reject unknown, Call setting w/o ID" "Ringing time".

58

# Basic Operations

# Making Calls

## *1* Enter the other party's phone number, starting with the area code.

Even when you are dialing within the same area, you have to enter the area code before the phone number.

<Example>

| Area code | | City code | | Subscriber number |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 03 | ▶ | XXXX | ▶ | XXXX |

To make calls to mobile phone

| 090 | XXXX | XXXX | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 080 | XXXX | XXXX | Other party's phone number (11 digits) |

To make calls to PHS

| 070 | XXXX | XXXX | Other party's phone number (11 digits) |
|---|---|---|---|

## *2* 📞▶You can start talking when the other party comes online.

The phone number you enter will disappear momentarily and then reappear one digit at a time from the right of the display.

The FOMA phone differs from other phones in making a transmission signal before the call signal.

" 📞 " blinks during calling, and lights steadily once you are connected.

You can also dial out by entering the phone number and then pressing ⊚ .

You will hear a message to the effect that your call cannot be connected when the destination mobile phone or PHS is not turned on or the radio signal does not reach.

If you hear a message requesting your Caller ID (see page 292), follow the procedure for "Notify caller ID" (see page 57) to enter "186" or "✳31#" and redial the number.

When the dialed party is online you will hear the busy signal. Press 📞 and wait a while before dialing again.

## *3* To end the call, press 📞.

### Information

You can make voice calls using "Multiaccess" even when using i-mode or exchanging mail.

You cannot make voice calls during 64K data transmission or video-phone calls.

If you have brought up a display other than the Talking display during a call, you can return to the Talking display by pressing (クリア) several times or pressing and holding it for at least one second. You can end calls by pressing 📞 from the Talking display.

Internal phones and other phones that do not support the entry of area codes cannot be used for dialing to the FOMA phones.

You can also dial out by pressing 📞 and then entering the party's number. If you make a mistake when entering the number, press 📞 and then enter the number again when the wrong number is cleared.

All incoming video-phone calls during voice calls are treated as "Call rejection" so you will not be able to take them.

When you finish a voice call and see the "Missed call" icon, there will be a record of the incoming call. (The "Missed call" icon might not appear and the incoming call record might not be kept, depending on the contracts and settings for the Voice Mail, Call Waiting, and Call Forwarding Services.)

You cannot dial out by entering the phone number when "Keypad dial lock", "Restrict dialing" or "Self mode" is activated.

### Display during dialing

The dialed party's name and icon will be displayed if you have stored the party's phone number and name in the Phonebook. However, an image will not be displayed, even if you have stored one for that party.
The dialed party's phone number will be displayed if you have not stored the party in the Phonebook.
The phone number rather than the name will be displayed if the party has been stored in the Phonebook in "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode", or if PIM Lock is activated.
When multiple Phonebook entries (multiple names) contain the same phone number, the names are searched in the search order (see page 128), and the name which is found first is displayed.

**If you make a mistake while entering the phone number, press (クリア) to clear it.**

**To clear one digit at a time, press (クリア) briefly.**
Each time you press it, the digit on the far right is cleared.

Use (◎) to move the cursor to a digit you want to clear, and then press (クリア) to clear it.
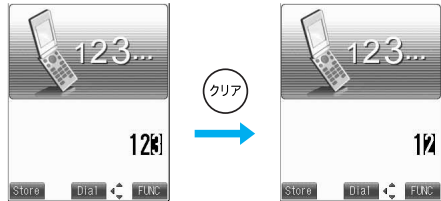
**To clear all the digits, press and hold (クリア) for at least one second.**
All the digits will be cleared and the Stand-by display will come up.

To clear all the digits on and to the right of the cursor, use (◎) to move the cursor and then press and hold (クリア) for at least one second.
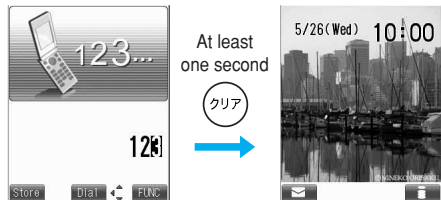
### Photo-sending

During a voice call you can send the other party the still images you have taken on the spot or ones you have saved. (See page 284 of "Applications" manual)

---

### Function Menu

While you are entering a phone number, press (📱) ( FUNC ) to display the following items.

| | |
|---|---|
| Notify caller ID | p.57 |
| Prefix numbers | p.157 |
| Add to phonebook | p.122 |
| Compose message | p.66 |
| Dialing speed | p.81 |
| Select image | p.93 |

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

# International Calls

 **DoCoMo International Call Service "WORLD CALL"**

**This service is available for the subscribers of mobile phones based on DoCoMo's digital format or W-CDMA format.**

You need not subscribe to the service if you are signed up for the FOMA Service.

---

 **How to make calls**

**009130 - 010 - Country code - Area code-Destination phone number** ➡ ☎

You can store the procedures above in the FOMA Phone's Phonebook.

When the area code begins with "0", leave this out when dialing.

(However, include "0" for ordinary phones in Italy.)

---

You can call about 220 countries and regions.

The WORLD CALL charges are added to your monthly FOMA bill.

Application/monthly fee are free of charge.

Changes in procedures for international call

The "My Line" service is not available for mobile communications, so cannot be used with WORLD CALL. However, in conjunction with the launch of the "My Line" service, the dialing procedure for international calls from mobile phones has changed. Note that the old way of dialing (without "010" above) no longer works.

---

**If you are using a specific 3G mobile phone overseas [1], "International Video-phone Call" is available if you dial out in Video-phone call mode after following the dialing method described above. [2]**

1 As of February, 2004, you can connect to Hutchison3GUK (Great Britain).

2 You may not be able to connect or images sent from the destination phone may be deformed on your FOMA phone, depending on the connecting end of International Video-phone Call.

1, 2 Refer to the DoCoMo Web page for details.

---

| | General contact (DoCoMo group companies) | |
|---|---|---|
| **WORLD CALL** | From DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs<br>**(No area code) 151 (in Japanese, toll-free)**<br>Cannot be called from ordinary phones. | From ordinary phones<br>**0120-005-250 (in English)**<br>**0120-800-000 (in Japanese)**<br>Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.<br>Make sure that you dial the correct number. |

When using international carriers other than DoCoMo, please contact them.

As "WORLD CALL (009130010)" is stored into "Prefix setting" at the time of purchase, you can easily make international calls.

**1** Enter Country code - Area code - Destination phone number, or bring up the data of the Phonebook, Redial, Dialled calls or Received calls.

**2** (⚊) ( FUNC ) ▶ Prefix numbers ▶ WORLD CALL

Prefix numbers
1 WORLD CALL
Select
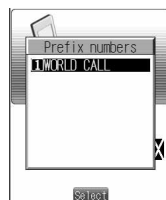
**3** Press (☎).
You can make an international call.

---

**\<Holding\>**

## Putting a Call on Hold during a Call

You can place the call on hold during a call.

**1** During a call ▶ (クリア) (for at least one second)
The call will be put on hold.
　The other party will hear the call-hold tone (Fur Elise). For video-phone calls, the still image set for "Holding" of "Select image" will be displayed.
　The call-hold tone will also play from the speaker.
　You can put the call on hold by folding the FOMA phone during the call if you have set "Fold setting" to "Holding".

**2** Press (☎) to resume the call.
　Press (📷) to resume the video-phone call. If you press (📷) to resume the call, your photo image is sent to the caller. If you press (☎) to resume the call, the image set for "Camera off" of "Select image" is sent to the caller.
　To take the call when "Fold setting" is set for "Holding" with the FOMA phone folded and placed in hold, open the FOMA phone or connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch.
　If you connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch to take the call, the image set for "Camera off" of "Select image" is sent to the caller.

**Information**

-The call charge accumulates even while the call is on hold.
-If the caller hangs up while on hold, the call is disconnected.
-"Fold setting" is set to "End the call" at the time of purchase. Therefore, you can end calls by folding the FOMA phone.
-If "Illumination in talk" is not set to "OFF", the illumination flickers even during hold or No Tone mode.

**Making Calls/Receiving Calls**

**WORLD CALL**

**Holding**

63

# Redialing Phone Numbers You have Dialed

The FOMA phone stores dialed phone numbers and names. If the date and time are set in "Clock setting", the date and time of your calls will be stored in the Redial and Dialled Call Record.

The Redial function only stores the most recent data. When you dial the same number, only the latest data will be stored and the old data will be deleted.

The Dialled Call Record function does not discard old data when you dial the same phone number, but stores the call as new data.

The Redial function stores up to 30 records for voice and video-phone calls.

The Dialled Call Record function stores up to 30 records for voice and video-phone calls and up to 30 records for 64K data transmission, namely up to 60 records in total.

## Display Redial List

### 1 From the Stand-by display ▶ ◎

Redial cannot be displayed during a video-phone call.

From the display on the right, press ◎ to scroll a page at a time.

### 2 Select Redial ▶ ◎

When the dialed party is stored in the Phonebook, the phone number, name, and icon are displayed.

Each time you press ◎ , you can move back two items, three items and so on until 30 items are displayed. If you go back too far, press ◎ to move forward.

The higher is the number displayed above the dialed date and time, the older is the record.

To dial the selected Redial phone number for voice call (or video-phone call), just press ⌒ ( ⓐ ) or ◎ .

To add the item to the Phonebook, press ✉ ( Store ). (See page 122)

<Redial detailed display>

---

**Information**

When the phone numbers stored in Redial exceed 30, they are automatically deleted from the oldest item.

During PIM Lock, only the phone number will be stored even when the name and icon for the dialed party are stored in the Phonebook.

During standby, you can make a voice call (or video-phone call) to the most recently dialed number by pressing ⌒ ( ⓐ ) and then ◎ .

When "Keypad dial lock", "Restrict dialing" or "PIM lock" are set, all redial items are abandoned. Calls made after these functions are set are stored in Redial.

## Display Dialled Call Record

**1** (MENU) ▶ [OWNDATA] ▶ **Dialled calls**

Dialled Call Record cannot be displayed during a video-phone calls.

From the display on the right, press ◎ to scroll a page at a time.

**2** **Select a Dialled Call Record** ▶ ◎

When the dialed party is stored in the Phonebook, the phone number, name, and icon are displayed.

Each time you press ◎ , you can move back two items, three items and so on until 30 items for voice and video-phone calls and 30 items for 64K data transmission, namely up to 60 items in total, are displayed. If you go back too far, press ◎ to move forward.

The higher is the number displayed above the dialed date and time, the older is the record.

To dial a selected phone number for voice call (or video-phone call), just press (☎) ( (📷) ) or ◎ .

To add the item to the Phonebook, press (✉) ( Store ). (See page 122)

Dialled calls 2/26
5/26 (Wed) 20:02
YamadaTaro
090XXXXXXXX
Store Dial FUNC

<Dialled Call detailed display>

---

### Information

The Dialled Call Record of 64K data transmission is stored only when the FOMA USB Cable (option) is connected.

When the phone numbers stored in Dialled Call Record for voice calls, video-phone calls, and 64K data transmission exceeds 30 each, they are automatically deleted from the oldest number in order.

During PIM Lock, only the phone number will be stored even when the name and icon for the dialed party are stored in the Phonebook.

When "Keypad dial lock", "Restrict dialing" or "PIM lock" are set, all dialled call records are abandoned. Calls made after these functions are set are stored in Dialled Call Record.

---

**Function menu**

From the Redial or Dialled Call Record display, press (📋) ( FUNC ) to display the following items.

| | |
|---|---|
| Notify caller ID | p.57 |
| Prefix numbers | p.157 |
| Add to phonebook | p.122 |
| Add desktop icon | p.66 |
| Compose message | p.66 |
| Sent address | p.66 |
| Delete this | p.67 |
| Delete all | p.67 |
| Dialing speed | p.81 |
| Select image | p.93 |

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

**Making Calls/Receiving Calls**

**Redial**

## Paste Desktop Icons

**A record of a phone number can be pasted to the desktop as an icon. Up to 12 items including other types of icons can be pasted in this way.**

*1* **Bring up Redial, Dialled calls or Received calls▶ (⬛) ( FUNC )**
**▶Add desktop icon▶YES**

To cancel, select "NO" and press (◉) .

---

**To dial from desktop icon**

1. From the Stand-by display, press (◉) .

2. Use (◉) to select the phone number to dial, and press (◉) .
The Dialing display appears with the phone number entered. (See pages 60, 79)

---

## Create i-mode Mail Messages

**You can compose a message to be sent to a phone number.**

*1* **Enter the phone number**
**or bring up the data of Phonebook, Redial, Dialled calls, or Received calls.**

*2* **(⬛) ( FUNC )▶Compose message**

Then, compose the message according to the operation described on page 146 of "Applications" manual.

---
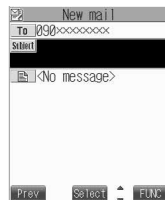
## Sent Address

**You can display the record of mail you have sent. See page 248 of "Applications" manual for details.**

*1* **Bring up Redial or Dialled calls▶ (⬛) ( FUNC )**
**▶Sent address**

## Delete This/Delete All

**1** **Bring up Redial, Dialled calls or Received calls** ▶ (🔋) ( FUNC ) ▶ **Delete this or Delete all** ▶ **YES**

To cancel, select "NO" and press (◉) .

---

**Information**

If you delete all records stored in the Redial or Dialled Call Record, all records in both Redial and Dialled Call Record, are deleted. If you delete one record, the selected redialed record or dialled call record only is deleted.

Even if you turn off the FOMA phone, the Redial, Dialled Call Record and Received Call Record are not deleted. If you do not want anyone to view the records such as phone numbers you have dialed or received, use this operation to delete the contents of Redial, Dialled Call Record and Received Call Record.

---

**<Pause Dial>**                                               (メニュー) (8 TUV) (4 GHI)

# Sending Touch-tone Signals Quickly

**You can use Pause dial for operations such as sending messages to pagers , reserving tickets, and using online services such as looking up your bank balance.**

**If you enter a pause (p) into the dial data, you can send it out with breaks.**

**You can store one dial data item, and up to 128 digits for it.**

## Store Pause Dial

**1** (メニュー) ▶ 🛠 **SETTINGS** ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Pause dial** ▶ (✉) ( Edit )

You can also bring up the display in step 2 by selecting "Edit" from the Function menu of the Pause dial display, and then pressing (◉) .

When dial data is already stored, that dial data will be displayed.

<Pause dial display>
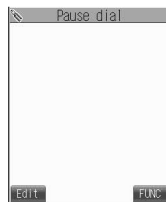
**2** **Enter the dial data** ▶ (◉)

See page 304 for how to enter characters.

You can only enter (0) through (9 WXYZ) , (# ), (✱) and the pause (p).

Enter the pause (p) by pressing and holding (✱) for at least one second.

You can enter up to 128 digits.

You cannot enter a pause (p) at the beginning of dial data, or enter it consecutively.

The name of the DoCoMo pager has been changed to QuickCast since January 2001.

**1** (メニュー) ▶ 📷 SETTINGS ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Pause dial** ▶ ⊙
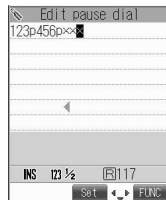
You can also bring up the display in step 2 by selecting "Send pause dial" from the Function menu of the Pause Dial display, and then pressing ⊙ .

```
✎        Pause dial
123p456p×××




Edit      Send      FUNC
```

**2** **Enter the phone number** ▶ 📞 **or** ⊙

The number will be dialed. Once the line is connected, the dial data stored in Pause Dial is displayed up to the first pause (p).

When the other party is stored in the Phonebook, press ⊙ to bring up the Phonebook Search display, select the phone number, and dial from there.

You can also press ⊙ to bring up the Received Call Record, or ⊙ to bring up Redial, and search and select the phone number from there.

See page 123 for how to search the Phonebook.

```
✎        Pause dial




        03XXXXXXXX

          Dial   ▲▼
```
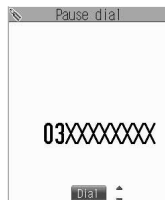
**3** **Check that the line is connected** ▶ 📞 **or** ⊙

The dial data up to the first pause (p) is sent, and the dial data up to the next pause (p) is displayed.

Dial data up to the pause (p) is sent each time you press 📞 or ⊙ .

When you have finished sending the last number the Talking display comes up.

```
✎     Send pause dial
123




          Send
```

---
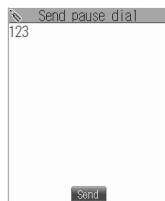
**Information**

While online, you can also send dial data by displaying the Function menu of Pause dial.

Some devices on the recipient side cannot receive signals.

**To send dial data all at once**

1. From the display in step 3 on page 68, press and hold (◎) for at least one second.
2. Select "Send at one time" and press (◉) .

   Select "Send pause dial" and press (◉) , then the dial data up to the next pause (p) will be sent.

| Send pause dial | | Send pause dial |
|---|---|---|
| 123 | At least one second | 1 Send pause dial |
| | | 2 Send at one time |
| Send | | Select |
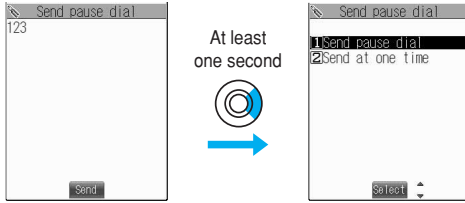
**You can also send the dial data by entering the phone number in the usual way, pressing and holding (📞) for at least one second, and then entering the pause (p).**

1. From the Stand-by display, enter the destination phone number and then the pause (p).
2. Press (📞) to dial the number.
3. When the line is connected, press and hold (◎) for at least one second, select "Send pause dial" from the menu, and press (◉) : the dial data will be sent up to the next pause (p).

| 123... | 123... | | At least one second | Send pause dial |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 03XXXXXXXXp | Xp123p456pXXX | 123 | | 1 Send pause dial |
| Store  Dial  FUNC | Store  Dial  FUNC | | | 2 Send at one time |
| | | | | Select |

---
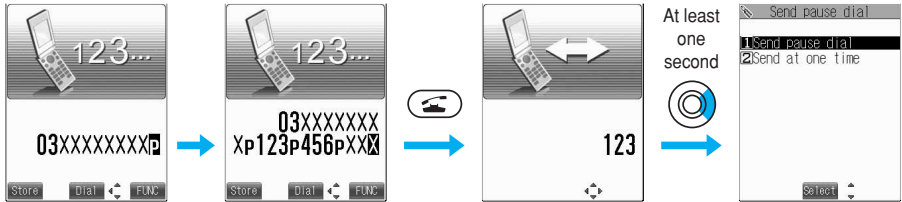
**Function menu**

From the Pause Dial display, press (📞) ( FUNC ) to display the following items.

| Edit | p.67 |
|---|---|
| Send pause dial | p.68 |
| Delete | See this page |

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

---

### Delete

**1** **Pause dial display ▶ (📞) ( FUNC ) ▶ Delete ▶ YES**

To cancel, select "NO" and press (◉) .

# Switching to Hands-free

**When you switch to Hands-free during a call, sounds such as the other party's voice, which are normally heard through the earpiece, will be audible over the speaker.**

*1* **During a call ▶ ⌂ (for at least one second)**

When Hands-free is activated, " 🔊 " is displayed.

Press and hold ⌂ again for at least one second to switch Hands-free off.

You can switch to Hands-free even during Manner Mode. Manner Mode is reactivated when you switch Hands-free off or end the call. Also, you will still hear sound through the speaker when you activate Manner Mode during a Hands-free call.
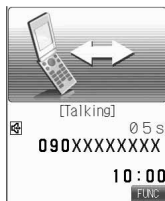
During a voice call

During a Video-phone call

---

**Information**

Keep the FOMA phone well away from your ear when Hands-free is on. Otherwise you could affect or damage your hearing.

If there is any loud noise around you or the other party during a Hands-free call, voices could be cut off.

# Receiving Calls

## 1 When you receive a phone call, the ring tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator and Command Navigation key flicker.

You can use "Illumination" to set the flickering pattern for the Call/Charging indicator. Incoming calls are announced with the ring tone and vibration unless "Phone/Video-phone" of "Vibrator" is set to "OFF".

The ring tone does not sound during Manner Mode (see page 138), unless you have specifically set the ring tone and vibration to work for incoming calls (see page 140).

When the FOMA phone is folded you can see the incoming call information on the Private Window.

## 2 Press ⌒ to take the call.

If you do not want to take the call, you can press (⬛) ( FUNC ) while it is ringing to bring up the Function menu; select "Call rejection" and press (◉) .

You cannot reject calls if you have set "Open phone" to "Answer" and the call is received while the FOMA phone is folded.

You can set "Illumination in talk" so that the Call/Charging indicator flicker during a call.

If you have set "Fold setting" to "No tone" or "End the call" and you take the call by pressing [▲] of Any-key Answer while the FOMA phone is folded, the other party hears no tone.

If you have set it to "Holding", the holding tone plays. You can start talking by opening the FOMA phone.

---
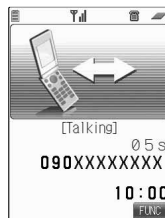
**One-push Answer**

When a voice call comes in while the FOMA phone is folded, you can take the voice call by simply opening the FOMA phone using the One-push open button.

To use this function you have to set "Phone" of "Open phone" to "Keep ringing" beforehand. (See page 166)

When One-push Answer is enabled, the One-push open button flickers for incoming calls.

You can also take calls by opening the FOMA phone manually.

**Any Key Answer**

Voice calls can be taken by pressing 0 through 9 , ☎ , クリア , ☐ , ✉ , ◎ and [▲] in addition to ⌒ .

You can set "Answer setting" (see page 165) so that pressing a key only stops the ring tone.

---

## 3 Press ⌒ to end the call.

**Function menu**

While the FOMA phone is ringing, press (🔊) (▐ FUNC ▌) to display the following items.

| | |
|---|---|
| Call rejection | p.71 |
| Call forwarding | p.287 |
| Voice mail | p.278 |

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

---

**Information**

Up to 30 incoming calls including video-phone calls can be stored in "Received calls". When the number of calls exceeds 30, they are automatically deleted from the oldest item.

When the Caller ID is provided, the caller's phone number will be displayed. Also, if this caller is stored in the Phonebook, the phone number and name will be displayed. If "Disp. PH-book image" is set to "ON", the image set in the Phonebook will be displayed.

During ringing, you can activate Manner Mode by pressing (#⁂) or ( ▼ ) ; "Record message" will be activated so that the caller's message can be recorded. You can still take the call during recording by pressing (◉) or (☎) . (The message until you press (◉) or (☎) will be recorded. Also, Manner Mode will remain activated after the call ends.)

When mail or messages (R/F) are received, the Call/Charging indicator and the Command Navigation key flicker. Also, you can use "Illumination" to set the flickering pattern of the Call/Charging indicator for when mail or Messages (R/F) arrive.

You might hear a ring tone (ring tone in call) during calls.

When "Active" is set for any of the Voice Mail, Call Waiting, or Call Forwarding Services and you hear the ring tone during a call, you can respond to the other call by any of the following:

Voice Mail Service ···············Transfer the call to the Voice Mail Service Center. (See page 278)

Call Waiting Service·············Put your current call on hold and take the incoming call. (See page 281)

Call Forwarding Service ·······Transfer the call to the registered transfer destination. (See page 287)

All incoming video-phone calls during a voice call are treated as "Call rejection" so you will not be able to take them.

When you finish a voice call, you will see the "Missed call" icon and a record of the incoming call will be kept. (The "Missed call" icon might not appear and the incoming call record might not be kept, depending on the contracts and settings for the Voice Mail, Call Waiting, and Call Forwarding Services.)

During "Drive Mode", the ring tone does not sound and the Call/Charging indicator does not flicker for incoming calls. Incoming calls are recorded as missed calls in the Received Call Record.

**Display for incoming calls**

**When the caller's name is displayed**
When the Caller ID is provided, the caller's name, phone number, image, and icon are displayed if they are stored in the Phonebook. For forwarded calls, the phone numbers of the caller and the forwarder are displayed. (The forwarding phone number might not be displayed in the case of some forwarders.)
When the phone number is not stored in the Phonebook, just the phone number of the caller is displayed.
The phone number but not the name will be displayed if the party has been stored in the Phonebook in "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode", or if PIM Lock is activated.
When multiple Phonebook entries (multiple names) contain the same phone number, the names are searched in the search order (see page 128), and the name which is found first is displayed.
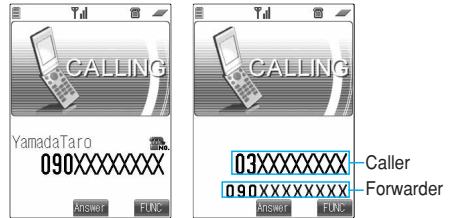
**When neither the caller's phone number nor name is not displayed during ringing**
The reason (Reason for No Caller ID) is displayed. (See page 155)

**To display your phone number**

From the Main menu, press ⓪ to display and check your own phone number.

You can use "Own number" for storing your personal data (such as name, phone number at home and mail address). (See page 237)
If you have stored your mail address in "Own number", you can display this by pressing ◎ .
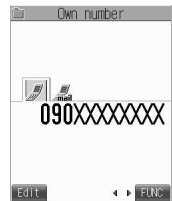
# Using Received Call Record

The FOMA phone stores caller's phone numbers and names. If the date and time are set in "Clock setting", the date and time of any incoming call will be stored in the Received Call Record, along with the phone number if the Caller ID is provided.

The Received Call Record stores up to 30 records for voice and video-phone calls, and up to 30 records for 64K data transmissions and packet transmissions, namely up to 60 records in total.

## Display Received Call Record

### 1 ▶ Received calls

All calls ································Displays all the data including missed calls.
Missed calls ·······················Displays the data for missed calls only.

The display on the right also comes up by pressing from the Stand-by display.

During a video-phone call, the Received Call Record cannot be displayed.

From the display on the right, press to scroll a page at a time.

When "All calls" is selected

### 2 Select a Received Call Record ▶

The Caller ID is displayed if provided; and if this caller is stored in the Phonebook, the phone number, name, and icon are also displayed.

When there has been an incoming packet transmission, the sender's APN is also shown.

When a missed call comes, the call time is displayed on the right of the received date and time. (After recording of Record Message is started, the ringing time is displayed as "00s".)

Each time you press , you can move back two items, three items and so on until 30 items for voice and video-phone calls, and 30 items for 64K data transmission and packet transmission, namely up to 60 items in total are displayed.

If you go back too far, press to move forward.

The higher is the number displayed above the dialed date and time, the older is the record.

To dial a selected phone number for voice call (or video-phone call), just press ( ) or .

To add the item to the Phonebook, press ( Store ). (See page 122)

&lt;Received Calls detailed display&gt;

#### Information

When Received Call Records for voice and video-phone calls, and 64K data transmissions and packet transmissions exceed 30 items each, they are automatically deleted from the oldest item.

If you have set "Missed calls display" of "Ringing time" to "Not display" the missed call cut before the ringing starts will not be displayed in the Received Call Record.

During PIM Lock, only the phone number will be stored even when the name and icon are stored in the Phonebook.

Further, when "Restrict dialing" is activated, only the phone numbers of callers will be recorded, even when their name and icon are stored in the Phonebook, unless their Phonebook entry has been specified in "Restrict dialing".

During standby, you can make a voice call (or video-phone call) to the most recent phone number in the Received Call Record by pressing ( ) and then .

You cannot save phone numbers of 64K data transmission and packet transmission from the Received Call Record to the Phonebook, nor compose new messages for them.

When "PIM lock" is set, all items in the Received Call Record are abandoned. Calls made after PIM Lock is activated are stored in the Received Call Record.

When a call comes in from a party who is using dial-in phone number, a different phone number might be displayed.

**Icons for Received Call Record, Redial, and Dialled Call Record**

**When " 📞PHONE " is displayed:**

Indicates that you have received (or dialed) a voice call.

**When " TVPHONE " is displayed:**

Indicates that you have received (or dialed) a video-phone call.

**When " 📞MISS " is displayed:**

Indicates that you have missed a voice call.

**When " TVMISS " is displayed:**

Indicates that you have missed a video-phone call.

**When " REMOTE " is displayed:**

Indicates that you have received a remotely monitored call.

When there has been a missed remotely monitored call, " TVMISS " and " REMOTE " appear.

**When " MSG " is displayed:**

Indicates that you have messages recorded in "Record message" or "Video-phone Record Message".

**When " 64K " is displayed:**

Indicates that you have dialled/received a call for 64K data transmission.

**When " PACKET " is displayed:**

Indicates that you have received a call for packet transmission.

**When " MISS " is displayed:**

Indicates that you have missed a call for 64K data transmission.

**When " MISS " is displayed:**

Indicates that you have missed a call for packet transmission.

**When " $_{CONNECT}^{NO}$ " is displayed:**

Indicates that you have received a call for 64K data transmission or packet transmission while the FOMA phone was disconnected.

<div style="text-align: right">

**Making Calls/Receiving Calls**

**Received Calls**

</div>

---

**Function menu**

From the Received Call Record display, press ( 🛢 ) ( FUNC ) to display the following items.

| | |
|---|---|
| Notify caller ID | p.57 |
| Prefix numbers | p.157 |
| Ringing time | p.76 |
| Add to phonebook | p.122 |
| Add desktop icon | p.66 |
| Compose message | p.66 |
| Received address | p.76 |
| Delete this | p.67 |
| Delete all | p.67 |
| Dialing speed | p.81 |
| Select image | p.93 |

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

## Ringing Time

**You can display the ringing time for missed calls. Even if you have set "Missed calls display" of "Ringing time" to "Not display", you can check the missed call cut before ringing starts and its ringing duration.**

*1* **Bring up Received Call Record ▶ ( 🔘 ) ( FUNC ) ▶ Ringing time**

You cannot select "Ringing time" from the Function menu of the Received Call Record detailed display or Missed Call Record.

From the display on the right, press ◎ to bring up the Received Call Record detailed display.

```
    Received calls  1/5
1  5/26 10:00 MISS 24s
   090×××××××
2  5/26  9:50 MISS 17s
   YamadaTaro
3  5/26  9:30 MISS 21s
   SuzukiJiro
4  5/26  9:20 MISS 10s
   090×××××××
5  5/26  9:00 MISS 24s
   TanakaHanako
            Select  FUNC
```

## Received Address

**You can display the record of received mail. See page 252 of "Applications" manual for details.**

*1* **Bring up Received Call Record ▶ ( 🔘 ) ( FUNC )**
▶ **Received address**

```
 Received address
1  5/26  9:50 SMS
   090×××××××
2  5/26  9:30
   docomo.taro.∆∆@docomo.
3  5/26  9:20
   docomo.∆∆∆.taro@docomo
4  5/26  9:00 SMS
   090×××××××

            Select  FUNC
```

## <Earpiece Volume>

# Adjusting Earpiece Volume

Setting at purchase
Level 4

**You can adjust the earpiece volume to any of six levels, from Level 1 (minimum) through Level 6 (maximum).**

*1* **During standby ▶ ◎ (for at least one second)**

When the display for adjusting the earpiece volume comes up, a beep sounds from the earpiece.

You cannot adjust the volume during ringing. Adjust it during a call or standby.

During a call, you can press and hold ◎ or ◎ for at least one second to bring up the display for adjusting the earpiece volume.

During a video-phone call, you can press ◎ or ◎ briefly to bring up the display for adjusting the earpiece volume.

```
      Volume



      Level 4
        ▲
        ▼
```
<Display for adjusting earpiece volume>

*2* **Use ◎ to adjust the earpiece volume.**

To raise the volume, press ◎ or ▲ ; to lower it, press ◎ or ▼ .

Once you bring up the display for adjusting the earpiece volume, press ◎ within two seconds to adjust the volume.

To continuously change the earpiece volume, press and hold ◎ for at least one second from the display for adjusting the earpiece volume.

```
      Volume



      Level 5
        ▲
        ▼
```
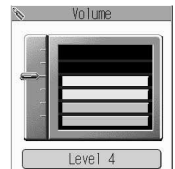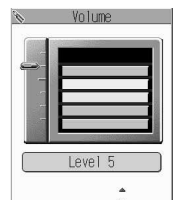
# Adjusting Ring Volume

Setting at purchase
Level 4

You can adjust the ring volume for incoming calls and mail to any of six levels.

You can switch it off (Silent) for when it must not ring, such as during a meeting, and can also set it to grow progressively louder (Step). When the ring volume is set to "Silent", the ring tone does not sound for any incoming calls. You can check the receiving by the flickering Call/Charging indicator and Command Navigation key, and the display of the Private Window.

## 1 ⌨ ▶ 🗂 SETTINGS ▶ Incoming call ▶ Ring volume

Phone/Video-phone ············ For adjusting the ring volume for voice calls and video-phone calls.
Mail/Message ····················· For adjusting the ring volume for i-mode mail, Message (R/F) and Short Message (SMS).

## 2 Use 🔘 to adjust the volume ▶ ◉

Step ·································· The ring tone is silent for about three seconds, and then the volume steps up every three seconds, from Level 1 through Level 6.
Levels 1 to 6 ······················ Level 1 is the weakest volume and Level 6 the loudest.
Silent ································ The ring tone does not sound.

> Ring volume
>
> Level 4
>
> Set
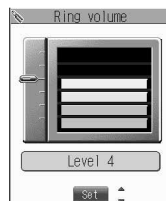
When the ring volume for Phone/Video-phone is being adjusted

---

" 📱 ", " 📧 " or " 📳 " is displayed when the ring volume is set to "Silent".
S: SILENT

📱 : The ring volume is "Silent" for phone calls only.

📧 : The ring volume is "Silent" for mail and messages only.

📳 : The ring volume is "Silent" for phone calls, mail and messages.

5/26(Wed)  10:00

---

### Information

You cannot adjust the ring volume while ringing.

If you change the ring volume by using "Phone/Video-phone", the volume of the keypad sound changes as well. When set to "Step", the keypad sounds at Level 2.

**Making Calls/Receiving Calls**

**Ring Volume**

# About Video-phones

**When you and the other party are both using DoCoMo video-phones, you can see each other during a call.**

You can use the video-phone function between the phones supporting the DoCoMo video-phones.

Image + Sound

DoCoMo video-phone          DoCoMo video-phone
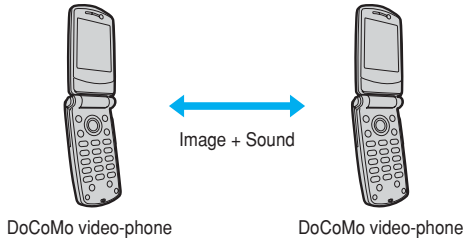
DoCoMo video-phones conform to 3G-324M, which is the international standard for 3GPP. You cannot connect the video-phone to phones that are using a different format.

**3GPP (Third Generation Partnership Project):**

This is the regional standards organization for developing common technical specifications for third-generation mobile telecommunication systems (IMT-2000).

**3G-324M:**

This is the international standard for the third generation of mobile video-phones.

Dialing speed of video-phone calls

64K: Transmits at 64 Kbps of dialing speed.

32K: Transmits at 32 Kbps of dialing speed.

---

**Display during video-phone calls**

·····Other party's image          ·····Call duration          ·····Status

·····Your own image          ·····Present time

: 64K transmitting          : Hands-free ON

: 32K transmitting          : In-Camera activating

: Voice sending/receiving          : Out-Camera activating (Close-up)

: Voice sending/receiving failed [1]          : Out-Camera activating (Landscape)

: Image sending/receiving          : Night Mode

: Image sending/receiving failed [2]          : Chara-den Whole action mode

: Camera photo sending          : Chara-den Parts action mode

: Substitute image sending          $1_{23}$ : Send DTMF Mode

: Chara-den talking

50 s
10:00

1 "A" in gray

When voice sending fails, your voice cannot be heard by the other party.

When voice receiving fails, you cannot hear the other party's voice.

2 "V" in gray

When image sending fails, your camera photo cannot be viewed by the other party.

When image receiving fails, you cannot view the other party's camera photo.

When voice or image sending/receiving fails, it does not recover automatically. You will have to make the voice or video-phone call again.

---

**Information**

You can also set to talk over the video-phone sending the image set for "Camera off" of "Select image". (See page 86)

Note that you will still be charged the digital transmission rate and not the voice call rate.

You cannot make a video-phone call during a voice call or while exchanging data using packet transmission.

# Making Video-phone Calls

## 1 Enter the other party's phone number.

You can set the dialing speed by selecting "Dialing speed" from the Function menu displayed while you are entering the phone number, and then pressing ⊙ . (See page 81)

The order of priority for Dialing Speed is: "Settings by every call"　"Settings by every phone number"　"Settings by every group"

If you press ⌂ or ⊙ to dial out, voice call will be selected even when "Dialing speed" has been set to "64K" or "32K".

## 2 📷 ▶ You can start talking when the other party comes online

" 📺 " or " 📺 " will blink during video-phone dialing and light steadily during the call.

You can switch to Hands-free during a call by pressing and holding ⌂ for at least one second. (See page 70)

While the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch is connected, you can hear the caller's voice from the earphone without switching to Hands-free. (See page 258)

During a video-phone call you can press 📷 to send the other party the image set for "Camera off" of "Select image".

To resume sending your own photo, press 📷 again.

The digital communication charges start from this display.

## 3 Press ☎HLD to end the call.

79
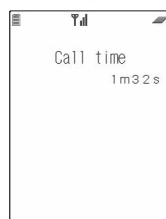
When a video-phone call cannot be connected, the reason is displayed. (The displayed reason might not be the same as the actual reason, depending on the dialed party's phone and contract for network services.)

| Messages | Reasons |
|---|---|
| Check the number and retry | You have dialed a wrong phone number. |
| Busy | The line is busy. |
| Out of service area or power off | The dialed party's phone is out of the service area or turned off. |
| Driving mode | The dialed party's phone is in Drive Mode. |
| Failed to connect | Reason other than above |

If you are not connected, the video-phone call automatically switches to dialing at 32K or to the voice call.

| | Voice call auto SW "ON" | Voice call auto SW "OFF" |
|---|---|---|
| Could not connect by dialing at 64K. | Dial again at 32K. | Dial again at 32K. |
| Could not connect by dialing at 32K. | Dial again by the voice call. | Does not dial again. |

The video-phone call by 32K speed is provided to connect with PHSs and similar devices that can connect at 64K, depending on the network conditions. When you dial a 64K video-phone call to a phone that can only connect at 32K, the dialing speed will be switched automatically to 32K.

The same transmission fee applies to the 32K video-phone connection and 64K digital connection.

Video-phone calls cannot be connected to phones if they do not support the video-phone function, are out of the service area, or are switched off. If you have set "Voice call auto SW" to "ON" and attempt to dial a phone that does not have the video-phone function, the video-phone call will be cut off and the number will be redialed as a voice call. Note that this setting might not work if you call an ISDN synchronous 64K or PIAFS access point or an ISDN video-phone that does not support 3G-324M (see page 78) (as of February 2004), or if you dial the wrong number. Nevertheless, you could be charged for the call.

Once the video-phone call has started communications, you cannot make calls to the voice call.

### Information

Note that when you make a video-phone call while sending an image set for "Camera off" of "Select image", you will be charged for a video-phone call.

You can make video-phone calls to any DoCoMo video-phone, no matter the type.

You cannot make video-phone calls to phones that do not support 3G-324M (see page 78).

If you dial 110, 119 or 118 using the video-phone function, the number will automatically dial out as a voice call.

You cannot take voice calls or exchange mail and Messages (R/F) during video-phone calls. Incoming mail and Messages (R/F) will be held at the i-mode center. You can retrieve them using "Check new message", when you end the video-phone call. However, you can receive the Short Message (SMS) during a video-phone call.

If you have an incoming call during a video-phone call, the "Missed call" icon will be displayed when you end the video-phone call, and it will be stored in the Received Call Record. (The "Missed call" icon might not appear and the incoming call record might not be kept, depending on the contracts and settings for the Voice Mail, Call Waiting, and Call Forwarding Services.)

During Hands-free use, be sure to keep the FOMA phone away from your ears.

Otherwise, you could affect or damage your hearing.

If the battery runs low during a video-phone call, the message "Recharge battery" will appear and the substitute image will be sent to the other party. However, If you set Chara-den for a substitute image, the "Fixed" substitute image will be displayed.

You cannot dial video-phone calls by entering the phone number when "Keypad dial lock", "Restrict dialing" or "Self mode" is activated.

The International Video-phone Service is available using the DoCoMo International Call Service "WORLD CALL". (See page 62)

While you are entering a phone number, press 🎙️ ( FUNC ) to display the following items.

| | |
|---|---|
| Notify caller ID | p.57 |
| Prefix numbers | p.157 |
| Add to phonebook | p.122 |
| Compose message | p.66 |
| Dialing speed | See this page |
| Select image | p.93 |

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

## Set Dialing Speed by Call

**You can set the dialing speed for a video-phone call during phone number entry, or from the Function menu for Redial, Dialled Call Record, or Received Call Record.**

*1* **Enter the phone number,**

**or bring up the data of Redial, Dialled Call Record or Received Call Record.**

You cannot perform this setting from the list display for Redial, Dialled Call Record, or Received Call Record.

*2* 🎙️ **( FUNC ) ▶ Dialing speed**

64K ·····································For dialing video-phone calls at 64K.
32K ·····································For dialing video-phone calls at 32K.

**Information**

The order of priority for Dialing Speed is:
"Settings by every call"　　"Settings by every phone number"　　"Settings by every group".
The dialing speed is set for just the one dial-out. Redial and Dialled Call Record do not store the speed.
This setting will be canceled if you make a voice call after setting the dialing speed.

## Set Dialing Speed by Phone Number

**You can set the dialing speed for a video-phone call by phone number.**

**You can set the dialing speed for all 700 phone numbers stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook, unless they have been stored in Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode. The dialing speed cannot be set for entries in the Phonebook of the UIM.**

*1* **Bring up a Phonebook detailed display ▶ (📞) ( FUNC ) ▶ Utilities ▶ Dialing speed**

64K ·················For dialing video-phone calls at 64K.

32K ·················For dialing video-phone calls at 32K.

"Dialing speed" is indicated by " ".

See page 123 for how to search the Phonebook.

```
        Utilities
1 Ring tone
2 Illumination
3 Image
4 Answer message
5 Mail ring tone
6 Mail illumination
7 Dialing speed        ★


                Select
```

---
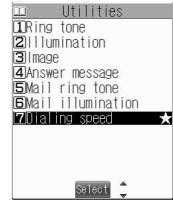
**To release the dialing speed for a phone number**

Select "Dialing speed  " from the display in step 1 and press (⚫) .

The setting is released and " " is cleared.

---

**Making/Receiving Video-phone Calls**

**Making Video-phone Calls**

82

## Set Dialing Speed by Group

**You set the dialing speed for a video-phone call by every group.**

**You can set the dialing speed for groups except "Group 00" stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook. However, you cannot set the dialing speed for the Phonebook in the UIM.**

**If you set the dialing speed by every phone number, that setting has priority.**

*1* ⊗ ▶ 📒 PHONEBOOK ▶ **Group setting** ▶ **Select a group** ▶ (⬆) ( FUNC )
▶ **Utilities** ▶ **Dialing speed**

64K ················For dialing video-phone calls at 64K.
32K ················For dialing video-phone calls at 32K.
"Dialing speed" is indicated by "　".

```
┌─────────────────────┐
│ 🔅      Utilities    │
│ 1Ring tone          │
│ 2Illumination       │
│ 3Image              │
│ 4Answer message     │
│ 5Mail ring tone     │
│ 6Mail illumination  │
│ 7Dialing speed    ★ │
│                     │
│          Select ▲▼  │
└─────────────────────┘
```
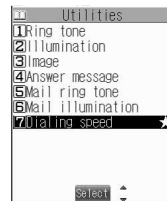
**Making/Receiving Video-phone Calls**

**Making Video-phone Calls**

---

**To release the dialing speed for group**

Select "Dialing speed "　"" from the display in step 1 and press (◉).

The setting is released and "　" is cleared.

---

**Information**

You cannot change the dialing speed during "Keypad dial lock".

To change the set dialing speed, release the current setting and then proceed.

If the same phone number is stored in multiple groups, the dialing speed set for the group of which phone number is accessed initially in the search order of column search has priority.

You can also set this function for groups in which ordinary and secret Phonebook entries are together stored or for groups in which secret Phonebook entries only are stored.

Use "Utilities" to check which group is set, or to release the setting.

You cannot set the dialing speed by every call when you have called up a phone number from the Phonebook.

# Receiving Video-phone Calls

**When you take a video-phone call, your image and the caller's image are displayed. You can take video-phone calls without sending your photo image to the caller's display (Substitute image answering).**

**1** **When you receive a video-phone call, the ring tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator and Command Navigation key flicker.**

You can use "Illumination" to set the flickering pattern for the Call/Charging indicator. Incoming calls are announced with the ring tone and vibration unless "Phone/video-phone" of "Vibrator" is set to "OFF".

The ring tone does not sound during Manner Mode (see page 138), unless you have specifically set the ring tone and vibration to work for incoming calls (see page 140). When the FOMA phone is folded you can see the incoming call information on the Private Window.

**2** **Press Ⓐ to take the call.**

If you do not want to take the call, you can press 🌐 ( FUNC ) while it is ringing to bring up the Function menu; select "Call rejection" and press ◉ .
The other party hears a busy tone.
You cannot reject calls if you have set "Open phone" to "Answer" and the call is received while the FOMA phone is folded.
You can take the call without sending your photo image to the caller's display (Substitute image answering) by pressing ☎ or ◉ . The caller will see the image set for "Camera off" of "Select image".
If you take the video-phone call by pressing the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch switch or by using Auto answer, the image set for "Camera off" of "Select image" is sent to the caller. (See pages 258, 261)
If you decide to send your own image after substitute image answering, press Ⓐ .
You can switch back to the substitute image by pressing Ⓐ again.
You can switch to Hands-free during a call by pressing and holding ☎ for at least one second. (See page 70)

---

**One-push Answer**
When a video-phone call comes in while the FOMA phone is folded, you can take the call by simply opening the FOMA phone using the One-push open button.
　To use this function, you have to set "Video-phone" of "Open phone" to "Answer" beforehand. (See page 166)
　When One-push Answer is enabled, the One-push open button flickers for incoming calls.
　The image set for "Camera off" of "Select image" is sent to the other party.
　You can also take calls by opening the FOMA phone manually.
　**When you take a video-phone call**
To answer with your own photo image·············Press Ⓐ .
To answer with a substitute image·····················Press ☎ or ◉ .
　You can set "Answer setting" (see page 165) so that pressing a key only stops the ring tone.
　(Any-key Answer is disabled.)

**3** **Press 📞 to end the call.**



切断中

Disconnecting

1m32s

↓

Call time
1m32s

---

**Function menu**

While the FOMA phone is ringing for a video-phone call, press ( 🎙 ) ( FUNC ) to display the following items.

| | |
|---|---|
| Call rejection | p.84 |
| Call forwarding | p.287 |

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

---

**Information**

The substitute image is displayed if the caller's image is not sent during the call because of the caller's settings.
Video-phone calls cannot be connected to the Voice Mail Service Center, even when Voice Mail has been activated; instead they are treated as ordinary incoming video-phone calls.
Even if Call Forwarding Service is set for "Activate", the call is not forwarded unless the forwarding destination is a phone compatible with the video-phone conforming to 3G-324M (see page 78). Confirm the phone you are forwarding the call to and then activate the Service. An announcement to the effect that the call is forwarding is not played to the caller.
If a call comes in from the phone number set with Reject call selected in "Bar nuisance call", an announcement for rejecting the call does not play, and you are disconnected.
You cannot take voice calls or exchange mail and Messages (R/F) during video-phone calls. Incoming mail and Messages (R/F) will be held at the i-mode center. You can retrieve them using "Check new message", when you end the video-phone call. However, you can receive the Short Messages (SMS) during a video-phone call.
If you have an incoming call during a video-phone call, the "Missed call" icon will be displayed when you end the video-phone call, and it will be stored in the Received Call Record. (The "Missed call" icon might not appear and the incoming call record might not be kept, depending on the contracts and settings for the Voice Mail, Call Waiting, and Call Forwarding Services.)
During Hands-free use, be sure to keep the FOMA phone away from your ears. Otherwise, you could affect or damage your hearing.
If the battery runs low during a video-phone call, the message "Recharge battery" will appear and the substitute image will be sent to the other party. However, If you select Chara-den for a substitute image, the "Fixed" substitute image will be displayed.
During "Driving Mode" the ring tone does not sound and the Call/Charging indicator does not flicker for incoming video-phone calls. Incoming calls are recorded as missed calls in the Received Call Record.
Note that when you make a video-phone call while sending an image set for "Camera off" of "Select image", you will be charged for a video-phone call.

# Changing Display Settings during a Video-phone Call

## Switch Cameras

**You can switch the photo image to be sent the other party from the In-Camera image to the Out-Camera image.**

### 1 During a video-phone call

▶ (✉) ( OUT )

Press (✉) ( IN ) again to return to the previous image.

You can also switch cameras by pressing

(⊠) ( FUNC ), selecting "Outside camera" or "Inside camera" from the Function menu, and pressing (◎).

This setting is only effective for the current video-phone call.
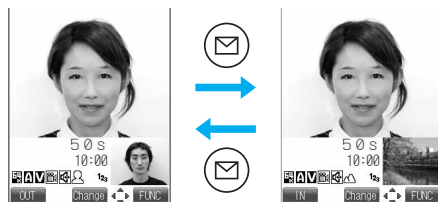
> **Information**
>
> When switching the cameras, a still image appears but it is not sent to the other party.

## Send Substitute Images

**You can switch the image to be sent to the other party during a video-phone call, from your photo image to the "Camera off" of "Select image".**

### 1 During a video-phone call ▶ (▣)

The camera switches off and the substitute image is sent to the other party.

" 💥 " is displayed while the still substitute image is being sent.

However, " ⊔ " appears if you have set Chara-den for a substitute image (in Chara-den talk).

Press (▣) again to switch from the substitute image to your own photo image.

If you have set "Chara-den" for the substitute image, the Chara-den image will be sent to the other party. During Chara-den talk, the mouth of the image automatically moves to match your voice. You can operate the keys to add action to the Chara-den image. (See page 90)

---
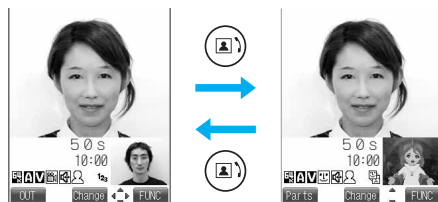
**To show a substitute image on the video-phone**

Press (☎) or (◎) to take a video-phone call during ringing.

The image set for "Camera off" of "Select image" is sent to the other party.

To switch the substitute image to your own image, press (▣) .

---

> **Information**
>
> Note that when you make a video-phone call while sending an image set for "Camera off" of "Select image", you will be charged for a video-phone call.
>
> The substitute image (Chara-den) for video-phone calls is set to " (Dimo)" as the default.

## Switch Image Display Positions

**You can switch the display locations of your own image and the other party's image.**

**1** **During a video-phone call ▶ ◉**

Press ◉ again to switch the locations back.

```
50 s          50 s
10:00         10:00
OUT  Change  FUNC   OUT  Change  FUNC
```
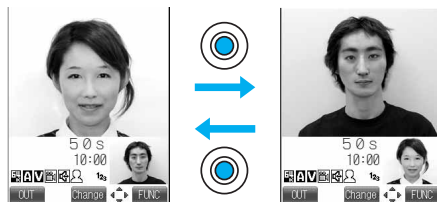
## Zoom

**You can enlarge the photo image to be sent to the other party during a video-phone call. During a video-phone call, the maximum enlargement is 2.0 times for the In-Camera and 6.6 times for the Out-Camera.**

**1** **During a video-phone call ▶ Use ◉ to display the Zoom bar**

```
1m26 s
10:00
OUT  Change  FUNC
```

**2** **Use ◉ to set the zoom magnification.**

The zoom magnification changes each time you press ( ◉ ) (telescopic image) or ( ◉ ) (wide-angle image).
To change the magnification continuously, press and hold ( ◉ ) (telescopic image) or ( ◉ ) (wide-angle image).

The Zoom bar clears when クリア is pressed or no zoom operation is done for at least two seconds.

```
1m26 s              1m26 s
10:00               10:00
OUT  Change  FUNC   OUT  Change  FUNC
```
For telescopic image (Tele)    For wide-angle image (Wide)
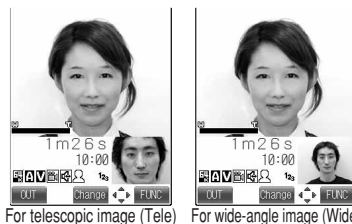
**Information**

The original zoom settings return when the video-phone call ends.
Even if you resume the photo image after switching it to the substitute image you are sending to the other party, the zoom magnification is retained.

# Function Menus during Video-phone Call

**Function menu**

During a video-phone call, press (📞) ( FUNC ) to display the following items.

| | |
|---|---|
| V-phone settings | See this page, p.89 |
| Chara-den setup | p.90 |
| Display light | p.90 |
| Photo light | p.90 |
| Call time disp. | p.90 |
| Set image disp. | p.91 |
| Outside camera | p.86 |
| Inside camera | p.86 |
| Send DTMF tone | p.91 |
| DTMF tone OFF | p.91 |
| Own number | p.91 |

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

## Video-phone Settings (Image Quality)

**You can set the image quality for during video-phone calls.**

***1*** **During a video-phone call ▶ (📞) ( FUNC ) ▶ V-phone settings**
**▶ Moving imageQlty**

Normal ································ For normal quality and motion display.

Prefer imageQlty ················· For better image quality.

Prefer motion ······················ For better motion quality.

　The setting here is effective only for the video-phone during calls.

**Information**

"Prefer motion" is effective only for moving images. When there is little motion, the quality becomes better if you set to "Prefer imageQlty".

If the signal weakens during a video-phone call, the image may appear like a mosaic.

## Video-phone Settings (Brightness)

**You can adjust the brightness of the photo image to send to the other party during a video-phone call with five levels (+2/+1/0/-1/-2).**

***1*** **During a video-phone call ▶ (📞) ( FUNC ) ▶ V-phone settings ▶ Brightness**

+2 ················ Appreciably brighter

+1 ················ Somewhat brighter

0 ··················· Normal

-1 ··················· Somewhat darker

-2 ··················· Appreciably darker

　The setting here applies to both the video-phone image and the shooting image.

　(See page 260 of "Applications" manual)

## Video-phone Settings (White Balance)

**You can adjust the colors of the photo image you send during a video-phone call, to make the colors look more natural.**

*1* **During a video-phone call ▶ (▓) ( FUNC ) ▶ V-phone settings ▶ White balance**

Fine weather ·······················For outdoors in fine weather.
Cloudy weather ·················· For outdoors in overcast conditions.
Automatic ····························Adjusts the white balance automatically.
Light bulb·····························For artificial lighting.
   The setting here applies to both the video-phone image and the shooting image.
   (See page 260 of "Applications" manual)

## Video-phone Settings (Tone)

**You can switch the color one of the photo image you send during video-phone call.**

*1* **During a video-phone call ▶ (▓) ( FUNC ) ▶ V-phone settings ▶ Tone**

Normal································Sets a normal tone.
Reverse·······························Switches to a negative tone.
Sepia ·································Switches to a sepia tone.
Monochrome ·······················Switches to a black-and-white tone.
   The setting here is effective only for the video-phone during calls.

## Video-phone Settings (Night Mode)

**You can lengthen the camera's exposure time for a video-phone call to send clear images even from poorly lit locations.**

*1* **During a video-phone call ▶ (▓) ( FUNC ) ▶ V-phone settings ▶ Night mode**

ON ···············Sets Night Mode.
OFF···············Releases Night Mode.
   The setting here is effective only for the video-phone during calls.

## Video-phone Settings (Focus)

**You can adjust the focus of the Out-Camera during a video-phone call.**

*1* **During a video-phone call ▶ (▓) ( FUNC ) ▶ V-phone settings ▶ Focus**

Close-up ·······Close focus
Landscape ····Distant focus
   The setting here is effective only for the video-phone during calls.

> **Information**
>
> You cannot set the focus for the In-Camera.

Making/Receiving
Video-phone Calls

Function Menus during Video-phone Call

89

## Chara-den Setup

**You can select the setting for Chara-den calls.**

*1* **During a Chara-den call ▶ (☎) ( FUNC ) ▶ Chara-den setup**

Switch chara-den ·····Switches the Chara-den image. (See page 106 of "Applications" manual)
Action list·················Displays the action list for the Chara-den image. (See page 107 of "Applications" manual)
Change action··········Switches the action mode. (See page 107 of "Applications" manual)
  The setting here is effective only for the video-phone during calls.

## Display Light

Setting at purchase
Constant light

**You can set the duration for the display to light during a video-phone call.**

*1* **During a video-phone call ▶ (☎) ( FUNC ) ▶ Display light**

Constant light ·····················For keeping the display lit.
15 seconds light ·················For turning the light off when no operation has been done for 15 seconds.

## Photo Light

Setting at purchase
OFF

**You can set Photo Light to light when sending the Out-Camera image to the other party.**

*1* **During a video-phone call ▶ (☎) ( FUNC ) ▶ Photo light**

ON ···············Photo Light lights.
OFF···············Photo Light goes off.
  The setting here is significant only for the video-phone during calls.

**Information**

Photo Light does not light when you are sending the image from the In-Camera or substitute image.

## Call Time Display

Setting at purchase
ON

**You can select whether or not to display the call duration during a video-phone call.**
**(See page 167)**

*1* **During a video-phone call ▶ (☎) ( FUNC ) ▶ Call time disp.**

ON ···············For displaying the call duration.
OFF···············For not displaying the call duration.

Making/Receiving
Video-phone Calls

Function Menus during Video-phone Call

## Set Image Display

**You can set the size of the other party's photo image displayed during a video-phone call.**

*1* **During a video-phone call** ▶ (⋮) ( FUNC ) ▶ **Set image disp.**

Actual size ··························For displaying in the other party's photo size.
Fit in display ·······················For enlarging the display size to 232 by 192 dots.

## Send DTMF Tone

**You can send DTMF tones (touch-tone signals) during Chara-den calls.**

*1* **During a Chara-den call** ▶ (⋮) ( FUNC ) ▶ **Send DTMF tone**

The FOMA phone switches to Send DTMF Mode. Enter the dialing data to send the DTMF tone (touch-tone signals).

To cancel Send DTMF Mode, select "DTMF tone OFF" from the Function menu and press (◉) .

> **Information**
>
> The FOMA phone is always in Send DTMF Mode, when you are sending your photo image or substitute image of the still image.
>
> Even in Send DTMF Mode, you can switch to Manner Mode by pressing and holding (#) for at least one second.
>
> In Send DTMF Mode, you cannot operate in Whole action and Parts action mode.

## Own Number

**You can display your own phone number during a video-phone call.**

*1* **During a video-phone call** ▶ (⋮) ( FUNC ) ▶ **Own number**

You cannot select "Own number" during PIM Lock.

91

**<Moving Image Quality>**

# Setting Image Quality for Video-phone

Setting at purchase
Normal

**You can set the image quality for video-phone calls.**

*1* (x=ュー) ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Video-phone** ▶ **Moving imageQlty**

Normal································For normal quality and motion display.
Prefer imageQlty ················ For better image quality.
Prefer motion······················For better motion quality.

---

**Information**

During a video-phone call, you can also set the image quality by pressing (🔘) ( FUNC ) to bring up the the Function menu. (See page 88)

In that case, the setting will only be effective during that video-phone call.

"Prefer motion" is effective only for moving images. When there is little motion, the quality becomes better if you set to "Prefer imageQlty".

If the signal weakens during a video-phone call, the image may appear like a mosaic.

---

**<Camera Image Sending>**

# Turning Camera On/Off Automatically when Making a Video-phone Call

**You can set the camera to turn ON or OFF automatically when you make a video-phone call. Also, when you enter the phone number for a video-phone call, you can select Camera ON/OFF and set the image to send to the other party.**

**Set Camera On/Off**

Setting at purchase
ON

*1* (x=ュー) ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Video-phone** ▶ **Camera image sending**

ON ················Sends your own photo image to the other party.
OFF···············Sends automatically the other party the substitute image you have set for "Camera off" of "Select image", rather than sending your own photo image.

---

**Information**

The order of priority for sending images to the other party is: "Setting by call"     "Camera image sending".

You can set the image to send to the other party during a video-phone call by selecting it from the Function menu of the Phonebook, Redial, Dialled Call Record, Received Call Record or the display for entering a phone number.

**1** **Enter the phone number,**

**or bring up the data of the Phonebook, Redial, Dialled Call Record or Received Call Record.**

You cannot set this setting from the Function menu of the list for Redial, Dialled Call Record, or Received Call Record.

**2** ( FUNC )▶**Select image**

Me················For sending own image to other party.
Pre-installed··Sends previously stored still image to other party.
Original ·········Sends an appropriate message and a still image stored using "Set as display".
(See page 304 of "Applications" manual)
Chara-den·····Sends the stored Chara-den image to the other party.
(See page 108 of "Applications" manual)

**Information**

The setting changes just for the one call (dial-out). The settings for "Camera image sending" and "Select image" do not change. Further, the setting is not stored in Redial/Dialled Call Record.
The setting will be canceled if you make a voice call after setting "Select image".
If you cannot display "Original" or "Chara-den" substitute image while PIM Lock is activated, a "Pre-installed" substitute image is sent.

**<Select Image>**

# Changing Image Displays on Video-phone

You can set a different image to the photo image for sending to the other party during video-phone calls.

Setting at purchase
On hold ···············Fixed
Holding ···············Fixed
Camera off ·········Chara-den
Preparing············Fixed
Recording············Fixed
Voice memo ·······Fixed

**1** ▶ SETTINGS ▶**Video-phone**▶**Select image**

On hold ·········Sets the still image to send when you put the other party on hold during ringing of a video-phone call.
Holding··········Sets the still image to send when you put the other party on hold during a video-phone call.
Camera off ····Sets the substitute image (still image or Chara-den image) to send when the camera is off during a video-phone call.
Preparing ······Sets the still image to send while you are playing an answer message for Record Message for video-phone call.
Recording ·····Sets the still image to send while you are recording Record Message for a video-phone call.
Voice memo··Sets the still image to send while you are recording Voice Memo for a video-phone call.

Making/Receiving Video-phone Calls

Camera Image Sending Select Image

93

**2** **Select the image ▶ ⊚**

Fixed ·············For sending previously stored still image to the other party.

Personal········For sending an appropriate message and a still image stored using "Set as display".

(See page 304 of "Applications" manual)

Chara-den·····For sending the stored Chara-den data to the other party. (See page 108 of "Applications" manual)

(Displayed only when "Camera off" has been selected in step 1.)

The selected message is indicated by " ".

If you select "Chara-den", you can play Chara-den back for confirmation by pressing ⊠ ( Play ).

---

**Information**

The recorded still image is not deleted even when you switch the image from "Personal" to "Fixed" or "Chara-den".

The still images set for "Camera off", "Holding", and "Voice memo" are displayed both on your FOMA phone and the other party's handset. However, the still image and hold tone for "On hold", and the still image and answer message for "Record message" are only sent to the other party's handset.

You cannot delete the "Personal" still image. To change the "Personal" image, use "Set as display" to overwrite it. Even if you delete the pasted still image, it is displayed on (sent to) the destination phone.

If you cannot display "Personal" or "Chara-den" substitute image while PIM Lock is activated, a "Fixed" substitute image is sent.

The substitute image (Chara-den) for video-phone calls is set to " (Dimo)" as the default.

---

**<Voice Call Auto Switch>**                    メニュー 9 8

## Redialing as Voice Calls when Video-phone Calls cannot be Connected

Setting at purchase
OFF

**You can set Voice Call Auto Switch to "ON" so that a video-phone call that do not get connected will be automatically redialed as a voice call.**

**1** メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Video-phone ▶ Voice call auto SW**

ON ···············Switches automatically to voice calls when video-phone calls are not connected.

OFF···············Displays the information that you have failed to connect the video-phone call, returns to the Stand-by display.

---

**Information**

Note that the charges for calls that have been switched automatically from video-phone calls to voice calls are billed at the rates for video-phone calls, not voice calls.

Once the dialed video-phone is connected, the dialing operation for a voice call cannot be done.

"Voice call auto SW" cannot be done when the dialed video-phone is an non-existent number, busy, out of the service area, off, or in Drive Mode.

When "Voice call auto SW" has operated, only the last dial-out is stored in the Dialled Call Record.

# Setting Remote Monitor

You can monitor your FOMA phone from a remote location using a phone that has video-phone functions based on 3G-324M (see page 78).

While "Remote monitor" is set to "ON", the FOMA phone automatically receives a video-phone call from a phone number stored in "Other ID" of "Remote monitor".

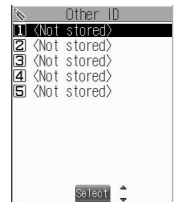**(The FOMA phone has to be unfolded.)**

## Other ID

Setting at purchase
Not stored

You can store up to five "Other IDs" that can activate remote monitoring to answer a video-phone call. You cannot set "Remote monitor" to "ON" when no "Other ID" is stored.

*1* (メニュー) ▶ **SETTINGS** ▶ **Video-phone** ▶ **Remote monitor** ▶ **Enter the Terminal Security Code** ▶ (◉) ▶ **Other ID**

See page 198 for the Terminal Security Code.

*2* **Select the item to store** ▶ (◉) ▶ **Enter the phone number** ▶ (◉)

Press the numeric keys to enter the phone number to be stored as "Other ID".
You can enter up to 26 digits using 0 to 9, # and ✳. However, if you use # or ✳ and the entered number does not match the incoming Caller ID, remote monitoring will not be activated.
When you change the stored phone number/s, follow the above procedure to store the item/s again.
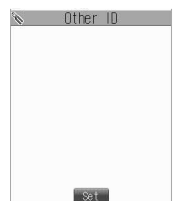
---
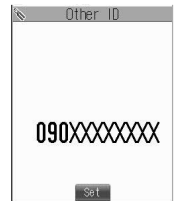
**To delete stored phone number**

1. Follow step 1 to select the item to be deleted, and press (◉) .
2. Press and hold (クリア) for at least one second.
   The phone number will be deleted.
3. Press (◉) .

At least one second

Setting at purchase
5 seconds (When "Remote monitor" is set to "ON")
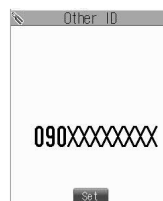
**You can set the ringing time for incoming video-phone calls until remote monitoring starts.**

**1** ⊠ ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Video-phone** ▶ **Remote monitor** ▶ **Enter the Terminal Security Code** ▶ ◉ ▶ **Ringing time**
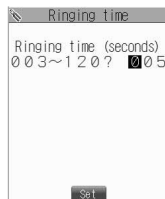
See page 198 for the Terminal Security Code.

**2** **Enter the ringing time (seconds).**

-Enter from "003" to "120" in three digits.

Not to change the ringing time, just press ◉ without entering a time.
You cannot set the ringing time for Remote Monitor, Automatic Answer, and Record Message to the same second. Set different seconds for each.

```
     Ringing time

Ringing time (seconds)
003～120?  ⬚05




        Set
```

---

## Set Remote Monitor

Setting at purchase
OFF

**You can set whether to activate remote monitoring to answer video-phone calls from phone numbers stored as "Other ID".**

**1** ⊠ ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Video-phone** ▶ **Remote monitor** ▶ **Enter the Terminal Security Code** ▶ ◉ ▶ **Set**

ON ··············For automatically answering video-phone calls from phone numbers stored as "Other ID" after the set ringing time, and then remotely monitoring those calls. (You cannot select "ON" when "Other ID" is not stored.)

OFF··············For disabling automatic remote monitoring of video-phone calls from phone numbers stored as "Other ID". The usual answering operation for video-phone calls will be enabled.

Remote monitoring is invalid during Manner Mode, and a message to this effect appears when you set to "ON".
See page 198 for the Terminal Security Code.

" 🔲 " is displayed while "Remote monitor" is "ON".

5/26(Wed) 10:00
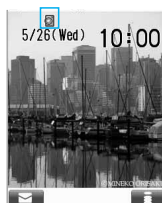
## 1 A video-phone call comes in from a stored phone number.



The ring tone for remote monitoring sounds when you have a video-phone call from a phone number stored as "Other ID" of "Remote monitor". (You cannot change the ring tone for remote monitoring.)

The ring tone sounds at the volume set for "Ring volume", but at "Level 2" if you have set "Step" or "Level 1" or below.

The illumination color for incoming remote monitoring calls is "Gradation", and its flickering pattern is "Standard".

When a remote monitoring call comes in, "Open phone" is disabled and the one-push open key does not flicker. Even when remote monitoring is set, you can press ⬚ to take the video-phone call before automatic answering and send your own camera image to the other phone.

Also, if you press ⬚ or ⬚ , the video-phone call will start by sending the image set for "Camera off" of "Select image" to the caller.

If you press ⬚ when a remote monitoring call comes in, the call will be cut and remote monitoring will not be done.

To make a remote monitoring call, notify your Caller ID and make a video-phone call.

If the caller does not notify their Caller ID, remote monitoring will not be done and the call will be treated as an ordinary incoming video-phone call.

## 2 The call is taken automatically after the ringing time set for "Remote monitor", and remote monitoring begins.



The camera setting goes "ON" regardless of the setting of "Camera image sending", and your photo image and voice will be sent. (You cannot switch to a substitute image.)

You cannot set voice-only remote monitoring.

The photo image and voice of the other party cannot be displayed or played back.

During remote monitoring you cannot operate other than pressing ⬚ to end remote monitoring.

## 3 End remote monitoring.

Remote monitoring ends when either the dialing side or receiving side presses ⬚ .

**Making/Receiving Video-phone Calls**

**Remote Monitor**

## Information

Remote monitoring can be done using video-phones in conformity to 3G-324M (see page 78).

You cannot be remote-monitored during Manner Mode and Drive Mode. However, you can be remote-monitored during All Lock.

When "Remote monitor" is "ON" and a video-phone call comes in from "Other ID", remote monitoring starts after the set ringing time, even when "Ringing time", "Automatic answer", or "Record message" are set and regardless of their ringing times.

When "Remote monitor" is "ON" and a video-phone call comes in from "Other ID", the call will be registered as remote monitoring in the Received Call Record. If remote monitoring is not done, the call will be registered as a missed video-phone call in the Received Call Record.

If the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch is connected when a remote monitor call comes in, the ring tone will sound from both the earphone and the speaker, even when "Earphone" is set to "Earphone".

Also, if you press the switch before auto answer start, the video-phone starts and the image set for "Camera off" of "Select image" is sent to the caller.

Open the FOMA phone for receiving remote monitoring. If the FOMA phone is folded when a remote monitor call comes in, the remote monitoring starts and a substitute image is sent after the set ringing time. (Even if you set "Chara-den" for "Camera off", the "Fixed" substitute image is sent.) If you open the FOMA phone, own image is transferred, activating ordinary remote monitoring.

Folding the FOMA phone during remote monitoring activates the operation set for "Fold setting". However, the "Fold setting" is disabled when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch is connected, so and the image set for "Camera off" of "Select image" is sent to the caller when the FOMA phone is folded.

You cannot switch cameras during remote monitoring.

You cannot receive voice or video-phone calls during remote monitoring. When remote monitoring ends, the "Missed call" icon is displayed and there will be a record of the incoming calls. (The "Missed call" icon might not appear and the incoming call record might not be kept, depending on the contracts and settings for the Voice Mail, Call Waiting, and Call Forwarding Services.)

When "Call acceptation" has been set for other phone numbers, and not for the phone number stored as "Other ID" of "Remote monitor", calls from that phone number will be rejected and remote monitoring will not start.

When "Call rejection" has been set for the phone number stored as "Other ID" of "Remote monitor", calls from that phone number will be rejected and remote monitoring will not start.

When "Reject unknown" is set to "Reject unknown", and the phone number stored as "Other ID" of "Remote monitor" is not stored in the Phonebook, the calls from that phone number will be rejected, and remote monitoring will not start.

You cannot put incoming remote monitoring calls on hold.

During remote monitoring the message "Remote Monitoring" is displayed in the Private Window.

To use the Call Forwarding Service for remote monitoring, store the phone number of dialing side as "Other ID" and set a 3G-324M (see page 78) video-phone as the forwarding destination.

If you set both the Call Forwarding Service and remote monitoring, and give priority to remote monitoring,set its ringing time to be shorter than that set for the Call Forwarding Service.

**You may be imposed punishment according to the law and rule (Nuisance preventing rule) if you use the FOMA phone to give a remarkable nuisance and misdeed to the public.**

**Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.**

# If You could not Answer Incoming Calls

**When you have not been able to take calls (Missed calls) or you have new mail, or when an answer message for Record Message, Video-phone Record Message, or Voice Mail Service is recorded, the "Notification icon" appears on the Stand-by display. You can move to that function by selecting the icon.**

When you have new mail ("New mail" icon)

When there are missed voice calls ("Missed call" icon)

When there are missed video-phone calls ("Missed call" icon)

When Record Message is recorded ("Record message" icon)

When Record Message for the video-phone is recorded ("VP record Msg." icon)

When messages are held at the Voice Mail Service Center ("Voice mail" icon)

## 1 Stand-by display ▶ ◉

Press 📞 or ⟨クリア⟩ to return to the previous display.

## 2 Use ◉ to select an icon ▶ ◉

**New** : The list of received mail comes up. (See page 176 of "Applications" manual)

**Miss** : The Received Call Record for missed calls comes up. (See page 74)

**Miss** : The Received Call Record for missed calls comes up. (See page 74)

**Msg** : The display for playing back or erasing Record Message comes up. (See page 107)

**Msg** : The display for playing back or erasing Video-phone Record Message comes up. (See page 109)

**VM** : The Voice Mail display comes up. (See page 274)

When you select an icon, it's explanation comes up.

### Information

You cannot make calls in the middle of displaying the Confirmation display from "Notification icon". Similarly, if you have set for "Operation preferred" for "Alarm setting", the alarm will not work. It is best to press 📞 or ⟨クリア⟩ to return to the Stand-by display and then perform the operation.

Even when the "New mail" icon is not displayed, the i-mode center could be holding new mail that has not been received by the FOMA phone. Also, even when the "Voice mail" icon is not displayed, the Voice Mail Center could be holding a message.

"Notification icon" is deleted when each function is completed. Press and hold ⟨クリア⟩ for at least one second to delete all the "Notification icons".

The "Missed call" icon will not be displayed if a missed call stops ringing before the ringing time set for "Ring start time" of "Ringing time" and "Missed calls display" is set to "Not display".

# Checking Missed Calls and New Mail by Tone and Call Indicator
Setting at purchase
Digital tone

When the FOMA phone is folded you can press [▼] to check for missed calls, new mail, Record Message, and Voice Mail.

**1** (x=a-) ▶ [SETTINGS] ▶ **Incoming call** ▶ **Info notice setting**

ON ···············Notifies you whether there are missed calls or new mail by the electronic sound and flickering of the call/charging indicator.

OFF···············Turns the information notice OFF.

When "Select language" is set to " (Japanese)", " (Voice)" appears. This notifies you of new mail, missed calls, Record Message, and Voice Mail in four kinds of Japanese announcement and the flickering of the call/charging indicator.

---

**If you press [▼] while the FOMA phone is folded**

**When you have a missed call or new mail**

When "Info notice setting" is set to "ON", a double-beep sounds and the Call/Charging indicator flickers for about five seconds.

When "Info notice setting" is set to " " in Japanese display, a voice message announces that you have mail, a missed call, and so on, and the Call/Charging indicator flickers for about five seconds.

When you unfold the FOMA phone, the "Missed call" and "New mail" icons will be displayed.

**When you have no missed calls or new mail**

When "Info notice setting" is set to "ON", a triple-beep sounds and the Call/Charging indicator flickers for about five seconds.

When "Info notice setting" is set to " " in Japanese display, a triple-beep sounds and the Call/Charging indicator flickers for about five seconds. No voice will be played.

---

**Information**

To use this function you need to set "Side keys guard" to "OFF".

This function notifies you when the "Missed call" icon or "New mail" icon is displayed in the Stand-by display.

If there is a missed call while your FOMA phone is folded, the information will be displayed in the Private Window.

This function does not indicate whether you have new mail at the i-mode center.

When you have a missed call, the Call/Charging indicator lights in the color set for "Phone" of "Illumination". When you have new mail, the Call/Charging indicator lights in the color set for "Mail" of "Illumination". When you have both a missed call and new mail, the Call/Charging indicator lights alternately in the corresponding colors.

You cannot use this checking function with the FOMA phone unfolded. If you press [▼] with the FOMA phone open, the Record Message and Voice Memo will play back (see page 107).

You cannot do this check during "All lock" or "PIM lock".

When "Phone/Video-phone" of "Ring volume" has been set to "Silent", the missed call and new mail are announced by the Call/Charging indicator.

The missed call and new mail are announced by both the Call/Charging indicator and the vibrator unless "Phone/Video-phone" of "Vibrator" has been set to "OFF".

The vibrator announces the information as follows:

When you have a missed call or new mail ················Vibrates for about one second.

When you have no missed calls or new mail··············Vibrates for about 0.2 seconds.

You cannot set "Info notice setting" to " (Voice)" if you have set "Select language" to "English".

"Info notice setting" can be set to either " ON" or "OFF". When it is "ON", " (Digital tone)" is enabled.

# Putting Calls on Hold

You can put incoming calls on hold when you do not want to take them immediately.

**1** **During ringing ▶** ⌂

The FOMA phone makes three rapid beeps and the incoming call goes on hold.

The incoming call is kept connected.

The caller will hear the answer-hold tone selected in "Select hold tone". For video-phone calls, the hold image selected in "On hold" of "Select image" will be displayed.

> [On hold]
> 05s
> YamadaTaro
> 10:00
> Answer

**2** **Press** ⌂ **to release hold and take the call.**

If a video-phone call is on hold, press ⌂ to take it. After releasing hold by pressing ⌂ , the photo image is sent to the other party. If you press ⌂ or ◉ to release hold, the image set for "Camera off" of "Select image" is sent.

If a voice call is on hold, you can also press ◉ to release hold.

If "Answer setting" is set to "Any key answer", you can release hold by pressing ⓪ through ⑨ , ⌂ , ⌗ , クリア , ⌂ , ✉ , ⌂ , ◎ , ▲ or ▼ .

---

**Information**

The caller is charged for the call even during hold.

If you press ⌂ during Answer Hold, the call will be disconnected.

If the caller on hold hangs up, the call will be disconnected.

When "Open phone" is set to "Answer", you cannot use Answer Hold while the FOMA phone is folded.

---

**&lt;Driving Mode&gt;**

# Using Drive Mode

**Drive Mode (function for responding to calls with a message that you are driving a vehicle) is an automatic answering service for maintaining safety when driving.**

**During Drive Mode, callers will hear a message that you are driving a vehicle, and then they will be disconnected.**

**1** **During standby ▶** ⌂ **(for at least one second)**

Drive Mode is set and " 🚗 " is displayed.

> 5/26(Wed) 10:00

---
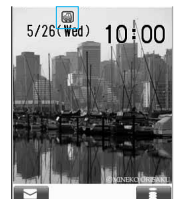
**To release Drive Mode**

**During standby, press and hold** ⌂ **for at least one second.**

Drive Mode is released and " 🚗 " is cleared.

**During Drive Mode**

The FOMA phone does not ring when you have an incoming call. The "Missed call" icon appears on the display and is stored in "Received calls". Also, the ring tone does not sound when you receive mail or Message (R/F) or when data transmission comes in.

The caller will hear a message that you are driving a vehicle, and then be disconnected. However, when the power is off or " 圏外 " is displayed, the out-of-service-area message will played instead.

**When "Voice Mail Service" is activated during Drive Mode**

The FOMA phone does not ring for incoming calls, but calls are connected to the Voice Mail Service Center. The "Missed call" icon appears on the display and is stored in "Received calls".

The caller will hear a message that you are driving so they will be connected to the Voice Mail Service Center; they will be connected to the center automatically.

However, if the ringing time for "Voice Mail Service" is set to 0 seconds, the power is off, or the FOMA phone is out of the service, the Voice Mail message will be played instead. Note that in this case the call will not be indicated by the "Missed call" icon and will not be kept in "Received calls".

**When Drive Mode is activated and the Call Forwarding Service is set to "Activate"**

The call is forwarded to the specified forwarding phone number without connecting to your FOMA phone. The "Missed call" icon appears on the display and the call is stored as in "Received Calls".

The caller hears an announcement to the effect that the call is forwarded because you are driving, forwarding the call automatically.

However, the announcement does not play and the Call Forwarding Service activates if you set the ringing time for the Service to "0 seconds", or when you are out of the service area or the power is turned off. Note that you are not notified of the received call by the "Missed call" icon or "Received Calls".

**Relationship between incoming calls during Drive Mode and individual services**

| Service | Responses to Incoming Voice Calls | Responses to Incoming Video-phone Calls |
|---------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Voice Mail Service | Plays to the caller the message that you are driving, and then takes the caller's message. | The message "Driving mode" is displayed on the caller's phone and the call is not connected. |
| Call Forwarding Service | Plays to the caller the message that you are driving, and then forwards the call. | Forwards a call to the forwarding destination. |
| Nuisance Call Blocking Service | Plays to the caller the Reject Call message if the call is from a phone number stored as a nuisance number. | The message "Failed to connect" is displayed on the caller's phone and the call is not connected. |
| Caller ID Display Request Service | Plays to the caller the Caller ID Request message when the Caller ID is not provided. | The message "Driving mode" is displayed on the caller's phone and the call is not connected. |

---

**Information**

Note that "Record message" is disabled even when it is set to "ON" and that the Drive Mode message has priority.

You can set and release Drive Mode only from the Stand-by display. You can set and release Drive Mode even when " 圏外 " is displayed.

You can make calls as usual even during Drive Mode.

If a "User unset" voice call comes in while "Caller ID request" is set to "Activate", Drive Mode will be released and the announcement requesting Caller ID will play.

# Recording Messages when You cannot Answer Calls

You can set Record Message to play an answer message and record the caller's message when you cannot answer the phone. You can record your own "Answer message" and set the ringing time until the answer message starts.

You can record up to five messages for voice calls and up to two messages for video-phone calls. Each message can be recorded for up to 20 seconds.

Video-phone Record Message records the voice only; images are not recorded.

## Activate Record Message

Setting at purchase
Record message ·····OFF
Answer message·····Japanese 1
Ringing time ···········8 seconds
(when "Record message" is "ON")

**1** メニュー ▶ [ACCESSORY] ▶ **Record message**

ON ···············Activates Record Message.

OFF···············Releases Record Message. The setting is completed.

Record Message does not work when there are already five voice call messages and two video-phone call messages recorded. Delete unnecessary messages.

**2** **Select the Answer Message** ▶ (◎)

Japanese 1···························The Japanese-language message is played back.

Japanese 2···························A more familiar Japanese-language message is played back.

English ·······························The message played back is as follows: "I can't take your call now. Please leave the message. When you call by video phone, you can leave a voice message."

Voice announce 1 ···············A message and sound recorded for "Voice announce" is played back. This item does not appear if it is not recorded.

Voice announce 2 ···············A message and sound recorded for "Voice announce" is played back. This item does not appear if it is not recorded.

Press (✉) ( Play ) to play the Answer Message back. Stop it by pressing (クリア) .

During Manner Mode, the message "Setting manner mode Play?" is displayed.

Select "YES" and press (◎) to play the Answer Message.

To cancel, select "NO" and press (◎) .

**3** **Enter the ringing time (seconds).**

Enter from "000" to "120" in three digits.

Not to change the ringing time, just press (◎) without entering a time.

You cannot set the ringing time for Remote Monitor, Automatic Answer, and Record Message to the same second. Set different seconds for each.

```
Set ringing time

Ringing time (seconds)
000～120?  008

          Set
```

103
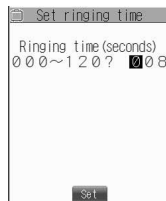
Settings for when Unable to Answer Calls

Record Message

**You can activate Record Message even during ringing. <Quick Record Message>**

When the FOMA phone rings and you cannot or do not want to answer it, you can use Record Message even when it has not been set already.

During ringing, press (#⁵⁶̲) or [▼] . Manner Mode is activated.

The caller will hear the Answer Message and can then leave you a Record Message.

Record Message does not work if there are already five voice calls and two video-phone call Record Messages stored.

When "Side keys guard" is set to "ON", you cannot activate Record Message by pressing [▼] when the FOMA phone is folded.

If the Function menu is displayed during ringing of a video-phone call, you cannot activate Record Message by pressing (#⁵⁶̲) .

**When Record Message is set to "ON", the icon is displayed on the Desktop.**

" 🔲⁰ " " 🔲⁵ " Indicates the number of recorded messages for voice calls.

" 📹⁰ " " 📹² " Indicates the number of recorded messages for video-phone calls.

**Incoming calls when Record Message is set to "ON"**

After the ringing time elapsed, the caller hears the Answer Message; if the call is from a video-phone, the caller's display will receive the still image you set for "Preparing" of "Select image". Then recording starts. For video-phone calls, the caller's display will receive the image you set for "Recording" of "Select image".

The caller's voice is played from the earpiece.
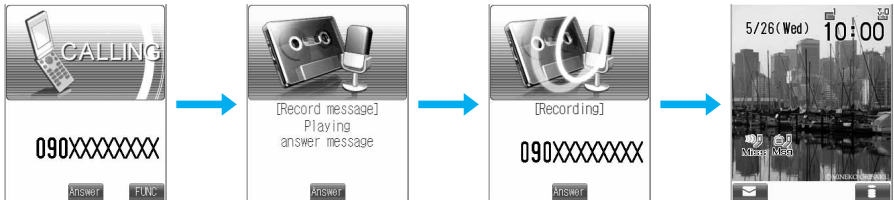
When recording ends, the "Missed call" icon and "Record message" icon appears on the Desktop.



**To take a call while the Answer Message is playing or a message is being recorded, press (📞) or (◉) .**

For video-phone calls, press (📷) to send your own image, and (📞) or (◉) to send the image set for "Camera off" of "Select image".

---

**Information**

- Record Message cannot be used when " 圏外 " is displayed.
- When "Voice Mail Service" or "Call Forwarding Service" is set at the same time as Record Message, the priority depends on the ringing time set for "Voice Mail Service" or "Call Forwarding Service". To give Record Message priority, set its ringing time to be the same or shorter than that set for "Voice Mail Service" or "Call Forwarding Service". Even when you do this, the Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service will activate, if there are already five voice call and two video-phone call Record Messages stored.
- When the ringing time set for "Ring start time" of "Ringing time" is longer than that for Record Message, the Record Message function starts without ringing. To have the ringing action before Record Message starts, set the time for "Ring start time" so that it is shorter than the ringing time set for Record Message.
- The FOMA phone records up to five messages for voice calls and up to two messages for video-phone calls. Subsequent callers cannot leave messages and will not hear the Answer Message. Delete the recorded messages so that new messages can be left. (See page 108, 110)
- You cannot receive a call from a third party while a Record Message is being recorded. The third party will hear the busy tone.
- You can receive Record Messages during Manner Mode even when Record Message is not set to "ON". To do so, bring up "Original" and set "Record message" to "ON" there.

## Set Answer Message by Phone Number

You can set particular Answer Messages to be played back for a call from particular phone number for when "Record message" is set to "ON".
You can use this function for all 700 entries in the FOMA handset's Phonebook. However, you cannot set this function for Phonebook entries stored in "Secret mode", "Secret only mode", or in the UIM.

**1** **Phonebook detail display** ▶ (🎤) ( FUNC ) ▶ **Utilities** ▶ **Answer message**

See page 123 for how to search the Phonebook.

**2** **Select an Answer Message** ▶ (◉)

The selected message is indicated by " ".
You can also select the message and sound recorded using "Voice announce".

```
┌─────────────────────────┐
│ 🔋      Utilities        │
│ 1 Ring tone             │
│ 2 Illumination          │
│ 3 Image                 │
│ 4 Answer message      ★ │
│ 5 Mail ring tone        │
│ 6 Mail illumination     │
│ 7 Dialing speed         │
│                         │
│                         │
│            Select   ↕   │
└─────────────────────────┘
```

---
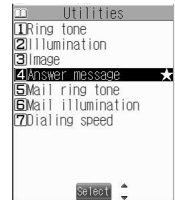
**To release an Answer Message for a phone number**
From the display in step 2, select "Answer message    " and press (◉).
The setting is released and " " is cleared.

---

### Information

The order of priority for Answer message is: "Settings by every phone number"    "Settings by every group"
"Settings by Record message"
You cannot set Answer Message during "Keypad dial lock".
Note that the setting for "Answer message" of "Utilities" is only valid when the Caller ID is provided.
You will find it useful to set "Caller ID request".
Note that this function is canceled when you change the set phone number.
To change the set Answer Message, first cancel the current setting.
Use "Utilities" to check which phone number in the Phonebook is set, or to release the setting.

When a call comes in from the party stored in a group while "Record message" is set to "ON", a different Answer Message set for respective groups is played.

You can use this function for all groups in the FOMA handset's Phonebook, except for "Group 00". However, you cannot set this function for Phonebook entries stored in the UIM.

If you have set the Answer Message by every phone number, that setting has priority.

**1** メニュー ▶ PHONEBOOK ▶ **Group setting** ▶ **Select a group** ▶ 📱 ( FUNC )
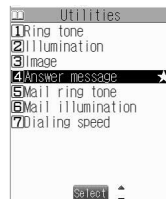▶ **Utilities** ▶ **Answer message**

**2** **Select an Answer Message** ▶ 🔘

"Answer message" is indicated by "   ".

You can also select the message and sound recorded using "Voice announce".

```
┌─────────────────────────┐
│ 🔋      Utilities        │
│ 1 Ring tone             │
│ 2 Illumination          │
│ 3 Image                 │
│ 4 Answer message     ★  │
│ 5 Mail ring tone        │
│ 6 Mail illumination     │
│ 7 Dialing speed         │
│                         │
│                         │
│                         │
│              select ▲   │
│                     ▼   │
└─────────────────────────┘
```

---

**To release an Answer Message for a group**

From the display in step 2, select "Answer message    " and press 🔘 .
The setting is released and "   " is cleared.

---

**Information**

You cannot set Answer Message during "Keypad dial lock".

Note that the "Answer message" setting of "Utilities" is valid only when the Caller ID is provided.

It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" in advance.

To change the set Answer Message, release the current setting and proceed.

If you store the same phone number in multiple groups, the Answer Message set for the group of which phone number is accessed initially in the search order of column search has priority.

You can set this function for either the group in which secret data and ordinary Phonebook entries are together stored or the group in which only secret data is stored; however note that this function is disabled if you receive a call from the secret entry.

Use "Utilities" to check which group is set, or to release the setting.

# Playing/Erasing Record Messages and Voice Memo

**You can play back and erase Record Messages and Voice Memo.**

## Play

*1* ⊙ ▶ 📇 **Play/Erase Msg.**
ACCESSORY

Recorded items are indicated by " ".

```
Play/Erase Msg.
1 Record message1    ★
2 Record message2    ★
3 Record message3
4 Record message4
5 Record message5
6 Voice memo

          Play ↕ FUNC
```

*2* **Select a Record Message or Voice Memo** ▶ ⊙

A beep sounds and playback begins.

You can also play back messages by pressing (☎) ( FUNC ), selecting "Play" from the
Function menu, and pressing ⊙ .

When playback completes, a double-beep sounds and the message "Playing" is cleared
from the display.

When the Caller ID is provided, the caller's phone number, date and time of the call, and
the Record Message No. are displayed. If the caller is stored in the Phonebook, their name is also displayed.

The date and time of recording are displayed only if "Clock setting" is set.

During playback, you can press (☎) to dial the caller's phone number if it is displayed.

```
         Playing

5/26 (Wed) 10:00

090XXXXXXX
Erase      Stop
```

---

**Operations during playback**

**To skip to next message**

While a message is being played back, you can press [▼] to go to the next new message. Voice Memo is played
back after the oldest Record Message.

**To cancel playback**

Press ⊙ , (🔇) or (クリア) .

**To use [▼] for playback**

**From the Stand-by display, press [▼] .**

The most recent Record Message is played back.

During playback, press [▼] to skip to the previous message.

Voice Memo is played back after the oldest Record Message.

If you do not press [▼] , the Play display ends after the selected message is played back.

**Function menu**

From the display for playing/erasing messages, press ( 🎙 ) ( FUNC ) to display the following items.

| | |
|---|---|
| Play | p.107 |
| Erase this | See this page |
| Erase rec. Msg. | See this page |
| Erase all | See this page |

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

## Erase This/Erase Record Messages/Erase All

*1* **Display for playing or erasing messages** ▶ ( 🎙 ) ( FUNC )

Erase this ·····················Erases the selected Record Message or Voice Memo.
Erase rec. Msg. ·················Erases all Record Messages.
Erase all ······················Erases all Record Messages and Voice Memo.
   You can also erase a message by pressing ( ✉ ) ( Erase ) from the Playing display in step 2 on page 107.

*2* **YES**

To cancel select "NO" and press ( ◉ ) .

**Information**

Record Messages and Voice Memos cannot be erased during calls.

*Settings for when Unable to Answer Calls*

*Play/Erase Msg.*

# Playing and Erasing Video-phone Record Messages and Voice Memos

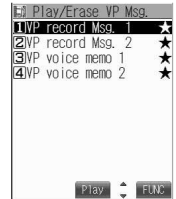**You can play back and erase Video-phone Record Messages and Voice Memos.**

## Play

*1* (メニュー) ▶ 📇 **Play/Erase VP Msg.**
ACCESSORY

Recorded items are indicated by " ".

You can also bring up the display of "Play/Erase VP msg." by pressing and holding ▼
for at least one second from the Stand-by display.

*2* **Select a Video-phone Record Message or Voice Memo** ▶ ◎

You can also play back messages by pressing (📱) ( FUNC ), selecting "Play" from the
Function menu, and pressing ◎ .

During playback, the the caller's phone number, date and time of the call, and the Record
Message No. are displayed.

The date and time of recording are displayed only if the Clock is set.

---

**Operations during playback**

**To skip to next message**

While a message is being played back, you can press ◎ to go to the next new message.

Press ◎ to play back the previous message.

(You can neither change playing back messages from Video-phone Record Message to Video-phone Voice Memo
nor from Video-phone Voice Memo to Video-phone Record Message.)

**To cancel playback**

Press ◎ , (クリア) , (0) through (9), (📞) or (#) .

**Function menu**

From the display for playing/erasing video-phone messages, press ⓘ ( FUNC ) to display the following items.

| | |
|---|---|
| Play | p.109 |
| Erase this | See this page |
| Erase rec. Msg. | See this page |
| Erase voice memo | See this page |
| Erase all | See this page |

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

## Erase This/Erase Record Messages/Erase Voice Memo/Erase All

**1** **Display for playing/erasing video-phone messages** ▶ ⓘ ( FUNC )

Erase this ···························Erases the selected video-phone Record Message or Voice Memo.
Erase rec. Msg. ·················Erases all Video-phone Record Messages.
Erase voice memo ············Erases all Video-phone Memos.
Erase all ····························Erases all Video-phone Record Messages and Voice Memos.

**2** **YES**

To cancel, select "NO" and press ⊙ .

**Important**

**Recorded messages may be lost through the FOMA phone malfunction, repair, or any other mishandling. We cannot be held responsible for loss of recorded messages. For just in case, you are advised to keep a separate memo of any important messages. (See page 363)**

**Information**

Video-phone Record Messages and Memos cannot be erased during calls.

110

# Phonebooks Available for FOMA Phone

**You can use two types of Phonebook, namely the Phonebook stored in the FOMA handset itself, and the Phonebook stored in the UIM. If you categorize the use of these Phonebooks you will be able to manage your data efficiently.**

| Item | | Phonebook of FOMA Handset | Phonebook of UIM |
|---|---|---|---|
| Number of entries that can be stored | | 700 entries max. | 50 entries max. |
| Contents | Name (Reading) | By "Family name" and "First name" (or, just "Family name" or "First name") | By "Name" |
| | Phone number | Up to four phone numbers per Phonebook entry | Only one phone number per Phonebook entry |
| | Mail address | Up to three addresses per Phonebook entry | Only one address per Phonebook entry |
| | Icon setting | One icon can be set for each phone number and each address. | Cannot be set |
| | Postal address (zip code) | Only one address per Phonebook entry | Cannot be set |
| | Memo | Only one address per Phonebook entry | Cannot be set |
| | Image | Up to 70 images. Only one per Phonebook entry. | Cannot be set |
| | Group No. | 20 groups from 00 to 19 | 11 groups from 00 to 10 |
| | Memory No. | From 000 to 699 | None |
| Search phonebook | | Seven ways: By reading, name, phone number, address (mail), memory No., group, and column | Six ways: By reading, name, phone number, address (mail), group, and column |
| Two-touch Dial | | Available (when stored in 000 to 009) | Not available |
| Utilities | Ring tone | Can be set per stored phone number and group. | Cannot be set |
| | Illumination | | |
| | Image | | |
| | Answer message | | |
| | Mail ring tone | Can be set per stored phone number, mail address, and group. | |
| | Mail illumination | | |
| | Dialing speed | Can be set per stored phone number and group. | |
| Restrictions | Restrict dialing | Can be set per stored phone number. | Cannot be set |
| | Call rejection | | |
| | Call acceptation | | |
| | Call forwarding | | |
| | Voice mail | | |
| Secret code setting | | Can be set per stored phone number and mail address. | Cannot be set |
| Storage of Secret Mode and Secret Only Mode | | Storable | Storable |

You can set your UIM into another FOMA phone and use the Phonebook data in the UIM.

The number of entries you can store into the Phonebook may be decreased depending on the storing contents.

# Storing Phonebook Entries in FOMA Phone

**You can store Phonebook data in the FOMA phone by the following steps.**

> **Select the type of the Phonebook.**
>
> **Enter the name and reading.**
>
> **Select a group.**
>
> **Enter the phone number and select an icon.**
>
> **Enter the mail address and select an icon.**
>
> **Enter the zip code and postal address.**
>
> **Enter a memo.**
>
> **Store an image.**
>
> **Save to a memory number.**
>
> **Complete the storing process.**

> **Select the type of the Phonebook.**

*1* (メニュー) ▶ 📖 **Add to phonebook** ▶ **Phone**

> **Enter the name and reading.**

**Enter the name of the person or company in Kanji, Hiragana, Katakana, letters of the alphabet, or numerals.**

**Russian and Greek letters, certain symbols, pictographs, and full-pitch characters that are not in the Kuten Code List cannot be displayed in the reading display.**

**Enter the family name and first name separately. You can also enter just the family name or first name.**

**The reading can be in half-pitch Katakana, letters of the alphabet, or numerals. (If you enter " (reduced size)" or " (reduced size)" for a family name or the name, " (half-pitch, regular size)" is displayed.)**

**Up to 16 full-pitch characters can be entered for the full name, and up to 32 half-pitch characters for the reading.**

*2* **Enter the family name** ▶ ◎ ▶ **Check the reading of the name** ▶ ◎

See page 304 for how to enter characters.

You can also enter pictographs.

If the displayed reading is acceptable, you do not need to edit it.

In "Reading search", the combination of the reading of family name and first name stored in steps 2 and 3 is used for search.

Depending on the characters entered for family names, you will have to enter the reading.

## 3 Enter the first name ▶ ◉ ▶ Check the reading of the name ▶ ◉

See page 304 for how to enter characters.

If the displayed reading is acceptable, you do not need to edit it.

Depending on the characters entered for first names, you will have to enter the reading.

---

### Select a group.

Select a group for storing the Phonebook entry.

Twenty groups from "Group 00" to "Group 19" are available.

It is handy to store the group names in advance. (See page 136)

You cannot store a group name for "Group 00". When you do not want to store in any particular group, select "Group 00".

## 4 **GR** <Not stored> ▶ Select a group ▶ ◉

If you skip to step 15 without selecting any group, the Phonebook is automatically stored in "Group 00".

---

### Enter the phone number and select an icon.

You can store up to four phone numbers in one Phonebook entry.

Up to 700 phone numbers can be stored in the Phonebook of the FOMA phone.

Enter the area codes for phone numbers.

You can enter up to 26 digits.

You can set an icon for each phone number you store. Once you have stored icons such as " 📱 " and " 🏢 ", for instance, you will be able to tell mobile phone numbers and office phone numbers at a glance.

## 5 <Not stored> ▶ Enter the phone number ▶ ◉

If 700 phone numbers are already stored, " <Not stored>" will not be displayed.

Press and hold for at least one second to insert a pause (p) into the phone number you are storing.

However, you cannot insert the pause (p) to the head of phone number or insert it consecutively. The pause (p) inserted to the end of phone number is not stored.

If you insert "✳" into between the phone number, you cannot make a call.

However, the phone number is retained in Redial or Dialled Call Record.

"#" you have inserted into between the phone number is significant for services that use "#" and four-digit number.

*6* **Select an icon ▶ ◉**

Another "📇 <Not stored>" will appear in the Add to Phonebook display. To store another phone number, select "📇 <Not stored>" and repeat steps 5 and 6.

---

**List of phone number icons**

| Phone No. | Mobile phone | Video-phone | Home | Office | Office FAX | Shop | Factory | Main No. | Direct |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|

| Secret | Hotel | School | Home FAX | Personal computer | Pager | Family | Female | Male | Friend |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|

| PHS | Restaurant | Parents' home | Hospital |
|---|---|---|---|

---

**Enter the mail address and select an icon.**

**You can store up to three mail addresses in one Phonebook entry.**

**Up to 700 mail addresses can be stored in the Phonebook of the FOMA phone.**

**The mail address can consist of up to 50 half-pitch alphabet, numeral or symbol characters.**

**You can set an icon for each mail address you store. Once you have stored icons such as**
**" 📧 " and " 📧 ", for instance, you will be able to tell mobile phone addresses and office addresses at a glance.**

*7* **📧 <Not stored> ▶ Enter the mail address ▶ ◉**

If 700 mail addresses are already stored, "📧 <Not stored>" will not be displayed.
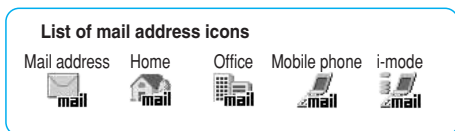See page 304 for how to enter characters.
Enter the mail address correctly up to domain (after @). However, for the mail address "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", enter the phone number only.

*8* **Select an icon ▶ ◉**

Another "📧 <Not stored>" will appear in the Add to Phonebook display. To store another mail address, select "📧 <Not stored>" and repeat steps 7 and 8.

---

**List of mail address icons**

| Mail address | Home | Office | Mobile phone | i-mode |
|---|---|---|---|---|

---

The name of the DoCoMo pager has been changed to QuickCast since January, 2001.
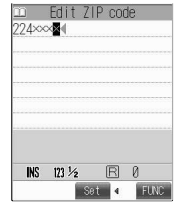
## Enter the zip code and postal address.

**Enter the zip code and postal address.**

**You can enter up to 7 digits for the zip code.**

**You can enter up to 46 full-pitch or 93 half-pitch characters for the postal address.**

*9* 🏠**&lt;Not stored&gt;▶Enter the zip code**▶ ◉

You cannot have to enter " " or "-" (hyphen).

```
🔲    Edit ZIP code
224>◇◇◈◀




INS  123 ½      🄬 0
              Set ◀  FUNC
```

*10* **Enter the postal address**▶ ◉

See page 304 for how to enter characters.
You can also enter pictographs.

```
🔲    Edit address
Tuzuki-ku,Yokohama-cit▼

                    ◀



📧L／U    ホーム Back
INS  E ½Sm     🄬 70
Mode     Set ◀▾▶ FUNC
```

## Enter a memo.

**You can enter up to 50 full-pitch or 100 half-pitch characters for the memo.**

*11* 📋**&lt;Not stored&gt;▶Enter the memo**▶ ◉

See page 304 for how to enter characters.
You can also enter pictographs.

```
🔲    Edit memorandums
DoCoMo Mobile Phon█

      ◀



📧L／U    ホーム Back
INS  E ½Sm     🄬 81
Mode     Set ◀▾▶ FUNC
```

115

## Store an Image.

**Store an image in the Phonebook entry. The image will be displayed in the Phonebook detailed display and when there is an incoming call from the corresponding phone number. You can store up to 70 images out of maximum 700 Phonebook entries.**

*12* **<Not stored>**

Image/Camera ·····················Selects a still image from the "Camera" folder (see page 302 of "Applications" manual).
Image/i-mode ·······················Selects a still image from the "i-mode" folder (see page 302 of "Applications" manual).
Image/Edit ···························Selects a still image from the "Edit" folder (see page 302 of "Applications" manual).
Image/Chara-den image ······Selects a still image from the "Chara-den image" folder (see page 302 of "Applications" manual).
motion/Camera ···············Selects a moving image from the "Camera" folder (see page 336 of "Applications" manual).
motion/Edit ·····················Selects a moving image from the "Edit" folder (see page 336 of "Applications" manual).
mot/Chara-den video ······Selects a moving image from the "Chara-den video" folder (see page 336 of "Applications" manual).

*13* **Select an image ▶ ⊚**

If you have selected " motion/Camera", " motion Edit", " mot/Chara-den video" in step 12, you can play and check the i-motion by pressing ⊠ ( Play ). (See page 351 of "Applications" manual)

You can store a JPEG image of up to 20 Kbytes. However, you cannot store still images set with the file restriction (see page 280 of "Applications" manual).

The size of the i-motion you can store is QCIF (176 by 144 dots) or less. However, you cannot store some i-motion such as the one containing a ticker or the one that was not taken by the camera.

If you select an image larger than 88 by 72 dots, it is displayed shrunk on the Phonebook detailed display.

If you select an image larger than 176 by 144 dots, it is displayed shrunk on the Call Receiving display.

If the Phonebook already contains an image, a Confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite the image.

To overwrite, select "YES" and press ⊚ .
To cancel, select "NO" and press ⊚ .

## Save to a memory number.

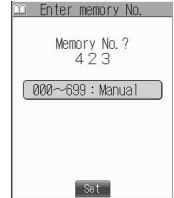**Specify a memory number for storing the entered Phonebook entry.**

**The lowest empty memory number of 010 to 699 is entered as "Memory No.".**

**If "010" through "699" are occupied, the lowest memory number of empty memory numbers in "000" through "009" has been entered.**

**If this is acceptable, go to step 15.**

*14* **NO** ▶ **Enter a memory number** ▶ ◉

Enter a three-digit number of 000 to 699.

```
🔲 Enter memory No.

    Memory No.?
       4 2 3

 000~699 : Manual

              Set
```

## Complete the storing process.

**Store the entered data.**

*15* **Press** ✉ (**Finish**).

```
🔲 Add to phonebook  2/2
📱DoCoMo Mobile Phone
📞200405251450
NO423

           Select ✛
```

---

**Information**

When neither the family name nor first name is entered, "Finish" will not be displayed and you will not be able to store the Phonebook entry.

**When you cannot add Phonebook data**

If the location (Memory No.) you have selected already contains data, the message "Overwrite?" will appear.

Select "YES" and press ⊚ to replace the existing data with the newly entered data.

Select "NO" and press ⊚ to keep the original data in that location (Memory No.) and return to the Add/Edit

display. Select a different memory number.

You cannot overwrite the data stored in "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode".

"Keypad dial lock", "Restrict dialing" or "PIM lock" are set to "ON".

---

**When Phonebook editing is interrupted**

**When the battery is nearly empty**

When the battery alarm sounds while you are editing a Phonebook entry, the message "Recharge battery" appears.
(See page 56) The data you are editing will be saved automatically, so you can charge the battery and continue editing,
or you can change batteries and then resume editing as follows:

1. (×=ュ) ▶ 📱 ▶ Add to phonebook ▶ Select "Phone" or "UIM"

   If you select the Phonebook entry that you had been editing, a Confirmation display appears
   asking whether you want to resume editing the interrupted entry.

2. To resume editing, select "Recall".

   The display appears for editing the Phonebook.

   To add a new Phonebook entry, select "New" and press ⊚ . The data you are editing will
   be retained. When you finish storing the new Phonebook entry, the Confirmation display will appear again to ask if
   you want to resume editing the interrupted entry.

3. Resume editing the Phonebook entry.

   Only the most recently interrupted entry is saved.

   If you resume editing the data but then cancel editing without storing it, that data will be abandoned. Once you
   recall the data, be sure to store it.
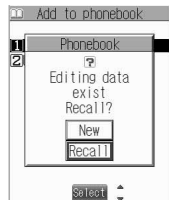
**If you receive a call or mail**

If you receive a call or mail while editing a Phonebook entry, you can respond it leaving the edited data as it is, thanks to
the Multitask function.

To return to the editing display, press and hold (🔄) for at least one second. You can also return to the editing display
by ending the call or mail function.

# Storing Phonebook Entries in UIM

**You can store Phonebook data in the UIM by the following steps.**

> **Select the type of the Phonebook.**
>
> **Enter the name and reading.**
>
> **Select a group.**
>
> **Enter the phone number.**
>
> **Enter the mail address.**
>
> **Complete the storing process.**

> **Select the type of the Phonebook.**

*1* (メニュー) ▶ **PHONEBOOK** ▶ **Add to phonebook** ▶ **UIM**

See page 44 for the UIM.

> **Enter the name and reading.**

**Enter the name of the person or company in Kanji, Hiragana, Katakana, letters of the alphabet, or numerals.**

**Russian and Greek letters, certain symbols, pictographs, and full-pitch characters that are not in the Kuten Code List cannot be displayed in the reading display.**

**Enter the family and first name together.**

**The reading can be in full-pitch Katakana, half-pitch alphanumeric characters. (If you enter " (reduced size)" or " (reduced size)" for the family name and the name, " (regular size)" is displayed.)**

**You can enter up to 10 full-pitch characters or 21 half-pitch alphanumeric characters for the name (no distinction between family name and first name). For the reading, you can enter up to 12 full-pitch characters or 25 half-pitch alphanumeric characters. (Half-pitch Katakana characters cannot be entered.)**

*2* **Enter the name** ▶ ⊙ ▶ **Check the reading** ▶ ⊙

See page 304 for how to enter characters.

If the displayed reading is acceptable you do not need to edit it.

"Reading search" searches the reading of the name you have entered here.

Depending on the characters entered for names, you will have to enter the reading.

Using Phonebooks

Add to Phonebook (UIM)

119

## Select a group.

**Select a group for storing the Phonebook entry.**

**Eleven groups from "Group 00" to "Group 10" are available.**

**It is handy to store the group names in advance. (See page 136)**

**You cannot store a group name for "Group 00". When you do not want to store in any particular group, select "Group 00".**

*3* **GR** **<Not stored>** ▶ **Select a group** ▶ ◉

If you skip to step 6 without selecting any group, the Phonebook is automatically stored in "Group 00".

## Enter the phone number.

**You can store one phone number per Phonebook entry.**

**Enter the area codes for phone numbers.**

**You can enter up to 20 digits for blue UIMs and up to 26 for green UIMs.**

*4* **<Not stored>** ▶ **Enter the phone number** ▶ ◉

Press and hold for at least one second to insert a pause (p) into the phone number you are storing.

However, you cannot insert the pause (p) to the head of phone number or insert it consecutively. The pause (p) inserted to the end of phone number is not stored.

If you insert "✳" into between the phone number, you cannot make a call.

However, the phone number is retained in Redial or Dialled Call Record.

"#" you have inserted into between the phone number is significant for services that use "#" and four-digit number.

## Enter the mail address.

**You can store one mail address per Phonebook entry.**

**The mail address can consist of up to 50 half-pitch alphabet, numeral or symbol characters.**

**5** 📧**<Not stored>▶Enter the mail address▶** ⦿

See page 304 for how to enter characters.

Enter the mail address correctly up to domain (after @). However, for the mail address "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", enter the phone number only.

```
Edit mail address
docomo.taro.△△@docomo.ne
.j█
◄




L／U    ホーム Back
INS   E ½Sm   R 23In 27
Mode      Set  ✛  FUNC
```

## Complete the storing process.

**Store the entered data.**

**6** **Press** ✉ (Finish).

```
Add to phonebook
N YamadaTaro
R YamadaTaro
GR Group 00
📞 090×××××××
✉ docomo.taro.△△@docomo.




Finish    Select ▲▼
```

---

**Information**

When you have not entered a name, "Finish" will not be displayed and you will not be able to store the Phonebook entry.

## Storing Data to the Phonebook from Redial/Dialled Call Record, or Received Call Record

**You can store phone numbers to the Phonebook from Redial/Dialled Call Record, or Received Call Record as well as entering them from the keypad.**

**To add a phone number to an existing Phonebook entry, search the entry in the Phonebook and then add the new phone number.**

**Example: Adding a phone number to an existing Phonebook entry in the FOMA phone.**

### *1* Enter the phone number,
### or bring up the data of Redial, Dialled Call Record or Received Call Record.

### *2* (⊞) ( FUNC ) ▶ Add to phonebook ▶ Phone

Select "UIM" when you want to store the entry in the UIM's Phonebook.

### *3* Add

If you select "UIM" in step 2, "Overwrite" appears.

To store a new Phonebook entry, select "New" and press (◉) ; then follow "Storing Phonebook Entries in FOMA Phone" (see page 112).

To add a Phonebook entry to the UIM, follow the procedure described in "Storing Phonebook Entries in UIM" (see page 119).

### *4* Select a search method ▶ (◉) ▶ Search the Phonebook entry
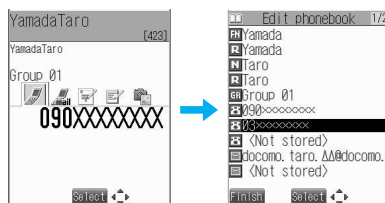
See page 123 for how to search the Phonebook.

If you selected "Phone" in step 2, the entry containing four phone numbers will be displayed in gray and cannot be selected.

### *5* Select a Phonebook entry to store ▶ (◉)
### ▶ (◉)

The phone number is entered automatically.

Complete storing according to "Editing Phonebook Entries" (see page 134).

---

**Auto Search**

"Auto search" appears in the "Search phonebook" display, when the highlighted information (such as a phone number or mail address) on the mail text or i-mode site page has the information of the name, reading, phone number or mail address (see page 68 of "Applications" manual).

Select "Auto search" and press (◉) ; then you can search for Phonebook entries containing the same name and reading.

---
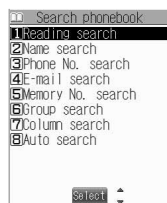
#### Information

The Phonebook entry does not store Caller ID information included in Redial/Dialled Call Record or Received Call Record. To set your Caller ID, add 186 (or ✳31#) or 184 (or #31#) to the phone number. (See page 57)

# Checking Number of Phonebook Entries

**You can check the number of entries that are stored and that can be stored in the Phonebook.**

*1* ⊙ ▶ 📱 PHONEBOOK ▶ **No. of phonebook**

```
📱 No. of phonebook
Phone
  Phonebook      77/700
  Secret            20
  Image          10/ 70
  Rest    📇623 ✉630
UIM
  Phonebook      30/50
```

**Number of entries in handset**

Phonebook ························Displays the number of Phonebook entries stored in the FOMA phone (handset).

Secret ···························Displays the number of Phonebook entries stored as secret data during Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode.

Image ····························Displays the number of stored images.

Rest ······························📇 : Displays the number of phone numbers that can still be stored.

✉ : Displays the number of mail addresses that can still be stored.

**Number of entries in UIM**

Phonebook ························Displays the number of Phonebook entries in the UIM.
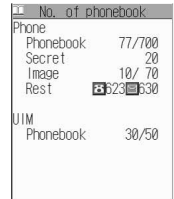
# Dialing from Phonebooks

**You can retrieve stored Phonebook entries by seven search methods: reading, name, phone number, mail address, memory number, group, and column of reading.**

**Entries stored in "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode" can only be displayed in those modes.**

**The searched data is listed from both the FOMA phone (handset) and the UIM.**

| Retrieval Method | Search Basis |
|---|---|
| Reading search | By reading of the name. (You can use just the first few characters for the search.) |
| Name search | By name. (You can use just the first few characters for the search.) |
| Phone No. search | By phone number.<br>(You can use just the first few digits or other sections of the number for the search.) |
| E-mail search | By mail address.<br>(You can use just the first few characters or other sections of the address for the search.) |
| Memory No. search | By memory number of the entry.<br>(This search does not apply to the UIM because it does not have memory numbers.) |
| Group search | By group. All entries in the specified group are retrieved. |
| Column search | By column of the reading.<br>(You can also retrieve all Phonebook entries in order of the Japanese syllabary.) |

Press ⊙ in the Stand-by display to bring up the Phonebook Search display. In the Phonebook Search display, the search method selected in the previous operation has already been selected.

" 📷 " appears on the List of the UIM's Phonebook.

```
📷 Phonebook
1 DoCoMo
2 DoiJun
3 SatoIchiro
4 SuzukiJiro
5 TanakaHanako
6 YamadaTaro
7 YamanoTaro

Select ↕ New
```

## Reading Search

**You can retrieve Phonebook entries by entering the reading. You do not have to enter the full reading.**

*1* (×ニュー) ▸ [PHONEBOOK] ▸ **Search phonebook** ▸ **Reading search** ▸ **Enter a part of the reading** ▸ (◎)

See page 304 for how to enter characters.

Enter the characters of the reading in the order of family name then first name. You do not have to enter the full reading.

If you do not enter a reading but press (◎) , the entire Phonebook is searched, and the list of all Phonebook entries is displayed.

*2* **Select an entry** ▸ (◎) ▸ (📞)

When the same entry contains multiple phone numbers, use (◎) from the detailed display to select a phone number.

Instead of (📞) , you can press (◎) to dial out. Also, you can dial a video-phone call by pressing (📹) .

## Name Search

**You can retrieve Phonebook entries by entering the name. You do not have to enter the full name.**

*1* (×ニュー) ▸ [PHONEBOOK] ▸ **Search phonebook** ▸ **Name search** ▸ **Enter a part of the name** ▸ (◎)

See page 304 for how to enter characters.

Enter the characters of the name in the order of family name then first name. You do not have to enter the full name.

If you do not enter a name but press (◎) , the entire Phonebook is searched, and the list of all Phonebook entries is displayed.

*2* **Select an entry** ▸ (◎) ▸ (📞)

When the same entry contains multiple phone numbers, use (◎) from the detailed display to select a phone number.

Instead of (📞) , you can press (◎) to dial out. Also, you can dial a video-phone call by pressing (📹) .
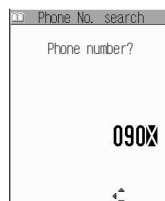
124
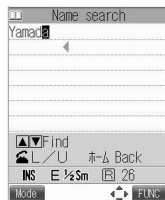
## Phone Number Search

**You can retrieve Phonebook entries by entering the phone number. You can use just the first few digits or other sections of the number for the search.**

### 1 (メニュー) ▶ 📖 PHONEBOOK ▶ Search phonebook ▶ Phone No. search ▶ Enter a part of the phone number ▶ ◎

You do not have to enter the full phone number.
If you do not enter a phone number but press ◎ , the entire Phonebook is searched, and the list of all Phonebook entries is displayed.
You can also display the Phonebook list by entering a part of the phone number from the Stand-by display or Talking display, and pressing ◎ .

```
📖 Phone No. search
      Phone number?



                    090X


              ↕
```

### 2 Select an entry ▶ ◎ ▶ 📞

When the same entry contains multiple phone numbers, use ◎ from the detailed display to select a phone number.
Instead of 📞 , you can press ◎ to dial out. Also, you can dial a video-phone call by pressing 📶 .

---

## Address Search

**You can retrieve Phonebook entries by entering the mail address. You can use just the first few characters or other sections of the address for the search.**

### 1 (メニュー) ▶ 📖 PHONEBOOK ▶ Search phonebook ▶ E-mail search ▶ Enter a part of the mail address ▶ ◎

See page 304 for how to enter characters.
You do not have to enter the full mail address.
If you do not enter an address but press ◎ , the entire Phonebook is searched, and the list of all Phonebook entries is displayed.

```
📖 E-mail search
▢X

◄


▲▼Find
🗐L／U     ホーム Back
INS  E ½Sm  🅑 48
Mode         ↕  FUNC
```

### 2 Select an entry ▶ ◎ ▶ ◎ ▶ 📞

When the same entry contains multiple phone numbers, use ◎ from the detailed display to select a phone number.
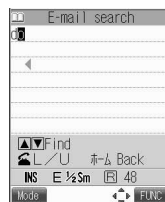Instead of 📞 , you can press ◎ to dial out. Also, you can dial a video-phone call by pressing 📶 .

## Memory No. Search

**You can retrieve Phonebook entries by entering the memory number.**
**You cannot use Memory No. Search for the UIM.**

*1* (×ニュー) ▶ **PHONEBOOK** ▶ **Search phonebook** ▶ **Memory No. search**
▶ **Enter the memory number**

Enter from "000" to "699" in three digits.
If you do not enter a memory number but press (◎) , the entire Phonebook is searched, and the list of all Phonebook entries is displayed.
From the Stand-by display, you can press (☎) ( (▣) ) and then use (◎) to display the Memory No. Dial display. From there you can make a phone (video-phone) call by entering the memory number corresponding to the phone number you want.
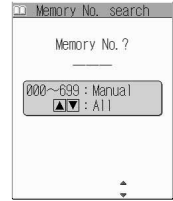
*2* **Select an entry** ▶ (◎) ▶ (☎)

When the same entry contains multiple phone numbers, use (◎) from the detailed display to select a phone number.
Instead of (☎) , you can press (◎) to dial out. Also, you can dial a video-phone call by pressing (▣) .

## Group Search

**You can retrieve all entries in the specified group.**

*1* (×ニュー) ▶ **PHONEBOOK** ▶ **Search phonebook** ▶ **Group search**
▶ **Select a group** ▶ (◎)

Select a group from "Group 00" through "Group 19" in the FOMA phone, or from "Group 00" through "Group 10" in the UIM.

*2* **Select an entry** ▶ (◎) ▶ (☎)

When the same entry contains multiple phone numbers, use (◎) from the detailed display to select a phone number.
Instead of (☎) , you can press (◎) to dial out. Also, you can dial a video-phone call by pressing (▣) .

**Dialing from Phonebooks**

## Column Search

**You can retrieve entries by the first character of the column of readings or by the Japanese syllabary.**

*1* (×ニュー) ▶ PHONEBOOK ▶ **Search phonebook** ▶ **Column search**
▶ **Press the key corresponding to the column to be searched**

```
--------------- 1ぁ          --------------- 6はMNO
--------------- 2かABC       --------------- 7PぁQRS
--------------- 3さDEF       --------------- 8たTUV
--------------- 4たGHI       --------------- 9わWXYZ
--------------- 5なJKL       --- 0わんを
```

Others (alphanumerics, symbols) --------- (✳ http)

Display entire Phonebook in
order of Japanese syllabary ---------------- (◎)
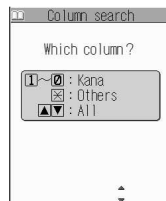


If you do not press the key for the column but press (◎) , the entire Phonebook is searched, and the list of all Phonebook entries is displayed.

*2* **Select an entry** ▶ (◎) ▶ (☎)

When the same entry contains multiple phone numbers, use (◎) from the detailed display to select a phone number.
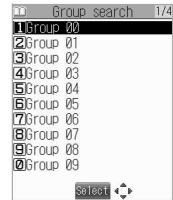Instead of (☎) , you can press (◎) to dial out. Also, you can dial a video-phone call by pressing (▣゛) .

**To dial from Phonebook List**

You can make a phone (video-phone) call to the phone number stored for the name highlighted on the Phonebook list, by pressing ⌔ ( ⌔ ). When multiple phone numbers are stored for the name, the one stored first will be dialed.

**To go to next or previous page**

When the Phonebook entries are 11 entries or more (2 pages or more) in the Phonebook list or other displays, you can press ⌔ to go to the next page and ⌔ to go to the previous page.

This is handy when, for example, more than ten search result items exist, because you can move through the items ten at a time to quickly find the name you want.

Press the lower side ten times.

Press the right side once.

Press the left side once.

Press the upper side ten times.

Phonebook 1/2
1 DoCoMo
2 DoiJun
3 FukuokabranchYamano
4 HiroshimabranchSuzuki
5 OsakabranchTanaka
6 SatoIchiro
7 SendaibranchSato
8 ShikokubranchDoi
9 SuzukiJiro
0 TanakaHanako
Select  New

Phonebook 2/2
1 TokyobranchYamada
2 YamadaTaro
3 YamanoTaro
Select  New

**Search order**

Searching is done by the reading entered when the Phonebook entry was stored, as follows:

Space at the beginning of the reading

Japanese syllabary (　,　,　,　,　, … 　)

Alphabet (A, a, B, b, … Z, z)

Numerals (0 to 9)
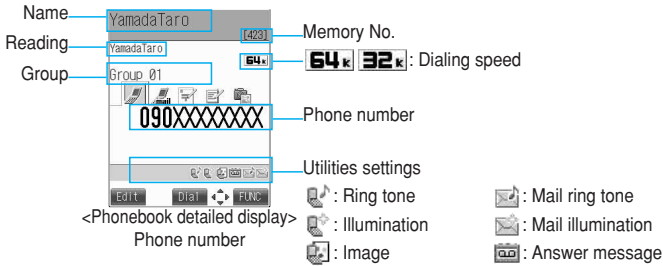
Symbols

No reading

The Memory No. Search searches in the order of the memory numbers.

**To check Phonebook details**

1. Bring up the entry that you want to check.
   See page 123 for how to search the Phonebook.

2. Press ⊚ to display each Phonebook item and check it.

Name — YamadaTaro
Reading — YamadaTaro
Group — Group 01
[423] — Memory No.
**64**k **32**k : Dialing speed

090XXXXXXX — Phone number

Utilities settings
♪ : Ring tone          ⊠♪ : Mail ring tone
⚡ : Illumination       ⊠ : Mail illumination
🖼 : Image              📼 : Answer message

`Edit` `Dial` ✛ `FUNC`
<Phonebook detailed display>
Phone number

| YamadaTaro [423] | YamadaTaro [423] | YamadaTaro [423] | YamadaTaro [423] | YamadaTaro [423] |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| YamadaTaro Group 01 docomo.taro.△△@docomo.ne.jp | YamadaTaro Group 01 〒224-××××  Tuzuki-ku, Yokohama-city | YamadaTaro Group 01 DoCoMo Mobile Phone | YamadaTaro Group 01 | YamadaTaro Group 01 Yamada Taro's Image |
| Mail address | Postal address | Memorandums | Image (Still image) | Image (i-motion) |

---

### Information

When an entry contains multiple phone numbers or addresses, press ⊚ to display the details of particular items.

When an item is displayed, press 🔘 ( `FUNC` ) to bring up the Function menu from where you can edit, delete or copy the item (see page 130).

When the stored image is i-motion, the title for i-motion is displayed in the image item.

You can play i-motion back for confirmation by pressing ⊚ . (See page 351 of "Applications" manual)

The icons for Dialing Speed and Utilities are displayed only when the corresponding Utilities function is active.

The Phonebook of the UIM cannot store postal addresses, memorandums or images, so the detailed displays for those items cannot be displayed.

When phone numbers are stored in the UIM, " 📇 UIM" is displayed instead of the memory number.

YamadaTaro ⊡UIM
YamadaTaro
Group 01
090XXXXXXX
`Edit` `Dial` ✛ `FUNC`
Detailed display of
the UIM's Phonebook

# Making Full Use of Phonebooks

**Function menu**

From a Phonebook detailed display, press (≣) (FUNC) to display the following items.

| | |
|---|---|
| Notify caller ID | p.57 |
| Prefix numbers | p.157 |
| Utilities | p.148 |
| Restrictions | p.147 |
| Edit data | p.134 |
| Delete data | p.135 |
| Add desktop icon | See this page |
| Compose message | p.131 |
| Send Ir data | See page 370 of "Applications" manual |
| Export to SD | See page 378 of "Applications" manual |
| Automatic disp. | p.184 |
| Copy name | p.131 |
| Copy phone No./Copy mail add./Copy address/Copy memorandums | p.131 |
| Secret code | p.132 |
| Release secret | p.207 |
| Copy to UIM/Copy from UIM | p.133 |
| Select image | p.93 |

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

## Desktop Paste

**You can paste a phone number and mail address to the Desktop as icons (see page 191). The phone number can be up to 26 digits and the mail address up to 50 half-pitch alphanumerics.**

### *1* Bring up the Phonebook detailed display.

See page 123 for how to search the Phonebook.

From the detailed display, press (◎) to bring up the phone number or mail address to be pasted to the Desktop.

### *2* (≣) ( FUNC ) ▶ Add desktop icon ▶ YES

To cancel, select "NO" and press (◎) .

## Compose Message

**You can compose new i-mode mail for the mail address you have selected from the Phonebook detailed display.**

**1** **Bring up the Phonebook detailed display.**

See page 123 for how to search the Phonebook.

From the detailed display, press ⊙ to bring up the mail address of the recipient of the message.

**2** ⊛ ( FUNC ) ▶ **Compose message**

Then, follow the procedures on page 146 of "Applications" manual to compose the message.

You can also bring up the Compose Message display with the selected mail address entered, by displaying the mail address on the detailed display and then pressing ⊚ .

## Copy Name (Phone Number/Mail Address/Postal Address/Memorandums)

**You can copy Phonebook items. The FOMA handset stores the copied data so that you can paste it in a different position or to an Edit (character entry) display. (See page 320)**
**Example: Copying a mail address**

**1** **Bring up the Phonebook detailed display.**

See page 123 for how to search the Phonebook.

From the detailed display, press ⊙ to bring up the item to be copied.

**2** ⊛ ( FUNC ) ▶ **Copy mail add.**

The items (phone No./mail add./address/memorandums) in the Function menu differ according to the items in the displayed Phonebook entry. However, you can select "Copy name" from any Function menu.

Using Phonebooks

Making Full Use of Phonebooks

131

You have to attach the recipient's Secret Code when sending i-mode mail to anyone who has stored a Secret Code (see page 192 of "Applications" manual). Once you set a Secret Code for a mail address in the Phonebook, that Secret Code will be attached automatically whenever you send mail to that address.

Further, you can set Secret Codes for phone numbers in the Phonebook for the occasion when you send i-mode mail to the phone number of i-mode mobile phone as the destination.

You can set Secret Codes for the Phonebook of FOMA phone (handset) only.

You cannot set Secret Codes for the UIM Phonebook.

## *1* Bring up the Phonebook detailed display.

See page 123 for how to search the Phonebook.

From the detailed display, press ⊚ to bring up the phone number or mail address to be set with a Secret Code.

## *2* (⊚) ( FUNC ) ▶ Secret code ▶ Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶ ⊚ ▶ Set code

See page 198 for the Terminal Security Code.

To check the Secret Code, select "Check code" and press ⊚ . After checking, press (クリア) to return to the Phonebook detailed display.

To release the Secret Code, select "Release code" and press ⊚ . The Secret Code will be released and the Phonebook detailed display will come up.

## *3* Enter a four-digit Secret Code ▶ YES

In the Function menu, "Secret code" is indicated by " ", if it is set.

Enter a four-digit number for Secret Code.

You cannot set "0000".

To cancel, select "NO" and press ⊚ .

### Information

The Secret Code is attached only when the recipient's mail address is in the form of "phone number" or "phone number@docomo.ne.jp". It cannot be attached to any other form of mail address.

## Copy to UIM/Copy from UIM

**You can copy Phonebook entries from the FOMA handset to the UIM and vice versa.**

*1* **Bring up the Phonebook detailed display.**

See page 123 for how to search the Phonebook.

*2* (▐ FUNC ▌)▶**Copy to UIM or Copy from UIM**▶**YES**

When copying the Phonebook of the FOMA phone, "Copy to UIM" is displayed. When copying the Phonebook of the UIM, "Copy from UIM" is displayed.

To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉ .

---

**Information**

The Phonebook of the FOMA phone (handset) can contain more phone numbers and mail addresses per entry than the Phonebook of the UIM. Therefore, second and all phone numbers/mail addresses that follow in the FOMA phone's Phonebook cannot be copied to the UIM. Similarly, the item that cannot be stored to the UIM cannot be copied.

The type of character fonts that you can use differs between the FOMA phone and the UIM; therefore some pictographs converted into space.

When the copy destination is full, the items "Copy to UIM" and "Copy from UIM" in the Function menu will be displayed in gray and cannot be selected.

When you copy a Phonebook entry from the FOMA phone (handset) to the UIM, the family name and first name are combined as one data item. Up to 10 full-pitch or 21 half-pitch characters can be copied for the data, but any remaining data will not be copied.

When you copy a Phonebook entry from the FOMA phone (handset) to the UIM, the readings of family name and first name are combined as one data item. Up to 12 full-pitch or 25 half-pitch characters can be copied for the data, but any remaining data will not be copied.

Phonebook entries stored as secret data cannot be copied even in Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode.

When you copy Phonebook entries from the UIM to the FOMA phone (handset), names will be copied as family names. Similarly, readings will be copied as family name readings.

If the same group name is set in the FOMA phone (handset) and the UIM, the group settings will be retained.

If different group names are set in the FOMA phone (handset) and the UIM, the copied data will be stored in Group 00.

**Using Phonebooks**

**Making Full Use of Phonebooks**

133

# Editing Phonebook Entries

**You can edit the contents of Phonebook entries. You can also store the edited contents as new Phonebook entries.**

> **Display the Phonebook entry to be edited.**
>
> **Edit the contents of the selected item.**
>
> **Complete editing.**

> **Display the Phonebook entry to be edited.**

*1* **Bring up the Phonebook detailed display ▶ ✉ ( Edit )**

The Phonebook Edit display comes up.

From the detailed display, you can also bring up the Phonebook Edit display by using ⓐ ( FUNC ) to select "Edit data" from the Function menu and then pressing ◉ .
See page 123 for how to search the Phonebook.

> **Edit the contents of the selected item.**

*2* **Select the item to be edited ▶ ◉ ▶ Edit the contents**

The method of editing Phonebook contents is the same as for storing.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| FN | Family name | See page 112 |
| R | Reading | See pages 112, 119 |
| N | First name (Name) | See pages 112, 119 |
| GR | Group | See pages 113, 120 |
| ☎ | Phone number (Icon) | See pages 113, 120 |
| ✉ | Mail address (Icon) | See pages 114, 121 |
| 🏠 | Postal address | See page 115 |
| 📄 | Memorandum | See page 115 |
| 🖼 | Image | See page 116 |
| NO | Memory number | See page 117 |

Even if you edit the Phonebook entry in the FOMA phone (handset), you can remain the original contents and store the edited contents in the different location by changing the memory number.

*3* ✉ (Finish)▶**YES**

To cancel, select "NO" and press ⊙ .

If you edited the UIM Phonebook, select "Overwrite" to replace the original contents with the new data, or "Add"
to save the contents as a new entry; then press ⊙ .

**Information**

If any phone number is set for "Restrict dialing", the Phonebook entry cannot be edited. Release all "Restrict dialing"
settings and then edit the contents.

**<Delete Data>**

# Deleting Phonebook Entries

**You can delete stored Phonebook entries. Also, you can delete contents by items, such as
phone numbers, mail addresses and so on.**

*1* **Bring up the Phonebook detailed display.**

See page 123 for how to search the Phonebook.

To delete each item of the Phonebook entry, press ⊙ to bring up the detailed display for the item.

*2* 🎤 ( FUNC )▶**Delete data**

Phone No. ··························Deletes the displayed phone number.
Mail address ···················Deletes the displayed mail address.
Address ···························Deletes the stored postal address.
Memorandums ··················Deletes the stored memorandum.
Delete image ···················Deletes the stored image.
This phonebook··················Deletes the all the contents of the selected entry.

The items (Phone No./Mail address/Address/Memorandums/Delete image) in the Function menu differ according
to the items in the displayed Phonebook entry. However, you can select "This phonebook" from any Function
Menu.

*3* **YES**

To cancel, select "NO" and press ⊙ .

**Information**

If any phone number is set for "Restrict dialing", the Phonebook entry cannot be deleted. Release all "Restrict dialing"
settings and then delete the contents.
If "Keypad dial lock" has been activated, the Phonebook entry cannot be deleted. Release "Keypad dial lock" and then
delete the contents.

# Changing Group Names

**You can make the Phonebook very convenient by organizing the entries into social groups such as "Office" and "Friends", and hobby groups such as "Baseball" and "Pottery".**

## Change Group Name

*1* **Group setting ▶ Select a group ▶** 

The UIM groups are indicated by " ".
You cannot change the group name for "Group 00".

*&lt;Group setting display&gt;*
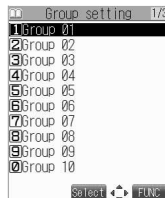
*2* **Enter the group name ▶** 

You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 21 half-pitch characters.

However, the maximum number of characters you can enter is 10 when full-pitch and half-pitch characters are compounded or when half-pitch katakana is contained for the group name in the UIM.

See page 304 for how to enter characters.

Select "Edit group name" from the Function menu of the display in step 1 and press  to bring up the Edit display.

If you delete all group names, the setting will revert to the original group names ("Group 01" through "Group 19").

---

**Function menu**

From the Group Setting display, press  ( FUNC ) to display the following items.

| | |
|---|---|
| Edit group name | See this page |
| Utilities | p.148 |
| Reset group name | See this page |

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

---

## Reset Group Name

**You can reset group names.**

*1* **Group Setting display ▶**  **( FUNC ) ▶ Reset group name ▶ YES**

To cancel, select "NO" and press  .

---

**Information**

If you have not changed group names or have deleted (reset) them, "Group 01" through "Group 19" will be displayed for the FOMA phone (handset) Phonebook, and "Group 01" through "Group 10" for the UIM Phonebook.
The "Utilities" settings for groups are not released even when group names are reset.
If "Keypad dial lock" has been activated, you cannot change or check any group name.

# Making Calls with a Few Touches

**If you store frequently dialed phone numbers in the memory numbers "000" through "009" of the FOMA phone's (handset's) Phonebook (see page 117), you will be able to dial them by simply pressing a numeric key and then ☎ or 📷 .**

## 1 Numeric key (0️⃣ to 9️⃣)▶☎

You can press ⦿ instead of ☎ to dial out. Press 📷 to dial a video-phone call.

When Memory No. 003 is dialed

---

### Information

When the Phonebook entry contains multiple phone numbers, the first phone number will be dialed.

In Secret Mode and Secret Only Mode, you can use two-touch dialing to call phone numbers stored as secret in memory numbers 000 through 009.

If you have set "Restrict dialing" but have not specified the first phone number stored in memory number 000 to 009 for "Restrict dialing", you cannot use two-touch dial for dialing.

In this case, release "Restrict dialing" you have set, or specify the first phone number stored in the memory number 000 to 009 for "Restrict dialing".

The UIM Phonebook does not have memory numbers so cannot be used for two-touch dialing. (See page 111)

# Silencing Tones

When you do not want the FOMA phone making any sound, you can just press one key to switch off the ring tone, keypad sound and any other sound from the speaker.

You can use "Manner mode set" to select from three types of Manner Mode functions: "Manner mode", "Super silent", or "Original".

While "Manner mode" or "Super silent" is activated, or when "Mic sensitiv." is set to "Up" in "Original", you can talk softly on the phone but still be heard clearly at the other party.

*1* **During standby ▶ (#) (for at least one second)**

See page 140 for selecting Manner Mode.

---

**Display during Manner Mode**

During Manner Mode, "📴" is displayed.

The settings you selected for "Manner mode set" are also displayed.

"📳"

Indicates that "Vibrator" will function to announce events.

"🔇" "🔇" "🔇"

Indicate that "Ring volume" has been set to "Silent".

"▯⁰" to "▯⁵"/"▯⁰" to "▯²"
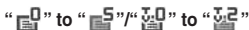
Indicate that "Record message" and "Video-phone record message" have been set to "ON".

The number indicates how many record messages and video-phone messages have been recorded.

**Information**

During Manner Mode, if you attempt to play melodies or a downloaded melody (see page 66 of "Applications" manual), a Confirmation display appears asking whether to play back the melody.

Further, if you attempt to play a moving image with sound or i-motion, a Confirmation display appears asking whether to play back the sound.

The melody or sound will be played back at the volume set for "Phone/Video-phone" of "Ring volume". If the setting is "Silent" or "Step", the volume for melodies will be Level 2 and the volume for moving images or i-motion will be Level 1.

**To deactivate Manner Mode**

**Press and hold  ⌗  for at least one second.**
During a call or ringing, two beeps will sound and the message "Released Voice is normal" will appear for about two seconds. However, if you have set Manner Mode to "Original" and selected "Normal" for "Mic sensitiv.", the message "Released" will be displayed.

**To activate Manner Mode during ringing**

**During ringing, press  ⌗  or  ▼ .**
Manner Mode will be activated and at the same time Record Message will start functioning, so that the caller can leave a message.
Even when "Record message" has not been set to "ON", the Record Message function works.
To take the call, press  📞  ( 📢 ).
  When five record messages have been recorded already (or two video-phone record messages in the case of video-phone calls), Record Message will not function; other functions of Manner Mode set for "Manner mode set" will start. When the call finishes, Manner Mode will still be activated. To deactivate it, press and hold  ⌗  for at least one second.

**To activate Manner Mode during calls or ringing**

**Press and hold  ⌗  for at least one second.**
When you activate Manner Mode during a call or ringing, the message "Set Voice is up" appears for about two seconds. However, if you have set Manner Mode to "Original" and selected "Normal" for "Mic sensitiv.", the message "Set" will be displayed.

# Selecting Manner Mode Type

**You can select one of three types of operations when setting Manner Mode.**

## Operations during Manner Mode

| | Manner Mode | Super Silent | Original |
|---|---|---|---|
| Record message | OFF | OFF | Set value |
| Vibrator 1 | ON | ON | Set value |
| Phone volume | Silent | Silent | Set value |
| Mail volume | Silent | Silent | Set value |
| Alarm volume | Silent | Silent | Set value |
| VM tone | ON | OFF | Set value |
| Keypad sound | OFF | OFF | Set value |
| Mic sensitivity | Up | Up | Set value |
| Low voltage alarm tone (Battery alarm) | OFF | OFF | Set value |
| Confirmation tone for selecting ring tone | Silent | Silent | Set value (Phone volume/Mail volume) |
| Answer hold tone/Call hold tone | Silent | Silent | Set value (Phone volume 2) |
| Confirmation tone for recording voice announce | ON | OFF | Set value (VM tone) |
| Battery level tone | Silent | Silent | Silent |
| Confirmation tone for checking missed calls and new mail | Silent | Silent | Set value (Phone volume 3) |
| Warning tones | Silent | Silent | Silent |
| Schedule alarm | Silent | Silent | Set value (Phone volume) |
| Start tones for shooting still and moving images | Level 4 | Level 4 | Level 4 |

1 The following tones are announced by Vibration.

   Ring tone and alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", "ToDo"

     The vibrator pattern will be the same as the setting described on page 143. However, if the setting described on page 143 is "OFF", "Pattern 2" will be activated.

   Confirmation tone for checking missed calls and new mail

     When you have a missed call or new mail ·······Vibrates for about one second

     When you have no missed calls or new mail ···Vibrates for about 0.2 seconds

2 The tone sounds at Level 1 for settings other than "Silent".

3 When the ring volume is set to "Step", the tone sounds at Level 2.

**Manner Mode Set**

**Activating Manner Mode**

140

## Manner Mode/Super Silent

**"Manner mode" is the standard manner setting which announces phone calls and mail by vibrator.**

**"Super silent" is the completely silent setting where all tones including confirmation tones from the earpiece are silent.**

*1* (メニュー) ▶ 🔧 SETTINGS ▶ **Incoming call** ▶ **Manner mode set** ▶ **Manner mode or Super silent**

## Original

**You can use "Original" to customize operations in Manner Mode.**

Setting at purchase

Record msg. ··············OFF
Vibrator ····················ON
Phone vol. ·················Silent
Mail vol. ····················Silent
Alarm vol. ··················Silent
VM tone ····················ON
Keypad sound ···········OFF
Mic sensitiv. ··············Up
LVA tone ··················OFF

*1* (メニュー) ▶ 🔧 SETTINGS ▶ **Incoming call** ▶ **Manner mode set** ▶ **Original**

```
       Original
1Record msg.        OFF
2Vibrator            ON
3Phone vol.       Silent
4Mail vol.        Silent
5Alarm vol.       Silent
6VM tone             ON
7Keypad sound       OFF
8Mic sensitiv.       Up
9LVA tone           OFF

Finish   Select ↕
```

*2* **Record msg.**

ON ···············Activates Record Message.

  If you have set "Record message" to "OFF" on page 103, the ringing time in fixed to 12 seconds and cannot be changed.

OFF··············Deactivates Record Message.

  See page 103 for Record Message.

*3* **Vibrator**

ON ···············Vibrates to announce incoming calls and mail.

OFF··············Does not vibrate.

  See page 143 for the vibrator.

*4* **Phone vol.** ▶ **Use** ⊙ **to adjust the volume** ▶ ⊙

This setting is for adjusting the ring volume for incoming voice and video-phone calls.

  See page 77 for the ring volume.

*5* **Mail vol.** ▶ **Use** ⊚ **to adjust the volume** ▶ ⊚

This setting is for adjusting the ring volume for i-mode mail, Short Message (SMS), and Message (R/F).

*6* **Alarm vol.** ▶ **Use** ⊚ **to adjust the volume** ▶ ⊚

See page 213 for Alarm.

*7* **VM tone**

ON ················Sounds the confirmation tone when a Record Message is played back and when a Voice Memo is recorded or played back.

OFF···············Does not sound the confirmation tone when a Record Message is played back and when a Voice Memo is recorded or played back.

*8* **Keypad sound**

ON ················Sounds the keypad tone.

OFF···············Does not sound the keypad tone.

See page 176 for the keypad tone.

Even when Keypad Sound is set to "ON", it will be silent if the ring volume is set to "Silent".

*9* **Mic sensitiv.**

Normal ··········Sets the microphone sensitivity in talk to normal.

Up ·················Sets the microphone sensitivity in talk to high.

*10* **LVA tone**

ON ················Sounds the low voltage alarm (battery alarm).

OFF···············Does not sound the low voltage alarm (battery alarm).

See page 56 for the low voltage alarm (battery alarm).

Even when LVA Tone is set to "ON", it will be silent if the ring volume is set to "Silent".

*11* **Press** ✉ (**Finish**).

# Informing You of Incoming Calls by Vibration

Setting at purchase
OFF

**You can set the vibrator to notify incoming calls and mail.**

**When "Ring volume" is set to anything other than "Silent" and when the vibrator is set, incoming calls and mail are indicated by the ring tone and vibration. When "Ring volume" is set to "Silent", incoming calls and mail are indicated by vibration only.**

**The vibrator vibrates at a regular strength, regardless of the ring volume level.**

*1* メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Incoming call** ▶ **Vibrator**

Phone/Video-phone ············Sets the vibrator to indicate incoming voice and video-phone calls.
Mail/Message ·····················Sets the vibrator to indicate new i-mode mail, Message (R/F), and Short Message (SMS).

*2* **Select the vibrator pattern** ▶ ◉

Pattern 1·····························Alternates between vibration ON (about 0.5 seconds) and OFF (about 0.5 seconds).
Pattern 2·····························Alternates between vibration ON (about 1 second) and OFF (about 1 second).
Pattern 3·····························Alternates between vibration ON (about 3 seconds) and OFF (about 1 second).
Melody linkage ···················Vibrates in time with the ring tone.
OFF ·····································Does not vibrate.

   While you are selecting a pattern, the FOMA phone vibrates by the selected pattern for confirmation.
   However, it does not vibrate if you have selected "Melody linkage".

When the vibrator is set to anything other than "OFF", one of the vibrator icons " 📳 "
" 📳 " " 📳 " will be displayed.
V: Vibration

📳 : Vibration for incoming calls
📳 : Vibration for new mail/messages
📳 : Vibration for incoming calls and new mail/messages

5/26(Wed) 10:00

**Vibrator**

**Activating Manner Mode**

---

**Information**

Even when "Melody linkage" is set, the FOMA phone vibrates with "Pattern 1" if i-motion is set for the ring tone.
Even when "Melody linkage" is set, the FOMA phone vibrates with "Pattern 2" if no vibration pattern is set for the ring tone.
Be careful about placing the FOMA phone on flat surfaces such as desks when the vibrator has been set, as the vibrations can cause the FOMA phone to move and possibly fall.
It is advisable to deactivate the vibrator during charging.

143

# Applications

# Muting Ringing just after Receiving

**You can set to delay the ringing operations for the incoming calls from a party whose phone number is not stored in the Phonebook.**

## Ring start time

Setting at purchase
0 second

**You can specify the time for starting the ringing operations.**

*1* (メニュー) ▶ **SETTINGS** ▶ **Incoming call** ▶ **Ringing time** ▶ **Ring start time**
▶ **Enter a start time (seconds)**

Enter from "00" to "09" in two digits.

If you enter "00", the ringing operations work as soon as a call comes in.

Not to change the specified start time, do not enter the start time; just press (◉) .

```
🔇  Ring start time
      Start time(sec)
00～99?      ☑0


              Set
```
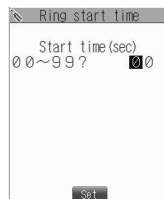
## Missed call display within ring start time

Setting at purchase
Display

**You can select whether to display the call you did not answer within "Ring start time" as a received call record.**

*1* (メニュー) ▶ **SETTINGS** ▶ **Incoming call** ▶ **Ringing time** ▶ **Missed calls display**

Display ·········Displayed as a received call record, regardless of the ringing time.

Not display ····Not displayed as a received call record when the ringing start time is within the specified time.

---

**Set Ringing Time**

**Using Phone Functions**

**Information**

With the ringing operations, the ring tone sounds, vibrator vibrates, or Call Indicator, display light, or one-push open button lights or flickers.

If a call comes in from a party whose phone number is stored as secret, the ringing operations start as this setting.

When a call comes in from a party whose phone number is prefixed with "186/184", the ringing operations start as soon as the call is received.

If "Ring start time" is longer than that for Record Message, the ringing operations do not start, activating Record Message instead. To activate Record Message after starting the ringing operations, set the ringing time for Record Message longer than "Ring start time". The same applies to the ringing time for Voice Mail Service, Call Forwarding Service, and Automatic Answer.

**<Restrictions>**

# Setting Restrictions on Phonebook Entries

**You can set Restrictions on the FOMA phone's Phonebook.**

**You cannot, however, set Restrictions for the Phonebook entries stored in "Secret mode" and "Secret only mode" and to those in the UIM.**

**When "PIM lock" is activated, "Call rejection" and "Call acceptation" are disabled.**

## Restrict Dialing

**You can disable dialing to phone numbers other than those specified. When you use the FOMA phone for business use, this function is useful for preventing from the private usage.**

**Bring up the specified Phonebook entry and press ⬚ to make a call.**

**You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.**

### Information

This function disables the following functions: Retrieving non-specified phone numbers, storing/editing Phonebook entries including specified phone numbers, copying data to the UIM, and dialing from the keys and the Received Call Record including the specified phone numbers.

When "Restrict dialing" is set, the redial items and dialled call records are deleted.

If you want to use "Restrict dialing" and "Automatic disp." at the same time, set "Restrict dialing" for the phone number specified for "Automatic disp.". If you set "Automatic disp." to the phone number for which "Restrict dialing" is not set, you cannot auto-display the phone number.

You can dial emergency call phone numbers (110, 119, and 118) even while "Restrict dialing" is set.

## Call Rejection

**You can reject calls from specified phone numbers. You can set only the calls you do not want to receive to be rejected.**

**The caller hears a busy tone.**

**You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.**

**This function is valid only when the other party notifies his/her phone number. It is advisable to activate simultaneously "Caller ID request" and "Call setting w/o ID".**

### Information

You will receive all calls from phone numbers other than those specified.

You can make calls even if you set this function.

When a call comes in from a specified phone number, you can check it in "Received calls". Also, the caller hears a busy tone even if you have set "Voice Mail Service" or "Call Forwarding Service" to "Activate". However, if you set the ringing time for "Voice Mail Service" or "Call Forwarding Service" to 0 seconds, or when the FOMA phone is out of the service area, or when the power is turned off, the busy tone will not play, activating "Voice Mail Service"or "Call Forwarding Service". Note that in this case the record will not remain in "Received calls".

You can receive Short Message (SMS) or i-mode mail regardless of this setting.

You cannot simultaneously activate "Call rejection" and "Call acceptation" for the same phone number stored in the Phonebook.

**Restrictions**

**Using Phone Functions**

147

## Call Acceptation

**You can receive calls only from specified phone numbers. You can set only the calls you want to accept to be connected.**

**You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.**

**This function is valid only when the other party notifies his/her phone number. It is advisable to activate simultaneously "Caller ID request".**

> **Information**
>
> This function disables you to connect to all phone calls from other than specified phone numbers.
>
> The caller hears a busy tone.
>
> You can make calls even if you set this function.
>
> When a call comes in from an unspecified phone number, you can check it in "Received calls". Also, the caller hears a busy tone even if you have set "Voice Mail Service" or "Call Forwarding Service" to "Activate". However, if you set the ringing time for "Voice Mail Service" or "Call Forwarding Service" to 0 seconds, or when the FOMA phone is out of the service area, or when the power is turned off, the busy tone will not play, activating "Voice Mail Service" or "Call Forwarding Service". Note that in this case the record will not remain in "Received calls".
>
> You can receive Short Message (SMS) or i-mode mail regardless of this setting.
>
> You cannot simultaneously activate "Call rejection" and "Call acceptation" for the same phone number stored in the Phonebook.

**Other restrictions**

Call Forwarding (See page 288)

Voice Mail (See page 279)

**Handy functions for the Phonebook (Phonebook Utilities/Group Utilities)**

You can specify following functions for the Phonebook entries. You can easily tell the origin of calls or mail by ring tone, image, or blinking pattern for the Call/Charging Indicator. You can also specify these for any group registered by "Group setting". Further, you can use "Dialing speed" to set the video-phone transmission speed.

Ring tone (See pages 172, 173)

Illumination (See pages 161,162)

Image (See pages 182, 183)

Answer message (See pages 105, 106)

Mail ring tone (See pages 172, 173)

Mail illumination (See pages 161, 162)

Dialing speed (See pages 82, 83)

*1* **Phonebook detailed display** ▶ (☰) ( FUNC ) ▶ **Restrictions**
▶ **Enter the Terminal Security Code** ▶ ◉

```
┌─────────────────────┐
│ 🔲    Restrictions   │
│ 1 Restrict dialing   │
│ 2 Call rejection     │
│ 3 Call acceptation ★ │
│ 4 Call forwarding    │
│ 5 Voice mail         │
│                      │
│                      │
│              Select ▲▼│
└─────────────────────┘
```

Restrict dialing··················Sets to restrict dialing to specified numbers.

Call rejection ·····················Sets to reject specified numbers.

Call acceptation·················Sets to accept specified numbers.

The set item is indicated by "　".

See page 123 for how to search the Phonebook.

See page 198 for the Terminal Security Code.

When a Phonebook entry contains multiple phone numbers, press ◉ in the detailed display to bring up the phone number to be set.

To set "Restrict dialing" for multiple phone numbers, first set "Restrict dialing" and press (クリア) to return to the Phonebook detailed display; then press ◉ to display the phone number to be set for "Restrict dialing". If you press (☎ HLD) to return to the Stand-by display, additional settings cannot be done. To do additional settings, release "Restrict dialing" for a phone number and activate "Restrict dialing" again, including the released phone number.

---
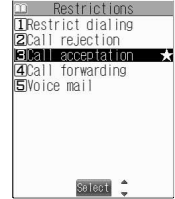
**To release Phonebook restrictions**

Select a Phonebook entry appended with "　" from the display in step 1 and press ◉ .

The setting is released and "　" is cleared.

---

**Information**

You cannot set these functions while other functions are working.

Note that "Call rejection" or "Call acception" is released if you change the set phone number in the Phonebook.

# Checking/Releasing Restrictions on Phonebook Entries

Setting at purchase
All released

**You can check or release for "Restrictions" set for the phone number. You can set "Restrictions" only for the Phonebook entries in the FOMA phone. You cannot set it for the Phonebook in the UIM.**

*1* ○=ュ ▶ PHONEBOOK ▶ **Restrictions** ▶ **Enter the Terminal Security Code**
▶ ◉
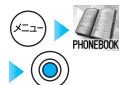
Restrict dialing··················See page 147
Call rejection ·····················See page 147
Call acceptation··················See page 148
Call forwarding ··················See page 288
Voice mail·························See page 279

The set item is indicated by "  ".

A warning message is displayed if no phone number is specified.

See page 198 for the Terminal Security Code.

&lt;Restrictions display&gt;
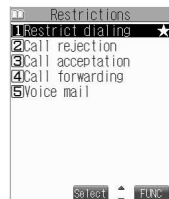
*2* **Select a Phonebook entry** ▶ ◉

The phone number set with Restrictions is displayed.

---

**To release "Restrictions" by phone number**

1. Follow the steps above to select the phone number you want to release and press ◉ .

2. Select "YES" and press ◉ .

To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉ .

From the Restrictions display, press ( 🎤 ) ( FUNC ) to display the following items.

| | |
|---|---|
| Check settings | See this page |
| Release settings | See this page |

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

## Check Settings

**Check "Restrictions" per set item.**

*1* **Bring up the Restrictions display.**

*2* **Select the item to be checked ▶ ( 🎤 ) ( FUNC ) ▶ Check settings**

Then, follow step 2 on page 150 to check the contents.

## Release Settings

**Release "Restrictions" per item at a time.**

*1* **Bring up the Restrictions display.**

*2* **Select the item to be released ▶ ( 🎤 ) ( FUNC ) ▶ Release settings ▶ YES**

<Example>

If you release the settings from the display in step 1 on page 150, all the Phonebook entries set for "Restrict dialing" are released.

To cancel, select "NO" and press ( ◎ ) .

**Restrictions**

**Using Phone Functions**

### Information

Check or release the settings during standby. You cannot check or release the settings during calls or when other functions (functions in Tool group) are working.

You cannot set "Restrictions" for Phonebook entries stored as secret.

# Checking/Releasing Phonebook Utility Functions

(メニュー) (6 MNO) (2 ABC)

Setting at purchase
All released

**You can check or release the settings of "Utilities" set for phone numbers, mail addresses, and groups. You can set "Utilities" only for Phonebook entries in the FOMA phone. You cannot set it for the Phonebook in the UIM.**

*1* (メニュー) ▶ [PHONEBOOK] **Utilities**

Ring tone ·································See pages 172, 173
Illumination ·····························See pages 161, 162
Image ·····································See pages 182, 183
Answer message ·····················See pages 105, 106
Mail ring tone ·························See pages 172, 173
Mail illumination ······················See pages 161, 162
Dialing speed ··························See pages 82, 83

The set item is indicated by "  ".

If you select "Ring tone", select a pattern of the ring tone or i-motion and press (◎) .

A warning message is displayed when no phone number or mail address is set with the settings.

<Utilities display>

*2* **Select an item you want to check** ▶ (◎)

While you are selecting Ring Tone, it sounds for confirmation.

The Call/Charging Indicator lights in the selected color while you are selecting Illumination.

If you select "Ring tone" in step 1 and select any of " motion/Camera", " motion/i-mode", " motion/Edit", or " mot/Chara-den video", you can play i-motion back for confirmation by pressing (✉) ( Play ).

(See page 351 of "Applications" manual)

When "Illumination" is selected

*3* **Select a Phonebook entry** ▶ (◎)

The phone number set with Utilities is displayed.

" GR " is placed to the head of group name. Select a group name and press (◎) to release the settings per group.

---

**To release "Utilities" by phone number**

1. Follow the steps above to select the phone number you want to release and press (◎) .
2. Select "YES" and press (◎) .
   To cancel, select "NO" and press (◎) .

Utilities

Using Phone Functions

## Check Settings

**Check "Utilities" per set item.**

*1* **Bring up the Utilities display.**

*2* **Select the item to be checked ▶ ⓘ ( FUNC ) ▶ Check settings**

Then, follow step 2 on page 152 to check the contents.

## Release Settings

**Release "Utilities" per item at a time.**

*1* **Bring up the Utilities display.**

*2* **Select the item to be released ▶ ⓘ ( FUNC ) ▶ Release settings ▶ YES**

<Example>

If you release the settings from the display in step 1 on page 152, all the Phonebook entries and groups set with "Illumination" are released.

If you release the settings from the display in step 2 on page 152, all the Phonebook entries and groups set with "Color 1" are released.

　　To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉ .

**Utilities**

**Using Phone Functions**

**Information**

While "Keypad dial lock" is set, you cannot check or release "Utilities".

When you select a ring tone, the ring tone does not sound if you are on the phone or if you have set "Ring volume" to "Silent".

You cannot set "Utilities" for the Phonebook entries stored as secret.

## <Reject Unknown>

### Rejecting Calls from Parties whose Phone Numbers are not Stored in Phonebooks

Setting at purchase
Accept

**You can reject calls from anyone whose phone number is not stored in the Phonebook.**

*1* (メニュー) ▶ [SETTINGS] ▶ **Lock/Security** ▶ **Reject unknown**
▶ **Enter the Terminal Security Code** ▶ (◉)

Accept ································Accepts calls from the phone numbers not stored in the Phonebook.

Reject unknown ··················Rejects calls from the phone numbers not stored in the Phonebook.

See page 198 for the Terminal Security Code.

**Reject Unknown**

**Using Phone Functions**

> **Information**
>
> If a call comes in from a party whose phone number is stored as secret, the call is not rejected, regardless of this setting.
>
> If you simultaneously activate "Reject unknown" and "Call rejection"/"Call acceptation" of "Restrictions", the latter has priority.
>
> You will not be connected to any party whose phone number is not stored in the Phonebook even if you set "Voice Mail Service" and "Call Forwarding Service" to "Activate".
>
> However, if you are out of the service area or set the ringing time for "Voice Mail Service" and "Call Forwarding Service" to 0 seconds, those services are enabled.
>
> You can receive Short Message (SMS) or i-mode mail regardless of this setting.

# Setting Response to Incoming Calls without Caller ID

You can select whether to receive (accept) or not to receive (reject) the call depending on the reason for No Caller ID. This can be "Not supported", "Payphone", or "User unset". You can accept or reject the call for each reason. If you select "Accept", you can select a ring tone according to the reason of No Caller ID. If you select "Reject", the ring tone does not sound even if a call comes in, and the "Missed call" icon is displayed. (The caller hears a busy tone.)

| Setting at purchase | |
|---|---|
| Not supported···Accept : Same as ring tone | |
| Payphone ········Accept : Same as ring tone | |
| User unset ·······Accept : Same as ring tone | |

*1* ⊗ ▶ 📱 **Lock/Security** ▶ **Call setting w/o ID**
  ▶ **Enter the Terminal Security Code** ▶ ◉

Not supported·······················Calls from a party who cannot notify his/her phone number such as from overseas or from ordinary phones via call forwarding services
(However, some telephone companies may notify the Caller ID.)
Payphone ···························Calls from NTT payphones and DoCoMo car payphones
User unsent ·······················When the caller has set the Caller ID not to notify
See page 198 for the Terminal Security Code.

*2* **Accept or Reject**

If you select "Accept", follow from step 2 on page 171 to select a ring tone or i-motion. If you select "Same as ring tone", the ring tone will be the one selected in "Phone" of "Select ring tone". If you do not change the ring tone according to "Call setting w/o ID", keep "Same as ring tone" as selected.

---

**Information**

Even if you set "Voice Mail Service" or "Call Forwarding Service" to "Activate", you will not be connected to the caller whom you rejected because of No Caller ID.
However, if you are out of the service area or set the ringing time for "Voice Mail Service" and "Call Forwarding Service" to 0 seconds, those services are enabled.
You can receive Short Message (SMS) or i-mode mail regardless of this setting.

Call Setting w/o ID

Using Phone Functions

# Storing Prefix Numbers

Setting at purchase
WORLD CALL (009130010)

**The prefix number is the one to be attached on top of the phone number. If you have stored the international prefix, "009130010", for example, you can attach it to the head of phone numbers from the Function menu and make international calls.**
**You can store three prefix numbers of up to 10 digits.**

## Store/Edit Prefix

*1* (×ニュー) ▶ [SETTINGS] ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Prefix setting** ▶ **Select an item you want to store/edit**

You can also bring up the display in step 2 by selecting "Edit" from the Function menu of "Prefix setting" and pressing ⊙ .
If you have stored any prefix, those prefix items are displayed.

*2* (✉) ( Edit ) ▶ **Enter a name for the prefix number** ▶ ⊙

You can enter up to 8 full-pitch or 16 half-pitch characters.
See page 304 for how to enter characters.

*3* **Enter the prefix number** ▶ ⊙

The keys for entry are limited to (0) through (9), (#) and (*).
To change stored prefix, follow the same procedures.

## Check Prefix

*1* (×ニュー) ▶ [SETTINGS] ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Prefix setting**
▶ **Select a prefix** ▶ ⊙
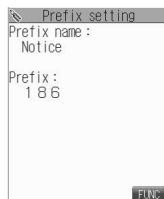
## Set Prefix

**Attach the prefix number to the head of phone number.**

*1* **Enter the phone number,**
**or bring up the data of the Phonebook, Redial, Dialled Call Record, or**
**Received Call Record.**

*2* (📱) ( FUNC ) ▶ **Prefix numbers**
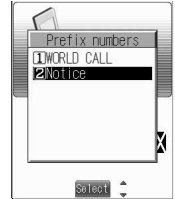
When a phone
number is entered

*3* **Select the prefix item** ▶ (◉)

---

**Function menu**

While "Prefix setting" is displayed, press (📱) ( FUNC ) to display the following items.

| | |
|---|---|
| Edit | p.156 |
| Delete this | See this page |
| Delete all | See this page |

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

---

## Delete This/Delete All

*1* **Display the prefix setting** ▶ (📱) ( FUNC ) ▶ **Delete this or Delete all** ▶ **YES**

To cancel, select "NO" and press (◉) .

**<Subaddress Setting>**

# Making Calls with Specified Subaddress

<u>Setting at purchase</u>
ON

**The Subaddress is the number required for receiving services such as the Subaddress notification service of ISDN. If you set Subaddress Setting to "ON", the Subaddress mark off symbol "✳" of the phone number and subsequent numbers are identified as a Subaddress so that you can call a specific phone or connect to a data terminal.**
**Use this Subaddress for selecting contents from "M-stage V          ".**

*1* ⟨メニュー⟩ ▶ 🔲 SETTINGS ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Subaddress setting**

ON·····································Regards "✳" and onward as a Subaddress.
OFF····································Does not regard "✳" and onward as a Subaddress.

---

**Information**

Even if you set "Subaddress setting" to "ON", "✳" attached to the head of phone numbers and "✳" next to the prefix number or "186 (or ✳31#)"/"184 (or #31#)" are not regarded as Subaddress mark off symbols.

---

**<Noise Reduction>**

⟨メニュー⟩ ⟨7ᴾ⁹ᴿˢ⟩⟨6ᴹᴺᴼ⟩

# Reducing Surrounding Noise to Make Voice on the Phone Clear

<u>Setting at purchase</u>
ON

**The FOMA phone has a function for suppressing surrounding noise during calls (Noise Reduction). As well as transmitting your voice clearly to the other party, you can adjust the other party's voice from the earpiece to hear it clearly.**

*1* ⟨メニュー⟩ ▶ 🔲 SETTINGS ▶ **Talk** ▶ **Noise reduction**

ON·····································Sets Noise reduction.
OFF····································Releases Noise reduction.

---

**Information**

Noise Reduction is always effective during a video-phone call.

# Selecting Alarm for Reconnecting

メニュー ⑦<sub>QRS</sub> ⑦<sub>QRS</sub>

Setting at purchase
No tone

**A voice call may be disconnected because of bad radio wave conditions. You can select the pattern of an alarm for when you are reconnected.**

*1* メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Talk** ▶ **Reconnect control**

No tone·······························Does not sound.
High tone······························High alarm sounds.
Low tone······························Low alarm sounds.

> **Information**
>
> The call fee is charged for the time until you are reconnected (maximum 10 seconds).
> The Reconnect control time differs depending on the usage status and radio wave conditions. An estimate is about 10 seconds.
> While you are disconnected, no sound is transmitted to the other party.
> You cannot be reconnected during a video-phone call, so that the alarm does not sound.

**<Quality Alarm>**

# Sounding Alarm when Lines are likely to be Disconnected

メニュー ⑦<sub>QRS</sub> ⑤<sub>JKL</sub>

Setting at purchase
High tone

**When the voice call is liable to be disconnected midway because of bad radio wave conditions, an alarm sounds to inform you right before possible disconnection.**

*1* メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Talk** ▶ **Quality alarm**

No tone·······························Does not sound.
High tone······························High alarm sounds.
Low tone······························Low alarm sounds.

> **Information**
>
> You might be disconnected without hearing an alarm if radio wave conditions deteriorates suddenly.
> Quality Alarm does not sound during a video-phone call.

Reconnect Control
Quality Alarm

Using Phone Functions

# Selecting Flickering of Call/Charging Indicator during Receiving

You can select an illumination pattern for the Call/Charging Indicator from among 13 patterns.

The same flickering pattern will be set for the Command Navigation key; however you cannot select the flickering color.

You can also set the illumination for incoming voice calls, video-phone calls, mail, Message Request, and Message Free. Further, you can set the illumination for respective incoming calls from the phone numbers or respective incoming messages from the mail addresses, or groups.

Setting at purchase
Phone ····························Color 5
Video-phone ················Color 5
Mail ······························Color 1
Msg. Request ···············Color 1
Msg. Free ·····················Color 1

**The following are the illuminations that you can set for respective functions:**

The priority order for incoming calls/mail is; "Set by phone number or mail address"　"Set by group"　"Set illumination".

| Type of illumination | | Contents | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Incoming voice calls** | Illumination by phone number | When a call comes in from the selected phone number (When Caller ID is notified) | p.161 |
| | Illumination by group | When a call comes in from the party of the selected group (When Caller ID is notified) | p.162 |
| | Phone | Incoming voice call | p.161 |
| **Incoming video-phone calls** | Illumination by phone number | When a call comes in from the selected phone number (When Caller ID is notified) | p.161 |
| | Illumination by group | When a call comes in from the party of the selected group (When Caller ID is notified) | p.162 |
| | Video-phone | Incoming video-phone call | p.161 |
| **Incoming mail** | Mail illumination by mail address | When mail is received from the selected address | p.161 |
| | Mail illumination by group | When mail is received from the party of the selected group | p.162 |
| | Mail | When i-mode mail and Short Message (SMS) are received | p.161 |
| **Incoming Message Request** | | When Message Request is received | p.161 |
| **Incoming Message Free** | | When Message Free is received | p.161 |

Illumination

Using Phone Functions

## Set Illumination

***1*** (×ニュー) ▶ [SETTINGS] ▶ **Incoming call** ▶ **Illumination** ▶ **Set color**

Phone ·································· Sets the illumination for incoming voice calls.
Video-phone ························· Sets the illumination for incoming video-phone calls.
Mail ······································ Sets the illumination for when i-mode mail and Short Message (SMS) are received.
Msg. Request ····················· Sets the illumination for when Message Request is received.
Msg. Free ··························· Sets the illumination for when Message Free is received.

***2*** **Select an illumination** ▶ (◎)

Color 1 to Color 12 ············· Flickers in respective colors.
Gradation ··························· Flickers in Color 1 through Color 12 sequentially.
   While you are selecting a color the Call/Charging Indicator lights in the selected color for confirmation.

## Set by Phone Number or Mail Address

**When a call comes in or mail arrives, a different illumination set for respective phone numbers or mail addresses flickers.**

**You can set the illumination for all the 700 phone numbers and mail addresses stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook. You cannot, however, set them to the Phonebook entries stored in "Secret mode" and "Secret only mode" or to those in the UIM.**

***1*** **Phonebook detailed display** ▶ (☎) (`FUNC`) ▶ **Utilities**

Illumination ························· Sets an illumination for a voice call or video-phone call from the selected phone
                                                number comes in.
Mail illumination ················· Sets an illumination for when i-mode mail or Short Message (SMS) from the selected
                                                mail address comes in.
   See page 123 for how to search the Phonebook.
   From the detailed display, press (◎) to bring up the phone number or mail address for which you set Utilities.

***2*** **Select an illumination** ▶ (◎)

The set item is indicated by " ".

```
⌖       Utilities
1 Ring tone
2 Illumination         ★
3 Image
4 Answer message
5 Mail ring tone
6 Mail illumination
7 Dialing speed


         Select ↕
```

> **To release the illumination for the phone number or mail address**
> Select either "Illumination    " or "Mail illumination    " from the display in step 2 and press (◎) .
> The setting is released and "    " is cleared.

161

## Set by Group

$\boxed{×=1-}$ $\boxed{2_{ABC}}$ $\boxed{6_{MNO}}$

**When a call comes in or mail arrives from the party stored in a group, a different illumination set for respective group flickers.**

**You can set the illuminations for all groups in the FOMA phone's Phonebook except "Group 00".**

**You cannot, however, set them for the Phonebook in the UIM.**

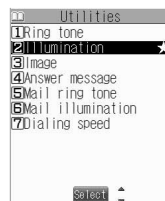**If you have set the illumination by every phone number and mail address, that setting has priority.**

*1* $\boxed{×=1-}$ ▶ 📖 **Group setting** ▶ **Select a group** ▶ 🔘 ( **FUNC** ) ▶ **Utilities**

Illumination ························Sets an illumination for when a voice call and video-phone call from the party in the selected group comes in.

Mail illumination ·············Sets an illumination for when i-mode mail or Short Message (SMS) from the party in the selected group comes in.

*2* **Select a illumination** ▶ ◎

The set item is indicated by "　".

```
┌──────────────────┐
│□□    Utilities      │
│①Ring tone          │
│②Illumination      ★│
│③Image              │
│④Answer message     │
│⑤Mail ring tone     │
│⑥Mail illumination  │
│⑦Dialing speed      │
│                    │
│          Select ◆  │
└──────────────────┘
```

---

**To release the illumination for group**

Select either "Illumination　" or "Mail illumination　" from the display in step 2 and press ◎ .

The setting is released and "　" is cleared.

---

Illumination

Using Phone Functions

## Set Flickering Patterns

**You can set an illuminating pattern.**

*1* ⌖ ▶ 🔲 SETTINGS ▶ **Incoming call** ▶ **Illumination** ▶ **Set pattern**

Standard·······························Flickering repeats "ON for about 0.5 seconds" and "OFF for about 0.5 seconds".
Melody linkage ····················Flickers in accordance with a melody.

### Information

If you have selected "Buzzer 1" to "Buzzer 3" for "Select ring tone", the illumination flickers in "Melody linkage" even if you select "Standard".
Even if you select "Melody linkage", the illumination flickers in "Standard" when the flickering pattern that links to melody is not stored in the ring tone.
If you have set i-motion for the ring tone in "Select ring tone", the illumination flickers in "Standard".

## Edit Color Name

**You can change the color names for the illuminations "Color 1" through "Color 12".**

*1* ⌖ ▶ 🔲 SETTINGS ▶ **Incoming call** ▶ **Illumination** ▶ **Adjust color** ▶ **Edit color name**
▶ **Select a color** ▶ ◎

*2* **Enter a name** ▶ ◎

You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.
See page 304 for entering characters.

### Information

You cannot change the color name for "Gradation".

## Adjust Color Tone

**You can adjust the color tones for the illuminations "Color 1" through "Color 12".**

*1* ⌖ ▶ 🔲 SETTINGS ▶ **Incoming call** ▶ **Illumination** ▶ **Adjust color** ▶ **Adjust color tone**
▶ **Select a color** ▶ ◎

*2* **Use ◎ to adjust the color** ▶ ◎

Press ◎ to select the color and ◎ to change the color tone.
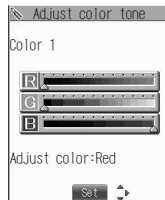
### Information

You cannot adjust the color tone for "Gradation". "Color 1 to Color 12" flickers in sequence.

**Illumination**

**Using Phone Functions**

163

# Setting Flickering of Call/Charging Indicator during a Call

Setting at purchase
OFF

**You can specify an illumination color for the Call/Charging Indicator during a call .**

*1* (メニュー) ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Talk** ▶ **Illumination in talk**

OFF ································Does not flicker.

Color 1 to 7 ···························Flickers in a single color.

Gradation 1 to 3 ··················Flickers in gradation pattern.

While you are selecting a pattern, the Call/Charging Indicator flickers in the selecting pattern for confirmation.

---

**Information**

While recording "Record message", playing back an Answer Message or during answer-hold, the Call/Charging Indicator flickers in the same pattern as for during a call.

---

# Setting Hold Tone

Setting at purchase
Tone 1

**You can select an announcement played to the caller during on hold (see page 101) from among four patterns.**

*1* (メニュー) ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Talk** ▶ **Select hold tone**

Tone 1 ··································The announcement "I cannot answer the call. Wait as you are or redial after a while" is played back in Japanese.

Tone 2 ··································The announcement "I cannot answer the call. Redial after a while" is played back in Japanese.

Voice announce 1 ···············A voice recorded by "Voice announce" is played to the caller. If no voice is recorded, "Voice announce 1" is not displayed.

Voice announce 2 ···············A voice recorded by "Voice announce" is played to the caller. If no voice is recorded, "Voice announce 2" is not displayed.

---

**Information**

Press (✉) ( Play ) to hear the announcement from the beginning while you are selecting a hold tone. You can press (クリア) to suspend playing the announcement.

In Manner Mode, the message "Setting manner mode Play?" is displayed.

Select "YES" and press (⚫) to play the announcement.

To cancel, select "NO" and press (⚫) .

## Setting Response of Key Operation for Answering Incoming Calls

Setting at purchase
Any key answer

You can enable the FOMA phone to receive calls by pressing keys other than ⬅ and ◉ (Any key answer) or to stop sounding the ring tone (Quick silent).

"Quick silent" is for stopping the ring tone when you are in a meeting or in crowded place. Even if you stop the ringing, the caller can hear ringing, so you can answer the call after you change your location.

*1* ﹝メニュー﹞ ▶ 🗝 **Incoming call** ▶ **Answer setting**

Any key answer ·················Press 0 to 9 , ✕ , クリア , ✉ , 📷 , ◉ , or ▲ to answer the call.

Quick silent ·····················Press any of 0 to 9 , ✕ , クリア , ✉ , 📷 , ◉ , or ▲ to stop the ring tone or vibrator. If you set "Open phone" to "Keep ringing", you can stop them by opening the FOMA phone.

Press ⬅ or ◉ (including 🔊 with video-phone call) to answer the call.

OFF ·······························You can answer the call only when you press ⬅ or ◉ (including 🔊 with video-phone call).

Answer Setting

Using Phone Functions

165

# Setting Response for when Opening FOMA Phone during Ringing

Setting at purchase
Keep ringing

**You can set the FOMA phone so that talking starts just by opening it while ringing.**

**If you set the FOMA phone to "Answer", you can start talking by just pushing the one-push open button (see page 53) and opening the FOMA phone.**

*1* (メニュー) ▶ [SETTINGS] ▶ **Incoming call** ▶ **Open phone**

Phone ································Sets Open Phone for an incoming voice call.
Video-phone ·······················Sets Open Phone for an incoming video-phone call.

*2* **Keep ringing or Answer**

Keep ringing ·······················Does not start talking even if the FOMA phone is opened.
Answer ································Starts talking when the FOMA phone is opened. For video-phone calls, the image you
have set for "Camera off" of "Select image" is sent to the other party.

**Information**

If a call comes in with set to "Answer" and the FOMA phone folded, On Hold (see page 101), Call Rejection (see pages 71, 84), Voice Mail Service (see page 278) and Call Forwarding Service (see page 287) during ringing are not available.
When "Answer" is set and the FOMA phone is folded, the One-push open button flickers for incoming calls. You cannot change the flickering color.
When the "Ringing time" is valid, the one-push open button does not flicker within that specified time even if a call comes in.

# Setting Response for when Folding FOMA Phone during a Call

(メニュー) (1) (8 TUV)

Setting at purchase
End the call

**You can set the operations for when the FOMA phone is folded.**

*1* (メニュー) ▶ [SETTINGS] ▶ **Incoming call** ▶ **Fold setting**

No tone ·········The voice is muted (silenced). Hold tone does not play.
For video-phone calls, the image you have set for "Camera off" of "Select image" is sent to the other party.
Holding··········A hold tone (Fur Elize) is played to the other party while the FOMA phone is folded. Also, the hold tone is played from the speaker.
During a video-phone call, the still image set for "Holding" of "Select image" is sent to the other party.
End the call ···The call is finished. The same operation as for pressing (HLD) during a call.

**Information**

This function is disabled when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) is connected. Communications condition does not change even if you fold the FOMA phone during a voice call. If you fold the FOMA phone during a video-phone call, the image you have set for "Camera off" of "Select image" is sent to the other party with your call connected.
Even if you select "End the call" and fold the FOMA phone, the functions of i-mode group and Tool group in working Multitask do not end.
If you select "End the call" and fold the FOMA phone to end a call during i-mode, the display in i-mode prior to the call returns.
Even if you select "Holding", "No tone" will function when you fold the FOMA phone while "Multi calling" is displayed if you have signed up for the Call Waiting Service.

# Setting Call Time Display

Setting at purchase
ON

**Select "ON" to display a call time during talk.**

*1* (メニュー) ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Call data** ▶ **Call time display**

ON ··············Displays a call time during talk.

OFF··············Does not display a call time.

---

**When "Call time display" is set to "ON"**

The current call time appears on the display.

If Clock Setting (see page 56) is set, the current time is displayed, regardless of this setting.

[Talking]

YamadaTaro

11 s

10:00

FUNC

50 s
10:00

OUT    Change    FUNC

For voice calls          For video-phone calls

---

**Information**

The displayed call time is an estimate and might differ from the actual call time.

The call time for i-mode and packet transmissions is not displayed.

When the call time exceeds "999 minutes 59 seconds", "00 s" returns.

# Checking Call Duration

**You can confirm the last and accumulated call duration.**

*1* メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶**Call data**▶**Last call duration**

| | |
|---|---|
| Last call duration ················· | Displays the last call duration. |
| | You cannot identify the difference between the voice call and video-phone call. |
| All calls duration ················· | Displays the call duration from when resetting is done to when the current time is reached. |
| | Talk: Displays the accumulated call duration for a voice calls. |
| | Digital: Displays the all calls duration for the video-phone and 64K data transmission. |
| Last reset date ···················· | Displays the date and time when you reset the accumulated call duration the last time. |
| | If Clock Setting (see page 56) is not set or Reset Call Duration is not done after setting Clock Setting, the reset date and time are not displayed. |

```
       Call duration
Last call duration
              1m30s
All calls duration
   Talk
             6m40s
   Digital
              54s
Last reset date
          5/25 11:45
```

---

**Information**

The call duration is displayed in "Minute" and "Second" even when it exceeds one hour.

Example: One hour 18 minutes 30 seconds    "78 m 30 s"

When the call duration exceeds "9999 minutes 59 seconds", "00 s" returns.

The accumulated call duration for the video-phone is displayed in "Digital" not in "Talk".

The call duration for i-mode communications and packet transmission is not included.

If you turn the power off, the last call duration is reset to "00 s"; however the information about the accumulated call duration is retained.

The displayed call duration is an estimate and might differ from actual call duration.

---

# Resetting Call Duration

**You can reset Last Call Duration and All Calls Duration to zero.**

*1* メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶**Call data**▶**Reset call duration**▶**Reset call duration**▶**YES**
▶**Enter the Terminal Security Code**▶ ◉

Last Call Duration and All Calls Duration are reset to zero.

To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉ .

See page 198 for the Terminal Security Code.

# Changing Ring Tone for your FOMA Phone

**You can identify the ring tone for your FOMA phone from that for other mobile phones.**
**You can set the ring tone for incoming voice calls, video-phone calls, mail, Message Request, and Message Free. Further,you can set the ring tone for respective incoming calls from the phone numbers or respective incoming messages from the mail addresses, or groups.**
**If you select i-motion for the voice calls and video-phone calls, i-motion and sound are played back for incoming calls. (Movie ring tone)**

Setting at purchase
Phone ·····················Buzzer 1
Video-phone ···········Buzzer 1
Mail··························Buzzer 2
Msg. Request ··········Buzzer 3
Msg. Free ···············Buzzer 3

### The following are the ring tones that you can set for respective functions:

The priority order of ring tones for incoming calls/mail is; "Set by phone number or mail address"
"Set by group"   "Select ring tone". If you have selected i-motion for the ring tone, i-motion has priority over "Display setting" and is played back.

| Type of ring tones | | Contents | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Incoming voice calls** | Ring tone by phone number | When a call comes in from the selected phone number (When Caller ID is notified) | p.172 |
| | Ring tone by group | When a call comes in from the party of the selected group (When Caller ID is notified) | p.173 |
| | Phone | Incoming voice call | p.171 |
| **Incoming video-phone calls** | Ring tone by phone number | When a call comes in from the selected phone number (When Caller ID is notified) | p.172 |
| | Ring tone by group | When a call comes in from the party of the selected group (When Caller ID is notified) | p.173 |
| | Video-phone | Incoming video-phone call | p.171 |
| **Incoming mail** | Mail ring tone by mail address | When mail is received from the selected mail address | p.172 |
| | Mail ring tone by group | When mail is received from the party of the selected group | p.173 |
| | Mail | When i-mode mail and Short Message (SMS) are received | p.171 |
| **Incoming Message Request** | | When Message Request is received | p.171 |
| **Incoming Message Free** | | When Message Free is received | p.171 |

## Ring Tone List

| Display | Title | Composer |
|---|---|---|
| Buzzer 1 | | |
| Buzzer 2 | | |
| Buzzer 3 | | |
| Fanfare [3] | FANFARE | NOBUO UEMATSU |
| Key Item [3] | KEY ITEM | NOBUO UEMATSU |
| Effect Tone 1 | | |
| Effect Tone 2 | | |
| Effect Tone 3 | | |
| Effect Tone 4 | | |
| Effect Tone 5 | | |
| Effect Tone 6 | | |
| Original tone 1 [1] | | |
| Original tone 160 [1] | | |
| YASASHII KIMOCHI | YASASHII KIMOCHI | CHARA |
| AFRICA | AFRICA | PAICH DAVID PORCARO JEFFREY T |
| LUPIN '79 | LUPIN '79 | OHNO YUJI |
| Prelude [3] | PRELUDE | NOBUO UEMATSU |
| Opening Theme [3] | OPENING THEME | NOBUO UEMATSU |
| CLAIR DE LUNE | CLAIR DE LUNE | DEBUSSY CLAUDE ACHILL |
| I GOT RHYTHM | I GOT RHYTHM | GERSHWIN GEORGE |
| SYMPHONY NO.9 AN DIE F | SYMPHONY NO.9 AN DIE FREUDE | VAN BEETHOVEN LUDWIG |
| Voice announce 1 [2] | | |
| Voice announce 2 [2] | | |
| OFF (Ring tone OFF) | | |

1　Titles are displayed when "Original tone" has been stored. You can store up to 160 melodies (up to 20 depending on the data size).

2　Displayed when "Voice announce 1" and "Voice announce 2" have been stored.

(Note) Uppercases of Roman alphabet are used for display, title, and composer.

The name of composer is described conforming the JASRAC and Copynavi Web page.

Whole part of long titles may not be displayed due to restriction of the display size.

The English notation of the Japanese work dealing with a bilingual display is written in Roman alphabet when it cannot be translated into English.

JASRAC **License No.: T-03B0317**

CN **License No.: 0001408JRCL**

170

## Set Ring Tone

### 1

(メニュー) ▶ 📷 SETTINGS ▶ Incoming call ▶ Select ring tone

Phone ································Selects a ring tone or i-motion for when a voice call comes in.

Video-phone ························Selects a ring tone or i-motion for when a video-phone call comes in.

Mail ··································Selects a ring tone for when i-mode mail or Short Message (SMS) is received. Skip to step 3.

Msg. Request ······················Selects a ring tone for when Message Request is received. Skip to step 3.

Msg. Free ··························Selects a ring tone for when Message Free is received. Skip to step 3.

### 2

Select a type of ring tone or i-motion ▶ ◉

Buzzer/Effect/Melody ···········Selects from the ring tone list.

🎵 motion/Camera ················Selects moving images from the "Camera" folder (see page 336 of "Applications" manual).

🎵 motion/i-mode ················Selects moving images from the "i-mode" folder (see page 336 of "Applications" manual).

🎵 motion/Edit ····················Selects moving images from the "Edit" folder (see page 336 of "Applications" manual).

🎵 mot/Chara-den video ·······Selects moving images from the "Chara-den video" folder (see page 336 of "Applications" manual).

OFF ·································The ring tone does not sound. The setting is completed.

### 3

Select a ring tone or i-motion ▶ ◉

While you are selecting a ring tone, it sounds for confirmation.

If you select " 🎵 motion/Camera", " 🎵 motion/i-mode", " 🎵 motion/Edit", or " 🎵 mot/Chara-den video" in step 2, you can play i-motion back for confirmation by pressing (✉) ( Play ). (See page 351 of "Applications" manual) Select "OFF" not to sound the ring tone.

---

**Information**

Use "Ring volume" to adjust the ring volume that sounds while you are selecting a ring tone. However, the ring tone does not sound if you set the ring volume to "Silent".

For a melody that is downloaded from site or pasted to mail as an attachment, or a melody prohibited to paste to mail or output to other terminals than the FOMA phone, a playing part may be specified in advance. The specified part only is played if you set that melody for the ring tone.

For a call from the phone number that does not notify the Caller ID, you can select the "Call setting w/o ID" to set the ring tone. (See page 155)

You cannot set the following i-motion for the ring tone.

i-motion without sound or i-motion that does not supports the sound

i-motion with ticker

i-motion whose playback is restricted

i-motion that is not shot by the camera when " 🎵 motion/Camera" or " 🎵 motion/Edit" is selected.

171

## Set by Phone Number or Mail Address

**When a call comes in or mail arrives, a different ring tone set for respective phone numbers or mail addresses sounds.**

**You can set the ring tones for all the 700 phone numbers and mail addresses stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook. You cannot, however, set them for the Phonebook entries stored in "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode" and for those in the UIM.**

*1* **Phonebook detailed display ▶ (☰) ( FUNC ) ▶ Utilities**

Ring tone ·····························Sets a ring tone or i-motion for when a voice call or video-phone call from the selected phone number comes in.

Then, follow from step 2 on page 171 to select the ring tone or i-motion.

Mail ring tone ·····················Sets a ring tone for when i-mode mail or Short Message (SMS) from the selected mail address comes in.

Then, follow from step 3 on page 171 to select the ring tone.

The set item is indicated by " ".

See page 123 for how to search the Phonebook.

From the detailed display, press (◎) to bring up the phone number or mail address for which you set Utilities.

```
        Utilities
1 Ring tone           ★
2 Illumination
3 Image
4 Answer message
5 Mail ring tone
6 Mail illumination
7 Dialing speed

            Select ▲▼
```

---
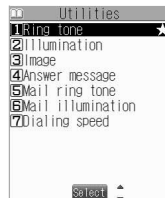
**To release the ring tone for phone number or mail address**

Select either "Ring tone    " or "Mail ring tone    " from the display in step 1 and press (◎) .
The setting is released and "    " is cleared.

---

### Information

- You cannot set the ring tone during "Keypad dial lock".
- Note that the "Ring tone" setting of "Utilities" is valid only when the Caller ID is provided.
  It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" in advance.
- Note that this function is released if you change the set phone number or mail address.
- To change the set ring tone, release the current setting and proceed.
  When the other party's mail address is "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", you can set the mail ring tone even when that mail address is not stored in but the phone number is stored in the Phonebook.
- Use "Utilities" to check which phone number or mail address in the Phonebook is set, or to release the setting.
- The flickering pattern of the Call/Charging Indicator and Command Navigation key differs depending on the setting of "Illumination".

## Set by Group

⌧ニュー ②ABC ⑥MNO

**When a call comes in or mail arrives from the party stored in a group, a different ring tone set for respective groups sounds.**

**You can set the ring tones for all groups stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook except "Group 00". You cannot, however, set them for the Phonebook in the UIM.**

**If you have set the ring tone by every phone number or mail address, that setting has priority.**

*1* ⌧ニュー ▶ 📒 PHONEBOOK ▶ **Group setting** ▶ **Select a group** ▶ 🔳 ▶ FUNC
▶ **Utilities**

```
🔲    Utilities
1 Ring tone          ★
2 Illumination
3 Image
4 Answer message
5 Mail ring tone
6 Mail illumination
7 Dialing speed


              Select ↕
```

Ring tone ································ Sets a ring tone or i-motion for when a voice call and video-phone call from the party in the selected group comes in.
Then, follow from step 2 on page 171 to select the ring tone or i-motion.

Mail ring tone ························ Sets a ring tone for when i-mode mail or Short Message (SMS) from the party in the selected group comes in.
Then, follow from step 3 on page 171 to select the ring tone.

The set item is indicated by " ".

---
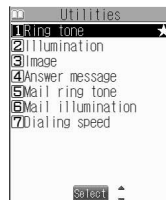
**To release the ring tone for group**

Select either "Ring tone " or "Mail ring tone " from the display in step 1 and press ◉ .
The setting is released and " " is cleared.

---

**Information**

- You cannot set the ring tone during "Keypad dial lock".
- Note that the "Ring tone" setting of "Utilities" is valid only when the Caller ID is provided.
  It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" in advance.
- To change the set ring tone, release the current setting and proceed.
- If you store the same phone number or mail address in multiple groups, the ring tone set for the group of which phone number or mail address is accessed initially in the search order of column search has priority.
- You can set this function for the group in which secret and ordinary Phonebook entries are together stored or the group in which only secret entries are stored; however note that this function is disabled if you receive a call or mail from the secret entry. In that case, the ring tone sounds according to the setting of "Select ring tone" .
  Use "Utilities" to check which group is set, or to release the setting.
- The flickering pattern of the Call/Charging Indicator and Command Navigation key differs depending on the setting of "Illumination".

173

# Using Recorded Voice as Ring Tone

**You can use any sound such as your recorded voice for ring tones, hold tones, alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", and "ToDo", and answer message for Record Message.**

**You can record up to two items for about 15 seconds for each.**

## Record

**You can record own voice onto "Voice announce 1" and "Voice announce 2".**

*1* (メニュー) ▶ 🗐 ACCESSORY ▶ **Voice announce**
▶ **Voice announce 1 or Voice announce 2** ▶ **Record**

If nothing is recorded, "Play", "Erase", and "Set start tone" are not displayed.

If there is recorded data, a Confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite the data.

Select "YES" and press (◉) to overwrite.

To cancel, select "NO" and press (◉) .

A tone beeps and recording starts.

To suspend the recording midway, press (◉) or (クリア) .

The tone beeps five seconds before the recording time (about 15 seconds) ends.

When the recording ends, the tone beeps twice, the "Recording" display is cleared, and the former display returns.

---

**Information**

When a call comes in during recording, an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", or "ToDo" sounds, or when you switch the Multitask display, the recording is suspended. (The recording content up to that moment is saved.)

Press (📞) to stop the recording and the Stand-by display returns. (The recording content up to that moment is saved.)

## Play

**You can play back recorded data.**

*1* (x=ュー) ▶ 🖼 **Voice announce**
ACCESSORY
▶ **Voice announce 1 or Voice announce 2** ▶ **Play**

The playback starts.

To suspend the playback midway, press (◉) , (☎) , or (クリア) .

When the playback ends, the "Playing" display is cleared and the former display returns.

> **Information**

In Manner Mode, "Setting manner mode Play?" is displayed.

Select "YES" and press (◉) to start playing.

To cancel, select "NO" and press (◉) .

## Set Start Tone

Setting at purchase
ON

**If you set "Voice announce 1" or "Voice announce 2" as an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", or "ToDo", you can select whether a start tone to beep before the alarm sounds.**

*1* (x=ュー) ▶ 🖼 **Voice announce**
ACCESSORY
▶ **Voice announce 1 or Voice announce 2** ▶ **Set start tone**

ON ·············Beeps the start tone.

OFF·············Does not beep the start tone.

If you set to "ON", "Set start tone" is indicated by " ".

> **Information**

The settings for "Set start tone" is retained even if "Voice announce 1" or "Voice announce 2" is erased.

## Erase

**You can erase recorded data.**

*1* (x=ュー) ▶ 🖼 **Voice announce**
ACCESSORY
▶ **Voice announce 1 or Voice announce 2** ▶ **Erase** ▶ **YES**

To cancel, select "NO" and press (◉) .

> **Information**

You cannot set the Voice announce when other functions (functions in the Tool group) are working.

## \<Keypad Sound\>

# Setting Keypad Sound

⊗ ③ ⓪

Setting at purchase
ON

**If you set this function to "ON", you can confirm whether you have pressed keys for certain.**

*1* ⊗ ▶ 🔧 SETTINGS ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Keypad sound**

ON ···············Makes the keypad sound.

OFF···············Does not make the keypad sound.

**Information**

You can set this function during standby or during voice calls. You cannot set it during video-phone calls.

If you set this function to "OFF", the following tones do not sound:

　Respective warning tones

　Battery level tone (see page 55)

If you change the ring volume by using "Phone/Video-phone" of "Ring volume", the volume of the keypad sound

changes as well. When set to "Step", the keypad sounds at Level 2.

The keypad does not sound in the following cases:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| During ringing | During Chara-den calls | During Answer Hold |
| During playing Answer hold tone | During playing answer messages for Record Message | |
| During playing Record Messages | During playing Voice Memo | During playing Voice announce |
| During playing moving image or i-motion | Editing moving image or i-motion | |

## \<Charge Sound\>

# Setting Charging-start/end Tones

Setting at purchase
ON

**If you set this function to "ON", you can confirm the beginning and end of charging by a tone.**

*1* ⊗ ▶ 🔧 SETTINGS ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Charge sound**

ON ···············Sounds the charge sound .

OFF···············Does not sound the charge sound.

**Information**

In Drive Mode or Manner Mode, or in other than the Stand-by display, Charge Sound does not sound even if it is set to
"ON".

Charge Sound sounds at the volume set for "Phone/Video-phone" of "Ring volume".

176

# Changing Displays

You can set an image for the Stand-by display, Wake-up display, or the Dialing/Calling displays, Mail sending/receiving displays, or for Checking display. You also select whether to save the power for the display.

## Set Stand-by Display

Setting at purchase
Marina

You can use this function to set an image for when you are not using the FOMA phone.

You can select an image from among those stored in the following folders:

"OFF (No image display)", "Calendar", "Image/Pre-installed (six images)", "Image/Camera", "Image/i-mode", "Image/Edit", "Image/Chara-den image", "Original animation", " 🎞 motion/Camera", " 🎞 motion/i-mode", " 🎞 motion/Edit", and " 🎞 mot/Chara-den video".

If you select an animation stored in "Image/Pre-installed" or "Image/i-mode" folder or "Original animation", the animation appears on the display when you open the FOMA phone, displaying the first frame as the Stand-by display.

*1* (メニュー) ▶ [SETTINGS] ▶ **Display** ▶ **Display setting** ▶ **Stand-by display**
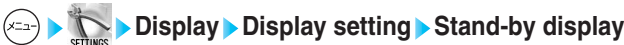
OFF ·······································Does not display an image on the Stand-by display.

Calendar·····························Displays Calendar on the Stand-by display.

Image/Pre-installed ············Selects an image or animation from among those pre-installed in the FOMA phone.

Image/Camera ···················Selects an image from the "Camera" folder (see page 302 of "Applications" manual).

Image/i-mode ·····················Selects a still image, animation, or Flash image from the "i-mode" folder (see page 302 of "Applications" manual).

Image/Edit ··························Selects a still image from the "Edit" folder (see page 302 of "Applications" manual).

Image/Chara-den image ·····Selects a still image from the "Chara-den image" folder (see page 302 of "Applications" manual).

Original animation ··············Displays "Original animation" (see page 334 of "Applications" manual) on the Stand-by display.

🎞 motion/Camera ··············Selects a moving image from the "Camera" folder (see page 336 of "Applications" manual).

🎞 motion/i-mode·················Selects a moving image from the "i-mode" folder (see page 336 of "Applications" manual).

🎞 motion/Edit·····················Selects a moving image from the "Edit" folder (see page 336 of "Applications" manual).

🎞 mot/Chara-den video ·····Selects a still image from the "Chara-den video" folder (see page 336 of "Applications" manual).

Select "OFF", "Calendar", or "Original animation" and press (◉) to end the setting.

If you did not set the date/time in "Clock setting", "Calendar" is not displayed, disabling you to select it.

Select "Original animation" and press (✉) ( Play ): then you can play "Original animation" for confirmation.

**Changing Displays and Key Lights**

**Display Setting**

*Next Page* 177

**2** **Select an image ▶ ◉**

If you select " 🎞 motion/Camera", " 🎞 motion/i-mode", " 🎞 motion/Edit" or
" 🎞 mot/Chara-den video" in step 1, you can play i-motion back for confirmation by
pressing ✉ ( Play ). (See page 351 of "Applications" manual)



When Image/Pre-
installed is selected

### When Calendar is set

The Calendar for the current month appears on the Stand-by display. You can confirm the
Calendar for the previous or next month or set schedule events with ease (see page 218).
National holiday conforms "Law which revises a part of Law concerning National Holidays and
Old-Age Welfare Law (Heisei 13 law No. 59)". (As of February, 2004)



#### Confirming Calendar for previous and next month

In the Stand-by display, press ◉ and then ◎ to display the Calendar for the
previous month: press ◎ to display the Calendar for the next month.
When an icon of a mail address or a URL is pasted on the desktop, press ◉ to select the pasted icon
previously used or Calendar.
Press ◎ to select Calendar and again press ◉ : then press ◎ to display the Calendar for the previous
or next month.

#### Setting schedule events in succession

Press ◉ again to set "Schedule" for the displayed month.

### When i-motion is set

i-motion does not play even if you open the FOMA phone. The first frame of i-motion is displayed as the Stand-by
display. In the Stand-by display, press クリア to play back the i-motion. (See page 341 of "Applications" manual.)

### Type of pre-installed images


<Marina ¹>


<A Flower ¹>


<Puli ¹>


<Knight ²>


<Glass Clock>


<Hello!>
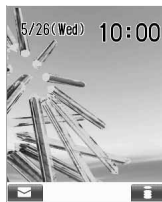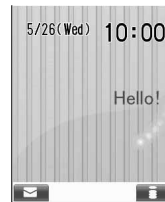
1 © MINEKO ORISAKU
2 © 1987, 2004 SQUARE ENIX CO., LTD. All Rights Reserved.

## Set Wake-up Display

Setting at purchase
Hello!

**You can set a message, still image, or animation to display for when the power turns on. You can select it from among those stored in "OFF (No Wake-up display)", "Message", "Image/Pre-installed (six images)", "Image/Camera", "Image/i-mode", "Image/Edit", "Image/Chara-den image", and "Original animation" folders.**

*1* (×=ュ−) ▶ 🔧 SETTINGS ▶ **Display** ▶ **Display setting** ▶ **Wake-up display** ▶ **Message**

To select an image for the Wake-up display from "OFF", "Image/Pre-installed", "Image/Camera", "Image/i-mode", "Image/Edit", "Image/Chara-den image", and "Original animation", follow steps on page 177 to set the image. However, you cannot select Flash images.

*2* **Enter a message** ▶ ◉

You can enter a message of up to 50 full-pitch or 100 half-pitch characters.
See page 304 for how to enter characters.
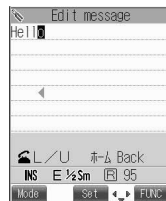
When Message is selected

179

## Set Displays for Dialing/Calling and Others

**You can select an image for "Dialing", "Calling", "Mail sending", "Mail receiving", or "Checking".**

**Select a still image from those stored in the "Image/Pre-installed" (three images), "Image/Camera", "Image/i-mode", "Image/Edit", or "Image/Chara-den image" folder or or an animation from those stored in the "Original animation" folder.**

**1** (×ニュー) ▶ [SETTINGS] ▶ **Display** ▶ **Display setting**

Dialing ·································Sets the image for when you make a call.
Calling ·································Sets the image for when you receive a call.
Mail sending ·······················Sets the image for when you send mail.
Mail receiving ····················Sets the image for when you receive mail or Message (R/F).
Checking ····························Sets the image for when you "Check network service" or "Check new message".
Then, follow the steps on page 177 to set the image. However, you cannot select Flash images.

---

**Type of pre-installed images (Dialing)**

DIALING
090XXXXXXXX
<Animation1>

DIALING
090XXXXXXXX
<Animation2>

DIALING
090XXXXXXXX
<Animation3>

---

## Set Power Saver Mode

**You can set Power Saver Mode to reduce the battery consumption by turning off the display and Private Window. Select "ON" and leave the FOMA phone for a certain period, then the display goes off and the Command Navigation Key flickers at an interval of five seconds when FOMA phone is opened.**

**Power Saver Mode is released when you press a key, the FOMA phone rings, mail or Message (R/F) arrives, an alarm sounds (Alarm, Schedule, ToDo, or empty battery) or i-αppli automatically starts, or when you fold or open the FOMA phone.**

*1* (x=ュー) ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Display** ▶ **Display setting** ▶ **Power saver mode**

ON ···············Sets Power Saver Mode to "ON".
OFF ··············Sets Power Saver Mode to "OFF"

**Information**

You cannot switch to Power Saver Mode during calls or charging.
When the FOMA phone enters Power Saver Mode, the display on the Private window is cleared. When "Lighting" of "Display light" is set to "ON", press [▲] or [▼] to bring up the display on the Private Window again.

### <Disp. Phonebook Image>

## Displaying Images from Phonebooks during Receiving

**If you set the "Disp. PH-book image" setting to "ON" and the caller's phone number notifying the Caller ID matches that stored in the Phonebook, the image stored in the Phonebook is displayed.**

*1* (x=ュー) ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Incoming call** ▶ **Disp. PH-book image**

ON ···············Displays the image stored in the Phonebook for incoming calls.
OFF ··············Does not display the image stored in the Phonebook for incoming calls.

**Information**

The priority order of the display setting for the Call Receiving display is; "Set by phone number" "Set by group" "Disp. PH-book image" "Display setting".
Images larger than 176 by 144 dots are shrunk for display.
You cannot display images stored in the Phonebook in "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode" even if those modes are activated during receiving.

## Set by Phone Number

**When a call comes in, a different still image or animation set for respective phone numbers appears.**
**You can set the images for all the 700 phone numbers stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook.**
**You cannot, however, set them for the Phonebook entries stored in "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode" and for those in the UIM.**

### *1* Phonebook detailed display ▶ (☰) ( FUNC ) ▶ Utilities ▶ Image

Camera ·················· Selects a still image from the "Camera" folder (see page 302 of "Applications" manual).
i-mode ···················· Selects a still image or animation from the "i-mode" folder (see page 302 of "Applications" manual).
Edit ························· Selects a still image from the "Edit" folder (see page 302 of "Applications" manual).
Chara-den image ···· Selects a still image from the "Chara-den image" folder (see page 302 of "Applications" manual).
Own Animation········· Displays "Own Animation" (see page 334 of "Applications" manual). The setting is completed.
See page 123 for how to search the Phonebook.

### *2* Select a still image or animation ▶ (◎)

"Image" is indicated by " ".

```
      Utilities
1 Ring tone
2 Illumination
3 Image              ★
4 Answer message
5 Mail ring tone
6 Mail illumination
7 Dialing speed

         Select ↕
```
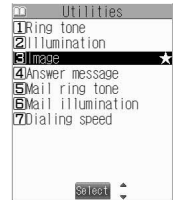
**To release the calling image for a phone number**
Select "Image   " from the display in step 2 and press (◎) .
The setting is released and "   " is cleared.

### Information

You cannot set the calling image during "Keypad dial lock".
Note that the "Image" setting of "Utilities" is valid only when the Caller ID is provided.
It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" in advance.
Note that the setting is released if you change the selected phone number.
To change the set calling image, release the current setting and proceed.
Use "Utilities" to check which phone number in the Phonebook is set, or to release the setting.
The image dimensions you can store is VGA (640 by 480 dots) or less in JPEG or GIF format of up to 100 Kbytes.

When a call comes in from the party stored in a group, a different still image or animation set for respective groups appears.

You can set the images for all groups stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook except "Group 00". You cannot, however, set them for the Phonebook in the UIM.

If you have set the calling image by every phone number, that setting has priority.

*1* **Group setting** ▸ **Select a group** ▸ (⬛) ( FUNC ) ▸ **Utilities** ▸ **Image**

Camera ···················Selects a still image from the "Camera" folder (see page 302 of "Applications" manual).
i-mode ·····················Selects a still image or animation from the "i-mode" folder (see page 302 of "Applications" manual).
Edit ···························Select a still image from the "Edit" folder (see page 302 of "Applications" manual).
Chara-den image ····Select a still image from the "Chara-den image" folder (see page 302 of "Applications" manual).
Own Animation·········Displays "Own Animation" (see page 334 of "Applications" manual). The setting is completed.

*2* **Select a still image or animation** ▸ (◉)

"Image" is indicated by " ".

```
      Utilities
1 Ring tone
2 Illumination
3 Image              ★
4 Answer message
5 Mail ring tone
6 Mail illumination
7 Dialing speed


          Select ▲▼
```
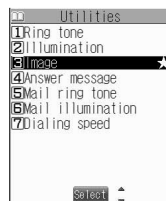
**To release the calling image for group**

Select "Image " from the display in step 2 and press (◉) .
The setting is released and " " is cleared.

**Information**

You cannot set the calling image during "Keypad dial lock".
Note that the "Image" setting of "Utilities" is valid only when the Caller ID is provided.
It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" in advance.
To change the set calling image, release the current setting and proceed.
If you store the same phone number in multiple groups, the calling image set for the group of which phone number is initially accessed in the search order of column search has priority.
- You can set this function for the group in which secret and ordinary Phonebook entries are together stored or the group in which only secret entries are stored; however note that this function is disabled if you receive a call or mail from the secret entry.
Use "Utilities" to check which group is set, or to release the setting.
The image dimensions you can store is VGA (640 by 480 dots) or less in JPEG or GIF format of up to 100 Kbytes.

183

**<Automatic Display>**

# Displaying a Phone Number just by Opening FOMA Phone

You can automatically display the specified phone number just by opening the FOMA phone on the Stand-by display. Press ( ) and you can make a voice call or video-phone call to that phone number.

## Set Automatic Display

*1* (メニュー) ▶ [SETTINGS] ▶ **Display** ▶ **Automatic display**

ON ·············· Opens the FOMA phone to display the specified phone number.
OFF·············· Does not automatically display.

### Information

"Automatic display" is not available in the following cases: when you fold and open the FOMA phone while operating functions or entering characters, or during calls, PIM lock, All lock, or in Secret only mode.

Select "Reset settings" to release "Automatic display". The phone number specified for Automatic Display is also released.

Press ⊙ (one second or longer), ⊙ , ⊡ , クリア , or ▲ to return to the Stand-by display while the phone number specified for "Automatic display" is displayed.

Press ⊠ to bring up the Mail menu display during Automatic Display.

Press ⊛ to bring up the i-mode menu display during Automatic Display.

## Specify/Change Phone Number to be Displayed Automatically

*1* **Phonebook detailed display** ▶ ⊛ ( FUNC ) ▶ **Automatic disp.**

When you set the Automatic display setting, "  " is indicated to "Automatic disp." in the Function menu of the Phonebook.

See page 123 for how to search the Phonebook.

If you have already specified a different phone number for Automatic Display, the display for confirming the change appears.

Select "YES" and press ⊙ to change the setting.

To cancel, select "NO" and press ⊙ .

```
YamadaTaro              [佐佐]
Yan┌─ Function   2/3─┐
   │①Compose message  │
Gr │②Send Ir data     │
   │③Export to SD      │
   │④Automatic disp★ │ X
   │⑤Copy name         │
   │⑥Copy phone No.    │
   │⑦Secret code       │
   └──────────────────┘
   Select ◆ Exit
```
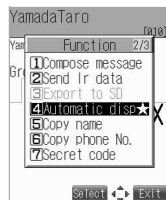
**To release the phone number specified for Automatic Display**

Select "Automatic display  " from the display in step 1 and press ⊙ .
The setting is released and "  " is cleared.

### Information

You can specify just a single phone number for Automatic Display. You cannot specify the phone number stored in the Phonebook in the UIM.

If you want to use "Restrict dialing" and "Automatic display" at the same time, set "Restrict dialing" for the phone number specified for "Automatic display". If you set "Automatic display" to the phone number for which "Restrict dialing" is not set, you cannot auto-display the phone number.

You cannot specify the phone number stored in "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode".

# Changing Display Color Patterns

メニュー 8 TUV 6 MNO

Setting at purchase
Cool white

**You can change the display coloring for text or background. Select the display coloring from five patterns (Pattern 1 through Pattern 5).**

*1* メニュー SETTINGS ▶ **Display** ▶ **Color pattern** ▶ **Select a color pattern** ▶ (◉)

While you are selecting a coloring pattern, the selected color appears on the display for confirmation.

---

**Information**

You cannot change the color for icons and images displayed in multiple colors.

You cannot change the colors for the Internet web pages (Sites) supporting i-mode.

You cannot change the colors for the DoCoMo pictographs.

You cannot change the coloring pattern while other functions are working.

---

**<Display Light>**

メニュー 7 PQRS 0

# Setting Lights for Display and Keypad

**You can set the light for the display, Private Window, and keypad.**

**Set for Ordinary Usage**

Setting at purchase
Lighting ·················ON
Power saver mode ····ON
Light time ·················5 minutes

*1* メニュー SETTINGS ▶ **Display** ▶ **Display light** ▶ **Lighting**

ON ··············Lights in ordinary time.

The Private Window lights for incoming calls when the FOMA phone is folded.

OFF ··············Does not light in ordinary time.

*2* **ON or OFF**

ON ··············Sets Power Saver Mode.

Go to step 3 and set a Light time until the display switches to Power Saver Mode.

OFF ··············Does not set Power Saver Mode.

The setting is completed.

*3* **Enter a light time (minutes).**

Enter from "02" to "20" in two digits.

Not to change the set light time, do not enter the light time; press (◉) instead.

Set light time

Light time(minutes)
02～20? 05

Set
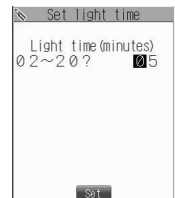
## Set for Charging

Setting at purchase
Standard

*1* (×ニュ−) ▶ 🖼 **SETTINGS** ▶ **Display** ▶ **Display light** ▶ **Charging**

Standard ·······Lights during charging in the same setting as it lights in ordinary time.

All time ON····Lights during charging constantly.

## Set Area

Setting at purchase
LCD+keys

*1* (×ニュ−) ▶ 🖼 **SETTINGS** ▶ **Display** ▶ **Display light** ▶ **Area**

LCD+keys ·····Lights both display light for the liquid crystal (display, Private Window) and keypad.

LCD··············Lights the liquid crystal (display, Private Window) only.

## Set Brightness

Setting at purchase
Level 2

*1* (×ニュ−) ▶ 🖼 **SETTINGS** ▶ **Display** ▶ **Display light** ▶ **Brightness**

Level 3 ··········Bright

Level 2 ··········Standard

Level 1 ··········Dark

These settings are valid only for the display light.

**To one-touch switch the display light ON/OFF, press and hold (5 JKL) for at least one second.**

ON/OFF switch each time you press (5 JKL).

If you set "Lighting" to "OFF", " 💡 " appears on the Stand-by display.

You cannot change the settings for charging, specifying area, and brightness.

5/26(Wed) 10:00   For at least one second   5/26(Wed) 10:00

(5 JKL)
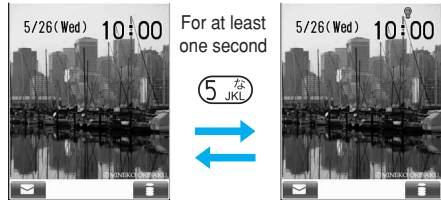
### Information

If you set "Lighting" to "ON", the display light stays lit while ringing. The display lights for about 15 seconds when you turn the power on, touch keys, or open/fold the FOMA phone. The display constantly lights while the camera is activated or i-motion is playing. If you select "OFF", the display does not light.

See page 90 for Display light during a video-phone call.

If the power is supplied from external power sources such as an AC Adapter, the setting during charging applies, regardless of the ON/OFF setting of the display light for ordinary time.

# Setting Contents for Private Window

**You can bring up the other party's phone number and information on the Private Window.**

## Set Private Window to Display Information

Setting at purchase
Brightness ·····Level 5
Stand-by········OFF
Clock type ·····Digital 1 (with pictograph ON)
Image set ······Clear White
Called············ON (Image + phone number)
Mail···············OFF
Animation ······ON (Display light OFF)

*1*  (メニュー) ▶ ⚙SETTINGS ▶ **Display** ▶ **Private window** ▶ **ON**

```
🔖   Private window
1 Brightness    Level 5
2 Stand-by           OFF
3 Clock type    Digital1
4 Image set     Pre-inst
5 Called             ON
6 Mail              OFF
7 Animation          ON


          Select  ▲▼
```
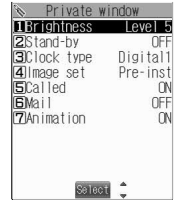
*2*  **Brightness** ▶ **Adjust the brightness** ▶ ◉

You can adjust the brightness between Level 1 through Level 9.
Press ◉ to raise and ◉ to lower the brightness.
  The Private Window is displayed in the selected brightness.

```
🔖    Brightness



     Level 5

       Select ▲▼
```
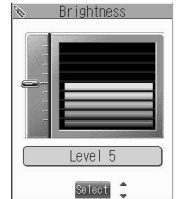
```
 Brightness

   Level 5
```
< Private Window >

*3*  **Stand-by**

ON ···············Displays the image selected only in "Clock type" and "Image set" on the Private Window. You cannot
                set the image selected in "Called", "Mail", and "Animation".
OFF···············Displays the information selected in "Called", "Mail", and "Animation". (See page 189)

## 4 Clock type

Digital 1 or 2 ·······················Displays the digital clock on the Private Window.
OFF ·····································Does not display the clock on the Private Window.

**Kind of clocks**

5/26[WED]
10:00
<Digital 1>

5/26(WED)
10:00
<Digital 2>
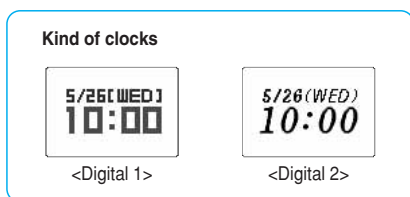
## 5 ON or OFF

ON ················Displays icons on the Private Window. (See page 32)
OFF···············Does not display icons on the Private Window.

## 6 Image set

Pre-installed Image ···········Selects a still image from the images pre-installed in the FOMA phone.
Camera ································Selects a still image from the "Camera" folder (see page 302 of "Applications" manual).
i-mode ································Selects a still image or animation from the "i-mode" folder (see page 302 of
"Applications" manual).
Edit ·····································Selects a still image from the "Edit" folder (see page 302 of "Applications" manual).
Chara-den image ···············Selects a still image from the "Chara-den image" folder (see page 302 of "Applications"
manual).
OFF ·····································Does not display an image on the Private Window.
If you select "ON" in step 3, the setting is completed.
If you select "OFF" in step 3, go to step 8.

**Kind of Pre-installed Image**

<Clear White>          <Dots Black>          <Stripes Red>          <Knights  >

© 1987, 2004 SQUARE ENIX CO., LTD. All Rights Reserved.
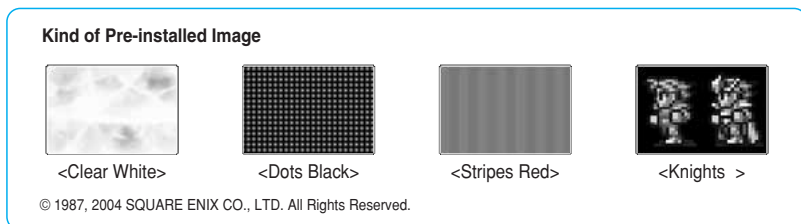
## 7 Select a still image or animation ▶ ◉

You cannot select images with dimensions larger than VGA (640 by 480 dots).
If you select an image larger than 96 by 64 dots, the image is shrunk for display.

## 8 Called

ON ················Displays the caller's phone number on the Private Window while ringing. (See page 35)

OFF················Does not display the caller's phone number on the Private Window while ringing. Skip to step 10.

## 9 Select an item you want to display ▶ ◉

Image + phone number ·······Displays the image stored in the Phonebook and the phone number (name stored in the Phonebook).

Image ·······························Displays the image stored in the Phonebook.

Phone number ·····················Displays the phone number (name stored in the Phonebook).

## 10 Mail

ON ················Displays on the Private Window the date/time the mail received, sender, and title. (See page 35)

OFF················Does not display on the Private Window the date/time the mail received, sender, and title.

## 11 Animation

ON ················Displays an animation on the Private Window during transmission.

OFF················Does not display the animation on the Private Window during transmission.
　　　　　　　The setting is completed.

## 12 ON or OFF

ON ················Lights the display light when the animation is displayed during transmission.

OFF················Does not light the display light when the animation is displayed during transmission.

---

## Set Private Window not to Display Information

### 1 ⊙ ▶ [SETTINGS] ▶ Display ▶ Private window ▶ OFF

Nothing appears on the Private Window.

---

**Information**

If you set "Clock type" to "Digital 1 or 2", the setting selected from "Clock display" is displayed.

Even if "Private window" is set to "OFF", the following are displayed on the Private Window; camera working message, message for when the FOMA phone is folded just after turning on the power, and Software Update message.

Even if "Mail" is set to "ON", the date/time, sender, and title of received mail messages in folders or boxes with security are not displayed.

You cannot set this function when other functions are working.

# Changing Font Settings

You can change the character font appearing on the display to your preferred one. You can also select its thickness from three sizes.

## Switch Fonts

Setting at purchase
Font 1

*1* ⊗ ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Display** ▶ **Font** ▶ **Type**

Font 1··········Switches to Gothic type font.
Font 2··········Switches to Round type font.

Font 1      Font 2

A      A

Font sample ────

```
Type
1 Font 1
2 Font 2


This is "Font 1"
ABCabc123.@/!?-&
Select
```
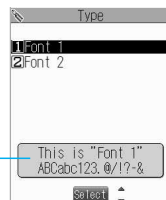
## Set Character Thickness

Setting at purchase
Medium

*1* ⊗ ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Display** ▶ **Font** ▶ **Thickness**

Thin··············Sets font thin.
Medium·········Sets font medium.
Bold··············Sets font bold.

Thin      Medium      Bold
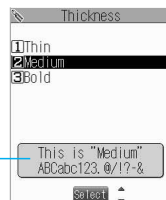
A      A      A

Thickness sample ────

```
Thickness
1 Thin
2 Medium
3 Bold


This is "Medium"
ABCabc123.@/!?-&
Select
```

**Information**

The characters you can switch to Font 2 are: English letters (full-pitch and half-pitch), numerals (full-pitch and half-pitch), Hiragana, Katakana (full-pitch and half-pitch), Greek letters, Russian letters, Descriptive symbols, and Science symbols. Other characters including Kanji are displayed in Font 1. You cannot switch the characters used for entering phone numbers and for Clock display.

The thin font is displayed on the display for i-mode site, Message (R/F) detailed display, and i-αppli display under running, regardless of this setting.

You cannot set this function when other functions are working.

# Using Icons on Desktop

Setting at purchase
Nothing

If you could not answer a call (Missed call) or when you got new mail, icons notify you of the call or mail. (Notification icons)

You can paste up to 12 icons for the phone numbers and mail addresses you frequently use. (Pastable icon)

You can select an icon to easily access each function.

**1** **Stand-by display ▶ ◉**

The icon you selected last time has been selected in advance.

5/26(Wed) 10:00

&lt;Stand-by display&gt;

Changing Displays and Key Lights

Desktop

**2** **Press ◉ to select an icon ▶ ◉**

Up to five "Pastable icons" are displayed.
If there are six or more icons, " ◀ " and " ▶ " are displayed.

Proceed to respective functions.

5/26(Wed) 10:00
1 Missed call
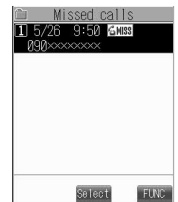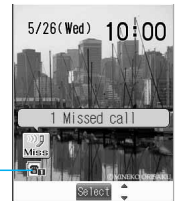
When Missed call
icon is selected

---

**Information**

"Notification icon" is deleted when each function is completed. Press and hold ( クリア ) for at least one second to delete all the "Notification icons".

Even if you delete "Notification icon", "Pastable icon" is not deleted. See page 195 for how to delete "Pastable icon".

**Notification icons**

| Icon | Description | Operation when selected |
|---|---|---|
| New | When i-mode mail or Short Message (SMS) arrived | The Inbox List appears. (See page 176 of "Applications" manual) |
| Miss | When you could not answer the voice call | The Missed Call Record appears. (See page 74) |
| Miss | When you could not answer the video-phone call | The Missed Call Record appears. (See page 74) |
| Msg | When Record Message was recorded | The display for playing/erasing Record Message appears. (See page 107) |
| Msg | When video-phone Record Message was recorded | The display for playing/erasing video-phone Record Message appears. (See page 109) |
| VM | When Message was recorded at the Voice Mail Service Center | The display for Voice Mail appears. (See page 274) |
| Update | When Software Update was executed | After entering the Terminal Security Code, the Update Completion display or the reason for not completing appears. (See page 364) |
| Miss | When an alarm did not sound | The details of the alarm that did not sound appears . (See page 217) |
| Not run | When i-αppli did not start automatically | The display for i-αppli auto-start information appears. (See page 99 of "Applications" manual) |
| Error | When a security error occurred in the i-αppli Stand-by display | The security error record appears. (See page 91 of "Applications" manual) |

192

**Pastable icons**

| Icon | Description | Operation when selected |
|---|---|---|
| | When phone number is pasted | The Dialing display appears with the phone number entered. (See page 60, 79) |
| | When sender or mail address of i-mode mail is pasted | The display for creating i-mode mail appears with the mail address entered. (See page 146 of "Applications" manual) |
| | When sender or mail address of Short Message (SMS) is pasted | The display for creating Short Message (SMS) appears with the mail address entered. (See page 204 of "Applications" manual) |
| | When the URL of site is pasted | The site of that URL is displayed. (See page 34 of "Applications" manual) |
| | When i-αppli software is pasted | i-αppli starts. (See page 90 of "Applications" manual) |
| | When the image is pasted | Displayed by the Image viewer. (See page 302 of "Applications" manual) |
| | When i-motion is pasted | Played back by the i-motion player. (See page 336 of "Applications" manual) |
| | When Original tone is pasted | Played back by the Melody player. (See page 356 of "Applications" manual) |
| | When Chara-den image is pasted | Played back by the Chara-den player. (See page 105 of "Applications" manual) |
| | When Private menu is pasted | The Private menu display appears. (See page 37) |
| | When the ToDo function is pasted | The ToDo display appears. (See page 232) |
| | When the Bar Code Reader function is pasted | The Bar Code Reader display appears. (See page 288 of "Applications" manual) |
| | When the Text Reader function is pasted | The Text Reader display appears. (See page 295 of "Applications" manual) |

When the original data is deleted or overwritten, the pastable icon is disabled.

Changing Displays and Key Lights

Desktop

193

## Check Details of Pastable Icon

メニュー (6 MNO)(3 DEF)

*1* メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ Display ▶ Desktop icon

The Desktop Icon List pasted to the desktop is displayed.

When there is no "Pastable icon", nothing is displayed.

<Desktop Icon List>

*2* Select an icon whose details you want to check ▶ ◉
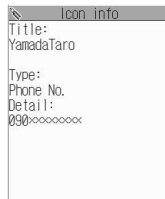
When the phone number icon is selected

---

**Information**

Press ◉ in the URL Icon detailed display to scroll the screen for confirming the entire URLs.

---

**Function menu**

From the Desktop Icon List, press ▤ ( FUNC ) to display the following items.

| | |
|---|---|
| Edit title | p.195 |
| Delete this | p.195 |
| Delete all | p.195 |

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

## Edit Title

**You can edit the title for "Pastable icon".**

*1* **Desktop Icon List ▶ (🔘) ( FUNC ) ▶ Edit title**
**▶ Enter the title ▶ (◉)**

You can enter up to 16 full-pitch or 32 half-pitch characters. However, the number of
characters for the title displayed when you select the icon is up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-
pitch characters from the beginning of the title.
See page 304 for how to enter characters.

## Delete This/Delete All

**You can delete "Pastable icon".**

*1* **Desktop Icon List ▶ (🔘) ( FUNC ) ▶ Delete this or Delete all ▶ YES**

To cancel, select "NO" and press (◉) .

**Changing Displays and Key Lights**

**Desktop**

195

**<Menu Display Set>**

# Setting Menu Display

You can set the guidance (see page 37) not to be displayed for the icons in the Main menu and Camera Shortcut. You can also set how to show the menu sub items (functions) of "SETTINGS", such as in List (see page 39).

## Guidance Display

Setting at purchase
ON

You can set the guidance for the icons in the main menu items.

*1*  (メニュー) ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Display** ▶ **Menu display set** ▶ **Guidance**

ON ···············Displays the guidance for icon.
OFF···············Does not display the guidance for icon.

## Menu Display

Setting at purchase
List

You can set the display for menu sub items (functions) of "SETTINGS".

*1*  (メニュー) ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Display** ▶ **Menu display set** ▶ **Menu display**

Detail············Displays the menu sub items in details.
List ···············Displays the menu sub items in a list.

---

**Information**

"Private menu" is always displayed in "List", regardless of this setting.

196

# Setting Clock Display

You can set the Clock display for the Stand-by display.

## Display

You can switch the Clock display between "ON" and "OFF".

*1*  (メニュー) ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Clock** ▶ **Clock display** ▶ **Display**

ON ·············Displays the day of the week in English (Sun to Sat).

OFF·············The clock is not displayed.

> When "Select language" is set to "  (Japanese)", you can select "  (Japanese)" or "  (English)".
>  (Japanese) ·····Displays the day of the week in Japanese (  to  ).
>  (English) ············Displays the day of the week in English (Sun to Sat).

## Size

You can edit the size of the Clock.

*1*  (メニュー) ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Clock** ▶ **Clock display** ▶ **Size** ▶ **Big or Small**

<Big>          <Small>

**Changing Displays and Key Lights**

**Clock Display**

---

**Information**

The setting here also applies to the Clock display for the Private Window .

197

# Passwords

**Some functions of the FOMA phone require passwords. Other than the Terminal Security Code for using functions, Network Security Code for the network services that you subscribe to and i-mode password are available.**

## Terminal Security Code

**The Terminal Security Code has been set to "0000" as the default but you can change it as you desire.**

**You need to enter the Terminal Security Code when using the following functions:**

Remote monitor
Setting secret code (Phonebook)
Restrictions
Reject unknown
Call setting w/o ID
Reset call duration
Registering/changing the Terminal Security Code
PIN setting
Setting/releasing All lock
Secret mode
Secret only mode
Setting/releasing PIM lock
Setting/releasing Keypad dial lock
Record display set
Editing/resetting/displaying all data/deleting mail address1 of Own number
Reset settings
UIM operation
Reset learning dictionary

Quote own number
Deleting all downloaded dictionaries
Deleting all URL Histories
Deleting all Bookmarks/all Bookmarks in folder, deleting folder
Deleting all Screen Memos
Reset (i-mode) settings
Selecting/editing/deleting Host
Selecting/editing/deleting CA center
Deleting all i-αppli software
Deleting all Messages (R/F)
Deleting all SMS reports
Resetting SMS Center selection
Security ON/OFF for folder
Displaying contents of a box set with security
Setting Outbox/Inbox folder with security for Auto sort
Deleting Outbox/Inbox folder
Deleting all sent/received/draft messages

Deleting all messages in Outbox/Inbox/Draft folder
Resetting mail settings
Deleting all bar code reader data items
Deleting all text reader data items
Deleting all still images
Deleting all moving images
Deleting all Chara-den
Deleting all Original tones
Exchanging all data items by Ir
Transferring all data items
miniSD memory card's add, Import & add all,overwrite, Import & overwrite all, Export
Formatting miniSD memory card/deleting all data items in miniSD memory card
Software update

**When the display for entering the Terminal Security Code appears, enter your four- to eight-code and press ◉ .**

"_" is displayed instead of the entered numbers.
If you have entered wrong numbers or nothing for about 15 seconds, a warning tone sounds and a warning message is displayed; then the display prior to the entering the Terminal Security Code returns. Check the correct numbers and retry entering numbers.

## Network Security Code

**Network Security Code is the code which is required when you use the Network services. You can specify the four digit Network Security Code at the time of purchase. You cannot change the Network Security Code from the FOMA phone or other phones.**

**You need to enter the Network Security Code when using the following functions:**

Setting Notify Caller ID
Remote-controlling Voice Mail Service

Remote-controlling Call Forwarding Service
Switching Dual Network

198

## PIN1 Code/Pin2 Code

**You can set the two security codes, namely the PIN1 code and PIN2 code for the UIM. The default for these security codes is "0000"; whenever you wish, you can change these codes.**

**The PIN1 code is a four to eight digit code for checking the user each time the UIM is inserted into the FOMA phone or each time it is turned on, so that the third party is prevented from using your FOMA phone. You can make or take calls or operate communication functions by entering the PIN1 code.**

**The PIN2 code is a four to eight digit code you enter when a personal certificate is required for connecting to online services such as i-mode sites or the Internet web pages. Enter this code for operating the user certificate (issue of the user certificate for using FirstPass) or connecting to sites supporting FirstPass (see page 77 of "Applications" manual).**

**You need to enter the PIN1 code and PIN2 code when using the following functions:**

| PIN1 code | PIN2 code |
|---|---|
| Checking user when the power turns on | Operating user certificate |
| PIN1 code entry set | Connecting to sites supporting FirstPass |
| Change PIN1 code | Change PIN2 code |

If you purchase a new FOMA phone and use the existing UIM with the new FOMA phone, use the PIN1 code and PIN2 code you have set previously. If you have not changed the PIN1 code and PIN2 code, those are "0000".

## i-mode Password

**You need to enter four-digit "i-mode password" for applying for or canceling pay services such as Message Services or i-mode.**

**The default for i-mode password is "0000"; whenever you wish, you can change it. (See page 47 of "Applications" manual)**

**(Some Information Providers provide you with their specific password.)**

---

**Information**

Note that if you forget these security codes, you are required to bring your FOMA phone and ID such as your driver's license to one of DoCoMo counters.

If you forget your Terminal Security Code, the FOMA phone will be treated as for repairing.

Change the security code (except Network Security Code) to prevent mischief. Also, keep a separate record of your security code just in case you forget it.

The Terminal Security Code is different from the Network Security Code you subscribe to. You specify the Network Security Code when subscribing to the Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service.

# Changing Terminal Security Code

**Change the default for the Terminal Security Code "0000" to a four to eight digit code so that you can make full use of the FOMA phone with a sense of security. Also, keep a separate record of your security code just in case you forget it.**

*1* ⌐ ▶ 🔧 **Lock/Security** ▶ **Change security code**
SETTINGS

*2* **Enter the current Terminal Security Code** ▶ ◉

If you enter the code for the first time, enter "0000".

�ళChange security code

Security code?
_____

Set

*3* **Enter the new Terminal Security Code (four to eight digits)**
▶ ◉ ▶ **YES**

To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉ .

〧Change security code

New security code?
1 2 3 4

Set

---

**If you entered a wrong Terminal Security Code**

If you entered a wrong Terminal Security Code when it is required to or it was not entered within the specified time, a warning tone sounds and a message is displayed.

〧Change security code

Change secu. code
⊗
Wrong
security code
[ OK ]

Select

---

**Restricting Operations**

**Change Security Code**

# Setting PIN Code

## Set to Enter PIN1 Code Every Time when Turning on Power

Setting at purchase
OFF

**You can set the FOMA phone so that it does not operate when turned on unless you enter the PIN1 code.**

*1* (メニュー) ▶ **SETTINGS** ▶ **Lock/Security** ▶ **PIN setting**

*2* **Enter the Terminal Security Code** ▶ ◉ ▶ **PIN1 code entry set** ▶ **ON**

See page 198 for the Terminal Security Code.
To release, select "OFF" and press ◉ .


PIN setting
Security code?
_____
Set

*3* **Enter the PIN1 code** ▶ ◉

If you enter the Terminal Security Code for the first time, enter "0000".
The entered PIN1 code is displayed as " ".
If you enter the wrong PIN1 code three times in succession, further entry will be locked.
("Rest" appears on the display to notify you of possible entering frequency.)
Enter the correct PIN1 code; the rest entry frequency will return to three times.
See page 204 for how to release the PIN lock.


Enter PIN1 code
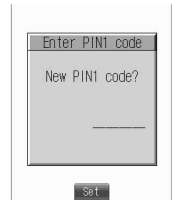Enter PIN1 code
_____
Rest 3 times
Set

**Restricting Operations**

**PIN Setting**

## Change PIN1 Code

**To change the PIN1 code, you have to set "PIN1 code entry set" to "ON".**

*1* (メニュー) ▶ **SETTINGS** ▶ **Lock/Security** ▶ **PIN setting**

*2* **Enter the Terminal Security Code** ▶ ◉ ▶ **Change PIN1 code**

See page 198 for the Terminal Security Code.


PIN setting
Security code?
_____
Set

201

*3* **Enter the current PIN1 code ▶ ◎**

If you enter the Terminal Security Code for the first time, enter "0000".
The entered PIN1 code is displayed as "　".
If you enter the wrong PIN1 code three times in succession, further entry will be locked.
("Rest" appears on the display to notify you of possible entering frequency.)
Enter the correct PIN1 code; the rest entry frequency will return to three times.
See page 204 for how to release the PIN lock.

*4* **Enter a new PIN1 code (four to eight digits) ▶ ◎**
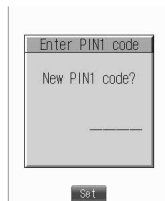
*5* **Enter the new PIN1 code again ▶ ◎**

**Information**

If you purchase a new FOMA phone and use the existing UIM with the new FOMA phone, use the PIN1 code and PIN2 code you have set previously. If you have not changed the PIN1 code and PIN2 code, those are "0000".

**Change PIN2 Code**

*1* **(メニュー) ▶ SETTINGS ▶ Lock/Security ▶ PIN setting**

*2* **Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶ ◎ ▶ Change PIN2 code**

See page 198 for the Terminal Security Code.
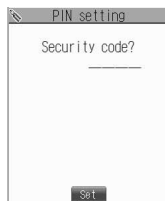
**3** **Enter the current PIN2 code** ▶ ◉

If you enter the Terminal Security Code for the first time, enter "0000".

The entered PIN2 code is displayed as "　".

If you enter the wrong PIN2 code three times in succession, further entry will be locked.

("Rest" appears on the display to notify you of possible entering frequency.)

Enter the correct PIN2 code; the rest entry frequency will return to three times.

See page 204 for how to release the PIN lock.

```
Enter PIN2 code
  Enter PIN2 code

  Rest 3 times

        Set
```
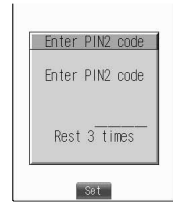
**4** **Enter a new PIN2 code (four to eight digits)** ▶ ◉

```
Enter PIN2 code
  New PIN2 code?

    _____

        Set
```
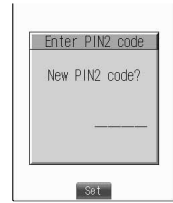
**5** **Enter the new PIN2 code again** ▶ ◉

```
Enter PIN2 code
      Enter
  new PIN2 code
  one more time

    _____

        Set
```
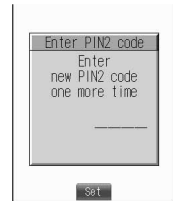
# Entering PIN1 Code

**If you set "PIN1 code entry set" of "PIN setting" to "ON", enter a four to eight digit PIN1 code after turning on the power.**

**1** **Press and hold 🔘 for at least one second to turn the power on.**

**2** **Enter a PIN1 code** ▶ ◉

If you enter a correct PIN1 code, the Stand-by display appears.

If you enter the Terminal Security Code for the first time, enter "0000".

The entered PIN1 code is displayed as "　".

If you enter the wrong PIN1 code three times in succession, further entry will be locked.

("Rest" appears on the display to notify you of possible entering frequency.)

Enter the correct PIN1 code; the rest entry frequency will return to three times.

See page 204 for how to release the PIN lock.

```
Enter PIN1 code
  Enter PIN1 code

  Rest 3 times

        Set
```
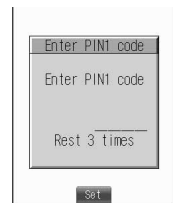
# Releasing PIN Lock

**If you enter a wrong PIN1 code/PIN2 code three times in succession, the PIN1 code/PIN2 code are locked and cannot be used. In this case, release the PIN1 code/PIN2 code and enter a new PIN1 code/PIN2 code.**

## 1 Enter the PUK (PIN unblock code) (eight digits) ▶ ◉

Check the application from for subscription to the FOMA phone service (copy for customer) passed over to you for the PIN unblock code.
The entered unblock code is displayed as "   ".

```
Enter PUK code
PIN1 code locked

Enter PUK code

Rest 10 times

Set
```

## 2 Enter a new PIN1 code/PIN2 code (four to eight digits) ▶ ◉

```
Enter PIN1 code

New PIN1 code?

_____

Set
```

## 3 Enter the new PIN1 code/PIN2 code again ▶ ◉

```
Enter PIN1 code
Enter
new PIN1 code
one more time

_____

Set
```

---

**Operating PIN1 code, PIN2 code, and PUK (PIN unblock code)**

"PIN1 code" and "PIN2 code" in the UIM are set to "0000" at the time of contract but you can change them. If you enter a wrong PIN1 code/PIN2 code three times in succession, they are automatically locked. Note that you keep a separate record of the set codes just in case you forget them.

"PIN unblock code" is the numbers for releasing the "PIN1 code" and "PIN2 code" lock setting.

Enter "PIN unblock code" to release the lock setting.

If you enter a wrong "PIN unblock code" 10 times in succession, it is automatically locked. Note that you keep a separate record of the "PIN unblock code" just in case you forget it.

If you forget "PIN unblock code" or if it is completely locked, consult one of DoCoMo counters.

| Security when the power turns on | ▶ | Enter PIN1 code | | **Entry OK** ▶ | Set new PIN code |

**Wrong entry three times in succession** ▶ Enter PUK (PIN unblock code)

| Operation of user certificate Connecting to sites supporting FirstPass | ▶ | Enter PIN2 code | **Wrong entry 10 times in succession** ▶ | Consult one of DoCoMo counters |

## \<All Lock>

# Locking your Phone to Prevent Use by Others

Setting at purchase
Released
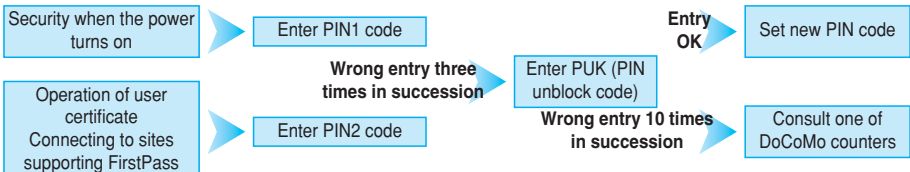
**If you set "All lock", you can do no operations other than turning the power ON/OFF.**

*1* メニュー ▶ 📷 SETTINGS ▶ **Lock/Security** ▶ **All lock**
▶ **Enter the Terminal Security Code** ▶ ◎
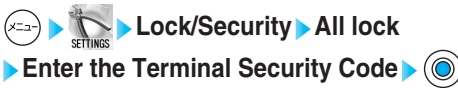
" 🔐 " and "All lock" appear and All Lock is set.
See page 198 for the Terminal Security Code.

---
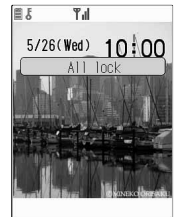
**To release All Lock**

From the Stand-by display, enter the Terminal Security Code and press ◎ .

" 🔐 " and "All lock" are cleared and All Lock is released.

---

**Information**

You cannot make calls during "All lock".

(You cannot dial emergency call phone numbers 110/119/118, either.)

You cannot take calls during "All lock". However, "Remote monitor" is enabled.

"All lock" will not be released even if you turn the power off.

If you fail to release "All lock" five times in succession, the power to the FOMA phone goes off. You can, however, turn the power on again.

You cannot set "All lock" during calls or when other functions (functions in the Tool group) are working .

You can receive mail or Messages (R/F) during "All lock"; however the Receiving or Received Result display for incoming mail and Messages (R/F) do not appear. The icons such as " ✉ ", " 🅡 ", or " 🅕 " appear after "All lock" is released.

Even if a call comes in during "All lock", the call is not received. After releasing "All lock", the "Missed call" icon appears.

During "All lock", an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", and "ToDo" does not sound at the specified time. After releasing "All lock", the "Missed alarm" icon appears on the Stand-by display the same way as when the alarm does not sound. (See page 217)

However, for "Alarm", if you turn off the power during "All lock", the power does not turn on when the specified time arrives and the "Missed alarm" icon does not appear.

If you have pasted an icon to the desktop, the icon disappears by setting "All lock". When "All lock" is released, the icon reappears.

If you set "All lock" while " ✉ ", " 🅡 ", and " 🅕 " are displayed, these icons will not be displayed. When "All lock" is released, the icons reappear.

205

## \<Secret Mode\>\<Secret Only Mode\>

# Protecting Phonebook and Schedule Entries from Prying Eyes
Setting at purchase
Released

**You can store Phonebook entries or schedule events you do not want to be known by other people in Secret Mode. You cannot access the Phonebook entries and schedule events stored in Secret Mode unless you enter the Terminal Security Code. (In Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode, you cannot store the Phonebook to the UIM or copy secret data.)**

**If you select Secret Only Mode, you can access the secret data only.**

### Activate Secret Mode

**1** メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Lock/Security** ▶ **Secret mode** ▶ **Enter the Terminal Security Code** ▶ ◉

" 🔓 " appears and Secret Mode is activated.
If you call up a Phonebook entry or schedule event, " 🔓 " stays lit when the entry is stored in ordinary ways; " 🔓 " flickers if the entry is stored as secret.
See page 198 for the Terminal Security Code.

### Activate Secret Only Mode

**1** メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Lock/Security** ▶ **Secret only mode** ▶ **Enter the Terminal Security Code** ▶ ◉

" 🔓 " flickers, the number of secret data stored is displayed, and then Secret Only Mode is activated.
See page 198 for the Terminal Security Code.
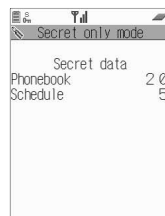
**To release Secret Mode and Secret Only Mode**

Press ⬚(HLD) in the Stand-by display.

" 🔒 " is cleared and Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode is released.

**To change a secret data to an ordinary Phonebook entry or schedule event**

In Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode, select "Release secret" from the Function menu of the Phonebook or schedule of which item you want to release and press ⬤ .

<div style="border">

**Information**

In "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode", you can store entries in the Phonebook in the FOMA phone only; you cannot store entries in the UIM.

During "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode", Phonebook entries and schedule events are stored as secret.

Storing/deleting secret Phonebook entries and schedule events are the same as for ordinary Phonebook entries and schedule events.

You cannot access, edit, or delete Phonebook entries and schedule events stored as secret unless you activate "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode".

If you edit/store Phonebook events or schedule entries during "Secret mode", the edited entries/events are stored as secret.

(If you edit and store a phone number or mail address in the Phonebook in Secret Mode, all other phone numbers and mail addresses in the same memory number will be secret entries.)

If you store Phonebook entries to "000" through "009" as secret, you cannot make calls using "Two-touch dial" unless you activate "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode".

If you call up a secret entry to make a call, the call is not recorded in "Redial"/"Dialled calls".

When a party stored as secret entry calls you notifying the Caller ID, the notified phone number is memorized in "Received calls"; however the stored name is not memorized.

You cannot set "Utilities", "Restrictions", and "Automatic display" for secret entries.

"Secret mode" and "Secret only mode" are deactivated when you press ⬚(HLD) or make a call. You can also deactivate those by pressing ⬚(メニュー) ⬚(4 GHI) ⬚(0 わ) or ⬚(メニュー) ⬚(4 GHI) ⬚(1 あ) .

If you simultaneously activate "All lock" and "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode", deactivating "All lock" deactivates "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode".

If you press ⬚ or ⬚ during "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode" to return to Stand-by display without dialing, "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode" is deactivated.

You cannot activate these functions when other functions are working.

When a call comes in while you are editing a Phonebook entry/Schedule event or displaying the search result of the Phonebook in "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode", those modes are deactivated. When you return to the Phonebook/Schedule display, the display for entering the Terminal Security Code appears.

Enter the Terminal Security Code and press ⬤ : then "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode" is reactivated and you can proceed.

</div>

**<PIM Lock>**

# Locking Functions Regarding Personal Information

**To prevent other people from reading or tampering with your personal information, you can set the following functions not to be used.**

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Record Message | Phonebook | Auto display | Alarm | Schedule |
| ToDo | Phone number display | Voice memo | Free Memo | UIM operation |
| Software update | i-mode | Bookmark | i-αppli | Mail |
| Mail member | Camera | Bar code reader | Text reader | Image |
| i-motion | Melody | Chara-den | miniSD memory card | Data transfer |
| Voice announce | | | | |

**"PIM" is short for "Personal Information Manager".**

*1* (×ニュー) ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Lock/Security** ▶ **PIM lock** ▶ **Enter the Terminal Security Code** ▶ ◎
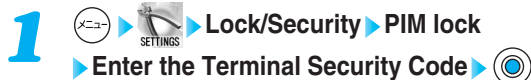
" 🔒 " appears and PIM Lock is set.
See page 198 for the Terminal Security Code.

---

**To release "PIM lock"**

Follow the same operations as in the above steps.
" 🔒 " is cleared and PIM Lock is released.

---

**Information**

You cannot set/release the PIM Lock during calls or when other functions (functions in the Tool group) are working .

If you set PIM Lock, the data in Redial/Dialled Call Record, Received Call Record, Sent Address List, and Received Address List up to that point are all deleted. Dialing/Receiving record data after you set PIM Lock all remain.

During PIM Lock, you cannot do "Reset settings", either.

You can receive mail or Messages (R/F) during "PIM lock"; however the Receiving or Received Result display for incoming mail and Messages (R/F) do not appear. The icons such as " 📩 ", " 🅁 ", or " 🄵 " appear after "PIM lock" is released.

You cannot delete the icons from the desktop during PIM Lock. During PIM Lock, the "Notification icon" or "Pastable icon" such as "New mail", "Missed alarm", "Phone number", "URL" and "Mail address" do not appear. When you release PIM Lock, the icons reappear.

During PIM Lock, an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule" or "ToDo" does not sound at the specified time. After releasing PIM Lock, the "Missed alarm" icon appears on the Stand-by display the same way as when the alarm does not sound. (See page 217)

However, for "Alarm", if you turn the power off during PIM Lock, the power is not turned on even when the specified time arrives and the "Missed alarm" icon does not appear.

During PIM Lock, a default ring tone sounds for incoming calls/mail and you cannot change the ring tone. (See page 169)

During PIM Lock, a default image is displayed on the Stand-by display and the Wake-up display, and you cannot change the display image. (See page 177)

During PIM Lock, you cannot check "Missed call" and "New mail" by pressing [▼] when the FOMA phone is folded.

If you set "All lock" during "PIM lock"," 🔒 " is cleared and " 🔑 " appears instead.

If you set "PIM lock" and "All lock" simultaneously, release "All lock" and "PIM lock" in that order when releasing. Even if you release "All lock", "PIM lock" is not released.

**<Keypad Dial Lock>**

# Locking Keypad Dial

Setting at purchase
Released

You can set "Keypad dial lock" to lock dialing from the keypad. Dialing from the Phonebook entries and redialing and dialing from Dialled Call Record only are available.

When using the FOMA phone for business purposes, store only the phone numbers required for business in the Phonebook and set "Keypad dial lock" and the "PIN1 code entry set" setting of "PIN setting" together, so that private use of the FOMA phone is prevented.

**Operations restricted by Keypad Dial Lock**

Not restricted   ×   Restricted

| Dialing from Phonebook | Storing/editing Phonebook | Dialing from keypad | Dialing from Redial /Dialled Call Record | Dialing from Received Call Record |
|---|---|---|---|---|
|  | × | × |  | × |

## 1

[メニュー] ▶ [SETTINGS] ▶ **Lock/Security** ▶ **Keypad dial lock** ▶ **Enter the Terminal Security Code** ▶ ◉

" 🔒 " is displayed and Keypad Dial Lock is set.
See page 198 for the Terminal Security Code.

---

**To release Keypad Dial Lock**

Follow the same operations as in the above steps.
" 🔒 " is cleared and Keypad Dial Lock is released.

---

**Information**

You can dial emergency call phone numbers "110", "119" and "118" even during Keypad Dial Lock.

You cannot set/release Keypad Dial Lock during calls or when other functions (functions in the Tool group) are working.

If you set Keypad Dial Lock, the data in Redial/Dialled Call Record, Received Call Record, Sent Address List, and Received Address List up to that point are all deleted. Dialing/Receiving record data after you set Keypad Dial Lock all remain.

If you set Keypad Dial Lock, you can send mail only when the address is called up from the Phonebook or from Sent Address List.

Even when the phone number entered using the keypad matches that stored in the Phonebook, you cannot make the call.

If you simultaneously set "Keypad dial lock" and "PIM lock" together, " 🔒 " appears.

If you simultaneously set "Keypad dial lock" and "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode", " 🔒 " appears.

# Setting not to Display Redial/Received Call Records <sub>Setting at purchase</sub> ON

**You can set whether to display Received Call Record and Redial/Dialled Call Record.**

*1* (メニュー) ▶ 🖳 **Other settings** ▶ **Record display set**
▶ **Enter the Terminal Security Code** ▶ ◉

Received calls ···················Sets for Received Call Record and Received Address List.
Redial/Dialled calls ············Sets for Redial/Dialled Call Record and Sent Address List.
　See page 198 for the Terminal Security Code.

*2* **ON or OFF**

ON ···············Displays record.
OFF···············Does not display record.

---

**Information**

The Redial function only stores the most recent data. When you dial the same number, only the latest data will be stored and the old data will be deleted.
The Dialled Call Record function does not discard old data when you dial the same phone number, but stores the call as new data.
If you set "Received calls" of "Record display set" to "OFF" and receive a "Missed" call, the "Missed call" icon appears on the desktop. In this case, the record is not displayed even if you select the "Missed call" icon.
You can play back Record Message even if you set "Received calls" of "Record display set" to "OFF".

**<Self Mode>**

# Using Self Mode

**You can disable all communications and transmission functions such as making/taking calls, i-mode communications, packet transfer, and Ir exchange.**

**If a call comes in during Self Mode, an announcement to the effect that you are out of reach of radio wave or the power is turned off is played back to the caller. If you are using DoCoMo Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, you can use these services the same way as when you turn the FOMA phone off.**

*1* ⊙ ▶ 🔧 **SETTINGS** ▶ **Lock/Security** ▶ **Self mode**

You can also bring up the display on the right by selecting 📷 **SELF MODE** in the Camera Shortcut and pressing ◉ . (See page 16 of "Applications" manual)
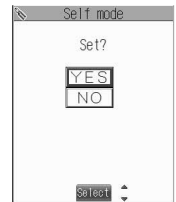
*2* **YES** ▶ **OK**

" **Self** " appears and Self Mode is set.
To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉ .

---
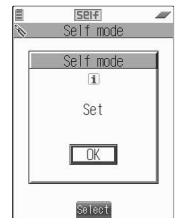
**To release Self Mode**

Follow the same operations as in the above steps.

" **Self** " is cleared and Self Mode is released.

---

**Information**

You can dial emergency call phone numbers "110", "119" and "118" even during Self Mode.

If you dial emergency call phone numbers "110", "119" and "118" during Self Mode, Self Mode is released.

You cannot receive mail and Messages (R/F) during Self Mode.

Even if a call comes in during Self Mode, the "Missed call" icon does not appear after releasing Self Mode.

You cannot set "Self mode" during calls or when other functions (functions in the Tool group) are working.

211

# Preventing Side Key Operation Errors

Setting at purchase
OFF

You can disable the side keys ( ▲ , ▼ ) for when the FOMA phone is folded. You can prevent operation errors in a bag.

*1* ⌨ ▶ 🔧 SETTINGS ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Side keys guard**

OFF ·································Sets the side keys ( ▲ , ▼ ) function valid when the FOMA phone is folded.

ON ·································Sets the side keys ( ▲ , ▼ ) function invalid when the FOMA phone is folded.

If you set "Side keys guard" to "ON", " 🔒 " appears.

5/26（Wed） 10:00

When "ON" is selected

---

**To switch the side keys between "OFF" and "ON" with ease**

Press ⌨ , and hold 🔘 for at least one second.

Each time you press and hold 🔘 for at least one second with the Main menu displayed, "OFF" and "ON" switch.

**Information**

When external devices such as the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch are connected, the functions of the side keys will be valid regardless of this setting.

# Using Alarm

Setting at purchase
OFF

You can set Alarm to alert you at the specified time with an alarm tone and animation.

Set the date/time in "Clock setting" beforehand.

## Store/Edit an Alarm

You can store up to three items of Alarm, and set one of them.

*1* (メニュー) ▶ [ACCESSORY] ▶ **Alarm**

If you have already set any Alarm, the set contents are displayed.
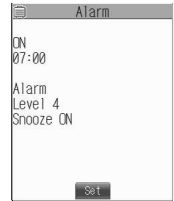
*2* **Press ⊙ .**

If no Alarm is stored, skip to step 4.

*3* **Select an Alarm you want to store or edit** ▶ (✉) ( Edit )

If you select "OFF", Edit is not displayed.

<Alarm list>

*4* **Enter the time for sounding the Alarm** ▶ ⊙

You can also edit the Alarm after selecting "Edit" from the Function menu in the Alarm list and pressing ⊙ .

Enter the time in the 24-hour format.
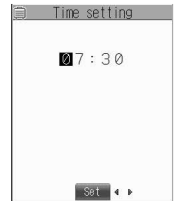
*5* **Select the repeat setting** ▶ ⊙

1 time ············Does not repeat (sounds just once). Skip to step 7.

Daily ·············Sets the Alarm to sound every day. Skip to step 7.

Select day ·····Sets the Alarm for the specified day of the week.

**Using FOMA Phone to Manage Schedule**

**Alarm**

*6* **Place a check mark next to the day of the week you want to set the Alarm for ▶ ✉ (Finish)**

Each time you press ◉ , "☐" and "☑" switch.

☑ ···············Sets the Alarm.

☐ ···············Does not set the Alarm.

Select at least one day of the week.

```
┌─────────────────────┐
│ ☰    Date setting    │
│ ☐Sunday             │
│ ☑Monday             │
│ ☑Tuesday            │
│ ☑Wednesday          │
│ ☑Thursday           │
│ ☑Friday             │
│ ☐Saturday           │
│                     │
│ Finish    Select  ↕ │
└─────────────────────┘
```
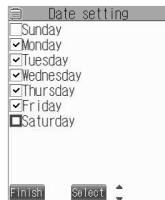
When "select day" is selected

*7* **Select an alarm tone ▶ ◉**

While you are selecting an alarm tone, the selected alarm tone sounds for confirmation.

You can select an alarm tone from among "Alarm" and Ring Tone List (see page 170).

If you select "OFF", the alarm tone does not sound. Go to step 9.

*8* **Press ⊙ to adjust the volume ▶ ◉**

Step ·············The alarm tone is silent for about three seconds, and then the volume steps up every three seconds, from Level 1 through Level 6.

Level 1 to 6 ···Level 1 is the softest volume and Level 6 is the loudest.

Silent ············The alarm tone will not sound.

```
┌─────────────────────┐
│ ☰       Volume       │
│                     │
│                     │
│ ▌                   │
│ ┃                   │
│ ┃                   │
│                     │
│    Level 4          │
│         Set      ↕  │
└─────────────────────┘
```
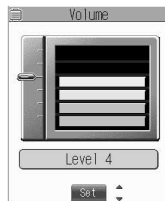
*9* **ON or OFF**

ON ···············After stopping the alarm tone by pressing any key, the alarm tone sounds up to six times every five minutes until Snooze is released by pressing 📞 .

OFF···············The alarm tone sounds just once.

The stored Alarm is set.

To set another Alarm that has been stored, follow the operations described in "Set an Alarm to Sound" (see page 215).

The following icons appear on the Alarm list.

**D** : Repeats daily.

**W** : Repeats on the select day of the week.

---

**Information**

During "PIM lock", you cannot store or edit Alarm.

Even when the specified time arrives, the alarm does not sound. After releasing "PIM lock", the "Missed alarm" icon appears on the desktop to notify you of the time.

If you set some alarms at the same time, the priority is given in the following order; "Alarm" "ToDo (ON)" "ToDo (ON/Set time)" "Schedule (ON)" "Schedule (ON/Set time)". A missed schedule event or ToDo item is notified by displaying the "Missed alarm" icon on the desktop.

If the alarm tone sounds during a call, press any key to stop it. Once again press any key to end the Alarm to sound including Snooze: then the alarm message is cleared and the display during the call returns.

If a call comes in or the Schedule or ToDo alarm sounds in Snooze status, Snooze is released.

## Set an Alarm to Sound

**You can set one alarm item selecting from the stored ones.**
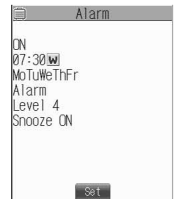
**You can set one item only.**

*1* (×ュー) ▶ [ACCESSORY] ▶ **Alarm** ▶ (◎)

```
Alarm
ON
07:30 w
MoTuWeThFr
Alarm
Level 4
Snooze ON

              Set
```

*2* **Select an Alarm** ▶ (◎)

```
Alarm
1 07:00
2 07:30 w
3 <Not stored>
4 OFF

Edit   Select   FUNC
```

---
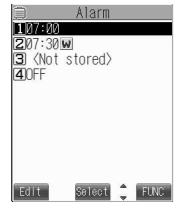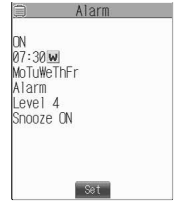
**Function menu**

From the Alarm list, press (☷) ( FUNC ) to display the following items.

| | |
|---|---|
| Edit | p.213 |
| Display detail | See this page |
| Release this | See this page |
| Release all | See this page |

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

---

## Display Details

**You can display the details of stored alarm items.**

*1* **Alarm list** ▶ (☷) ( FUNC ) ▶ **Display detail**

```
Alarm
ON
07:30 w
MoTuWeThFr
Alarm
Level 4
Snooze ON

              Set
```

## Release This/Release All

**You can release the stored alarm items.**

*1* **Alarm list** ▶ (☷) ( FUNC ) ▶ **Release this or Release all** ▶ **YES**

To cancel, select "NO" and press (◎) .

**Information**

If you release the alarm item you have set, "Alarm" returns to "OFF".

215

**If you set an alarm tone for "Alarm", "Schedule", and "ToDo", the icons appear on the desktop.**

" 🔔 " ················Displayed when an alarm is set for today (except the setting for passed time).

" 🔔 " ················Displayed when an alarm is set for tomorrow or onward.

If you set "Display" of "Clock display" to "OFF", the icons are not displayed.

5/26(Wed) 10:00

**When the time specified for "Alarm", "Schedule" or "ToDo" comes**

When the specified time comes, the alarm tone sounds for about five minutes, and the vibrator works as you set for "Phone/Video-phone" of "Vibrator". If you set "Snooze setting" of "Alarm" to "ON", the alarm tone sounds for about one minute at an interval of five minutes, up to six times, until Snooze is released by pressing ⬚ . During a call, the Alarm sounds from the earpiece three times repeatedly. The set alarm message and an animation linking to the selected icon appear on the display.

**To clear alarm tone/alarm message and animation from the display**

Press any key to stop the alarm tone but the animation turns to a still image and the alarm message remains displayed. Press any key again (press ⬚ when you set "Snooze setting" of "Alarm" to "ON") to clear the display. You cannot, however, clear the alarm message for the schedule by pressing the side keys, with the FOMA phone folded. When a call comes in, the alarm tone stops sounding and the alarm message and displayed animation are cleared.

**During operations**

Select "Alarm setting" to set the way for notifying during operations. (See page 235)

"Operation preferred" ·········Does not notify during operations.

"Alarm preferred" ···············Always notifies.

**When the power is turned off**

<Alarm>

You can set the way of notifying when the power is turned off by the setting, "Alarm while power OFF".

"ON" ·················Turns the power automatically "ON" and the alarm tone sounds.

"OFF" ·················The power remains turned "OFF" and no alarm tone sounds.

<Schedule/ToDo>

Even when the specified time comes, the alarm tone does not sound. The "Missed alarm" icon is not displayed even after turning the power "ON".

**In Manner Mode**

<Alarm>

When the specified time comes, the vibrator works. However, the alarm tone sounds if you set the operations in Manner Mode to "Original" and set "Alarm vol." to other than "Silent" in that setting.

<Schedule/ToDo>

When the specified time comes, the vibrator works and a message is displayed. However, the alarm tone sounds if you set the operations in Manner Mode to "Original" and set "Phone vol." to other than "Silent" in that setting.

**During All Lock**

Even when the specified time comes, the alarm tone does not sound. After releasing "All lock", the "Missed alarm" icon is displayed on the desktop the same way when the alarm tone did not sound. (See page 217)

<Alarm only>

If the power is turned "OFF" during "All lock", the power does not turn "ON" and the "Missed alarm" icon is not displayed even after releasing "All lock".

**During PIM Lock**

The alarm tone does not sound even when the specified time comes, regardless of the setting for "Alarm setting". After releasing "PIM lock", the "Missed alarm" icon is displayed.

**While exchanging to/from SD-PIM**

The alarm tone does not sound even when the specified time comes, regardless of the setting for "Alarm setting". After exchanging to/from SD-PIM, the alarm tone sounds.

**When "Alarm" did not work**

When the Alarm did not work, "Missed alarm" icon is displayed on the desktop. You can check that icon for the alarm contents (Missed alarm information). The "Missed alarm" information displays the latest information that could not be notified.

1. Press ⊚ in the Stand-by display.

You are enabled to select the displayed icon.

Press ⊡ or ⊙ to return to the previous display.

2 Select 🔔Miss and press ⊚ .

On the Missed alarm Information display for "Alarm", the stored alarm setting appears.

On the Missed alarm Information display for "Schedule", the Schedule icon you have set when storing the schedule appears.

On the Missed alarm Information display for "ToDo", the 🄷 or 🄻 , and the status icon you have set when storing the ToDo item appears.

If you set Alarm, Schedule, and ToDo for the same time and the alarm tone did not sound, the respective details are displayed.

Confirm the Missed alarm Information display, and the "Missed alarm" icon is cleared.
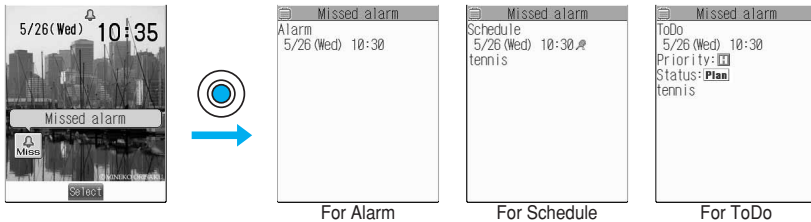


| For Alarm | For Schedule | For ToDo |

217

# Using Calendar to Manage Schedule

You can display the Calendar by month or week to check the stored schedule events.

Set the date/time in "Clock setting" beforehand.

See pages 216, 217 about how the alarm works.

## Store Schedule Events

When the specified date/time comes, an alarm tone, entered alarm message (schedule contents) and an animation corresponding to the set icon notify you of the schedule.

You can store up to 100 schedule events. You can also store multiple events for the same day.

*1* ⟨メニュー⟩ ▶ **ACCESSORY** ▶ **Schedule**

```
☰  2004/ 5/26 (Wed)
    S  M  T  W  T  F  S
                         1
    2  3  4  5  6  7  8
    9 10 11 12 13 14 15
   16 17 18 19 20 21 22
   23 24 25 26 27 28 29
   30 31

  am 00
  pm 00
  New    Select    FUNC
```
<Calendar>

*2* (🔳) ( FUNC ) ▶ **New** ▶ **Schedule**

```
☰   Edit schedule
 🕐2004/ 5/26/10:00
 🕐2004/ 5/26/10:00
 🔁1 time
 🔔ON
 ♪Alarm
 🖹 〈Not stored〉



  Select ⟳
```
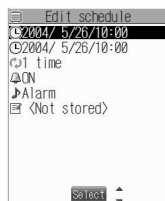
*3* (🕐) ▶ **Enter the date/time for starting the schedule** ▶ (◎)

The selected date and current time have already been entered.

Enter the time in the 24-hour format.

```
☰  Date setting(from)
  (Year) 2 0 0 4
  (Date) 0 5／2 6
  (Time) 1 0 : 3 0




  Set  ⟨⟩
```
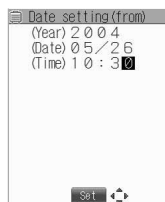
*4* (🕐) ▶ **Enter the date/time of ending the schedule** ▶ (◎)

The selected date and current time have already been entered.

Enter the time in 24-hour format.

*5* 🔁

1 time ··········· Does not repeat (just once). Skip to step 7.

Daily ············· Sets the same schedule daily. Skip to step 7.

Select day ····· Sets the schedule for the specified day of the week.

　　The schedule set for repeat (select day/Daily) is counted as one event.

　　You need not set if you accept "1 time" (just once).

*6* **Place a check mark next to the day of the week you want to set the schedule for** ▶ (✉) (`Finish`)

Each time you press (⦿) , "☐" and "✓" switch.
✓ ··············Sets the schedule.
☐ ··············Does not set the schedule.
   Select at least one day of the week.
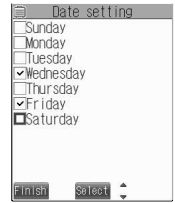
```
┌─────────────────────┐
│ ▤  Date setting      │
│ ☐Sunday              │
│ ☐Monday              │
│ ☐Tuesday             │
│ ✓Wednesday           │
│ ☐Thursday            │
│ ✓Friday              │
│ ☐Saturday            │
│                      │
│ Finish   Select ▲    │
└─────────────────────┘
```
When "Select day" is selected

*7* 🔔

ON ········································An alarm tone alerts you at the set time. Skip to step 9.
ON/Set time ··························An alarm tone alerts you at the set time before the due date.
OFF ·····································Does not alert. Skip to step 10.
   You need not set if you accept "ON".

*8* **Enter now many minutes before the due date to be alarmed.**

You can enter "01" to "99".
Not to change the setting for "ON/Set time", press (⦿) without entering "ON/Set time".

```
┌─────────────────────┐
│ ▤  Set alarm time    │
│                      │
│  When?(min. before)  │
│  01~99?       ◙5     │
│                      │
│                      │
│                      │
│            Set       │
└─────────────────────┘
```
When "ON/Set time" is selected

*9* 🎵 ▶**Select an alarm tone**▶ (⦿)

While you are selecting an alarm tone, the selected alarm tone sounds for confirmation. An alarm tone for confirmation does not sound when storing the schedule event during a call.
You can select an alarm tone from among "Alarm" and Ring Tone List (see page 170).
If you select "OFF", the alarm tone does not sound.

*10* ✏ ▶**Enter alarm message (schedule contents)**▶ (⦿)

You can enter up to 256 full-pitch or 512 half-pitch characters.
See page 304 for how to enter characters.
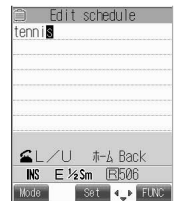
```
┌─────────────────────┐
│ ▤  Edit schedule     │
│ tenni█               │
│                      │
│                      │
│                      │
│                      │
│                      │
│ 🔒L／U   ホーム Back   │
│ INS  E½Sm  日506     │
│ Mode    Set ◄▸ FUNC  │
└─────────────────────┘
```

219

# 11 Select an icon ▶ ◉

" 🖉₁ " through " 🖉₅ " is displayed if you set entered the user icon.

---

**Schedule icon list**

| Plan | Meal | Drive | Tennis | Golf | Hospital | Date | Karaoke | Meeting |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|

| Going out | Drinking | Train | Airplane | Fishing | Shopping | Personal | Holiday | Travel |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|

| Business | Birthday | User icon 1 | User icon 2 | User icon 3 | User icon 4 | User icon 5 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|

When the Alarm sounds, the animation corresponding to the selected icon is displayed.

---

# 12 Press ✉ (Finish).

The set schedule is stored.

If you do not enter the alarm message (schedule content), Finish is not displayed.

🔔 : Alarm sounds.

D : Repeats daily.

W : Repeats on the select day of the week.

Edit schedule
🕐2004/ 5/26/10:30
🕐2004/ 5/26/12:30
○Weekly
🔔ON/05m.before
♪Buzzer 1
✉tennis

Finish    Select ↕

✉

2004/ 5/26 (Wed)
🔔10:30 ▫W tennis

Edit    Select ◀ ▶ FUNC

---
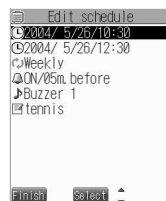
**Important**

**The stored schedule contents may be lost through the FOMA phone malfunction, repair, or any other mishandling. We cannot be held responsible for loss of data. For just in case, you are advised to keep a separate memo of stored schedule contents. (See page 363)**

**When you attempt to set two schedule events for the same date and time**

**When both two events are set to "Not repeat" (1 time) or "Repeat" (Daily/Select day)**

The display on the right appears.

To overwrite, select "YES" and press (◉).

To cancel, select "NO" and press (◉).

**When one event is set to "Not repeat" (1 time) and the other to "Repeat" (Daily/Select day)**

The display on the right appears.

To set, select "YES" and press (◉).
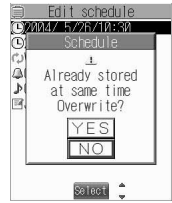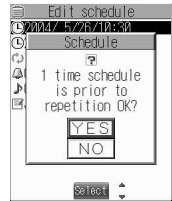
To cancel, select "NO" and press (◉).

The schedule events you can set for the same time are combination of "Repeat" (Daily/Select day) and "1 time" (no repeat) only. In this case, the event set for "1 time" has priority.

---

**Information**

During PIM Lock, you cannot store or edit the schedule.

If you set the Calendar for the Stand-by display, you can set the schedule from the Calendar. (See page 178)

Schedule events that have passed the specified date/time are not automatically deleted.

Schedule event stored in "Secret mode" and "Secret only mode" are not displayed unless you activate those modes.

For the alarm tones of the schedule events stored in "Secret mode" and "Secret only mode", an alarm message is not displayed; animation for secret events is displayed instead.

If you set "Alarm setting" to "Alarm preferred", you are alerted at the set time even during an i-mode operation. If the set time comes during dialing or ringing, you are alerted after the start of a conversation or after the completion of dialing/ringing action.

During standby, the alarm tone sounds at the level set in "Phone/Video-phone" of "Ring volume". During a call, the alarm tone sounds at the level set in "Earpiece volume".

If you set some alarms at the same time, the priority is given in the following order; "Alarm" "ToDo (ON)" "ToDo (ON/Set time)" "Schedule (ON)" "Schedule (ON/Set time)". A missed schedule event or ToDo item is notified by displaying the "Missed alarm" icon on the desktop.

If you set to "ON/Set time", you are alerted only at the time set in "ON/Set time" (01 to 99 minutes before the schedule). No alarm tone sounds at the date and time set in the schedule event.

221

## Store Holidays/Anniversaries

**You can store up to 100 Holidays and Anniversaries each. You can store one each for the same date.**

*1* **Bring up a Calendar ▶ (FUNC) ▶ New ▶ Holiday or Anniversary**
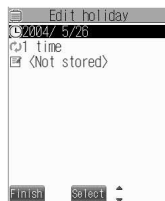
*2* **⏰ ▶ Enter the date you want to set as the holiday or anniversary ▶ ⦿**

The selected date has been entered.
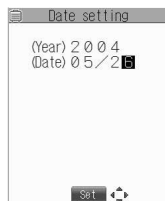
*3* **↻**

1 time ··········· Does not repeat.
annual ··········· Sets the same holiday/anniversary every year.
The holiday or anniversary set for repeat (annual) is counted as one event.

*4* **✍ ▶ Enter the contents of the holiday or anniversary ▶ ⦿**

You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.
See page 304 for how to enter characters.

*5* **Press ✉ (Finish).**

The holiday ( ☀ ) or anniversary ( 🎀 ) you set is stored.
**Y** : Repeats yearly.

## View Schedule Events

**You can check the details of Schedule events, holidays, or anniversaries.**

*1* (メニュー) ▶ 🗃️ ▶ **Schedule**

The Calendar appears.

The selected date is highlighted.

You can also display the Calendar by selecting "Calendar display" from the Function menu for schedule (category display) and pressing ⦿ .

For the date the schedule events are set for, "   " (a.m.) and "   " (p.m.) of the day are displayed. Saturday is displayed in blue and Sunday, national holidays, and set holidays are displayed in red. Anniversaries are displayed circled red.

The number of schedule events set for a.m. and p.m. of the day and the icons are displayed. The icon for a holiday and anniversary appears in the p.m. field but those are not counted as a number of storage.

The number of schedule events set for a.m. and p.m. of the day is displayed.

The icon and contents of schedule event, holiday, and anniversary set for the day are displayed.

Monthly display

Weekly display

*2* **Select the date you want to check** ▶ ⦿

The schedule event list for the selected date is displayed in time order.

*3* **Select the schedule event, holiday, or anniversary** ▶ ⦿

The detailed display for the schedule event, holiday, or anniversary is displayed.

---

**Using FOMA Phone to Manage Schedule**

**Schedule**

---

### Information

National holiday conforms "Law which revises a part of Law concerning National Holidays and Old-Age Welfare Law (Heisei 13 law No. 59)". (As of February, 2004)

On the Calendar display, an underline "_" is inserted under the current date.

While the Calendar is displayed, press (✉) ( New ) in the Schedule list: then select "Schedule", "Holiday", or "Anniversary" and press ⦿ to bring up the respective Storing Displays.

From the schedule event list or detailed display, press (✉) ( Edit ) to edit schedule. Follow from step 3 on page 218 to edit the schedule event, or from step 2 on page 222 to edit holiday and anniversary.

While a Calendar is displayed, press (■) ( FUNC ) to display the following items.

| | |
|---|---|
| New | p.218 |
| Monthly display | See this page |
| Weekly display | See this page |
| Category display | See this page |
| User icon settg. | p.225 |
| No. of schedules | p.226 |
| Delete past | p.227 |
| Delete all | p.227 |
| Reset holiday | p.227 |

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

## Monthly Display/Weekly Display

Setting at purchase
Monthly display

**You can switch a Calendar between Monthly display and Weekly display.**

*1* **Bring up a Calendar ▶ (■) ( FUNC ) ▶ Monthly display or Weekly display**

The Calendar display switches.

## Category Display

**You can switch a Calendar by every category.**

*1* **Bring up a Calendar or Schedule event/list ▶ (■) ( FUNC )**

**▶ Category display ▶ Select the icon for category you want to**

**display ▶ (◉)**

The schedule event list for the selected icon is displayed.

See page 220 for the schedule icon.

Select a schedule event and press (◉) to display the details.

**To return to the Calendar display from the category display**

Select "Calendar display" from the Function menu while displaying the category display and press (◉).

**Information**

In the category display, the repeated schedule (" W " or " D ") is displayed as a single event. For the date, the nearest date of the schedule event is displayed.

## User Icon Setting

**If you have set still images or animations as user icons, those images are displayed to notify you of the schedule event.**
**Up to five user icons can be set and they are displayed as "** 🖊₁ **" to "** 🖊₅ **" on the display for selecting icons.**

**1** **Bring up a Calendar or Schedule event/list ▶ (⬛) ( FUNC ) ▶ User icon settg.**

When no still image or animation is stored, "User icon settg." is displayed in gray and cannot be selected.

**2** **Select the user icon you want to store ▶ (◎)**

Camera ································Select a still image from the "Camera" folder (see page 302 of "Applications" manual).

i-mode ································Select a still image or animation from the "i-mode" folder (see page 302 of "Applications" manual).

Edit ····································Select a still image from the "Edit" folder (see page 302 of "Applications" manual).

Chara-den image ···············Select a still image from the "Chara-den image" folder (see page 302 of "Applications" manual).

Original animation ··············Displays "Original animation" (see page 334 of "Applications" manual). The setting is completed.
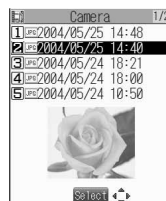
When the selected user icon is used for a schedule event, a Confirmation display appears. Select "YES" and press (◎) : then the icon of the schedule that used the released icon will change to " 🕒 ".

**3** **Select a still image or animation ▶ (◎)**

The selected image is displayed.

You cannot select an image of VGA (640 by 480 dots) and of 100 Kbytes or more.

When "Camera" is selected

225

**To release the user icon setting**

**To release all**

Select "Release all" from the display in step 2 on page 225 and press ⊙ .

Select "YES" in the Confirmation display for release and press ⊙ .

The icon of the schedule that used the released icon will change to "🕐".

```
┌─────────────────────┐
│ ▤       User icon   │
│ 1📷200405251440      │
│ 2📷200405251448      │
│ 3 <Not stored>       │
│ 4 <Not stored>       │
│ 5 <Not stored>       │
│ Release all          │
│                      │
│                      │
│                      │
│           Select  ▲  │
│                   ▼  │
└─────────────────────┘
```

**To release a selected single icon only**

Select "Release this" in step 2 on page 225 and press ⊙ .

```
┌─────────────────────┐
│ ▤       User icon   │
│ 1 Camera             │
│ 2 i-mode             │
│ 3 Edit               │
│ 4 Chara-den image    │
│ 5 Original animation │
│ Release this         │
│                      │
│                      │
│                      │
│           Select  ▲  │
│                   ▼  │
└─────────────────────┘
```

## Stored Schedule

**You can display the number of stored schedule events, holidays, and anniversary days and the number of the schedule events stored as secret data during "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode".**

*1* **Bring up a the Calendar ▶ 🖊 ( FUNC ) ▶ No. of schedules**

The number of stored schedule events is displayed.

```
┌─────────────────────┐
│ ▤        Schedule   │
│ Schedule      14/100 │
│ Holiday        1/100 │
│ Anniversary    1/100 │
│ Secret            2  │
│                      │
│                      │
│                      │
│                      │
└─────────────────────┘
```

## Delete This/Delete Past/Delete All

**1** **Bring up a Calendar or Schedule event/list ▶ (⚋) ( FUNC ) ▶ Delete this or Delete past or Delete all**

The deleting method you can select differs according to the displayed item.

If you select "Delete this", skip to step 3.

If you select "Delete past", the schedule events stored in up to the day selected from the Calendar are deleted.

**2** **Select an item you want to delete ▶ (◎)**

Schedule ·····························Schedule events are deleted.

Holiday ·······························Set holidays are deleted.

Anniversary ·························Anniversary days are deleted.

All ········································Schedule events, set holidays and anniversaries are deleted.

If you try to delete one schedule event, holiday or anniversary set for repeat (Daily/Weekly/Yearly), the message "Delete?" is displayed.

Select "YES" and press (◎) to delete all repeat schedule events.

You can delete national holidays by "Delete this" only. If you execute "Delete all", the setting for national holidays will be reset.

**3** **YES**

To cancel, select "NO" and press (◎) .

## Reset Holiday

**You can reset the setting for national holiday to its default. You cannot reset the holidays.**

**1** **Bring up a Calendar ▶ (⚋) ( FUNC ) ▶ Reset holiday ▶ YES**

To cancel, select "NO" and press (◎) .

---

**Function menu**

While a Schedule events/list is displayed, press (⚋) ( FUNC ) to display the following items.

| | |
|---|---|
| New | p.218 |
| Edit | p.228 |
| Copy | p.228 |
| Calendar display | p.224 |
| Category display | p.224 |
| User icon settg. | p.225 |
| Release secret | p.207 |
| Compose message | p.228 |
| Send Ir data | See page 370 of "Applications" manual |
| Export to SD | See page 378 of "Applications" manual |
| Delete this | See this page |
| Delete past | See this page |
| Delete all | See this page |

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

227

## Edit

You can change the schedule events, holidays, or anniversaries.

*1* **Bring up a Schedule event/list, holiday, or anniversary** ▶ (☎) ( FUNC ) ▶ **Edit**

Then, follow from step 3 on page 218 to edit the schedule event and from step 2 on page 222 to edit the holiday and anniversary.

You cannot edit national holidays.

## Copy

You can copy the schedule events and holidays or anniversaries and store them in other dates.

*1* **Bring up a Schedule event/list, holiday and anniversary**
▶ (☎) ( FUNC ) ▶ **Copy** ▶ **Enter the date/time you are pasting to** ▶ (◉)

Then, follow from step 4 on page 218 to edit the schedule event and from step 3 on page 222 to edit holiday and anniversary.

Even if "Repeat (Daily/Weekly/Yearly)" is set for the origin schedule event and holiday/anniversary, the pasted ones will change to "1 time".
You cannot copy national holidays.

## Compose Message

You can compose a new message with the date and contents of schedule event inserted into the main text of the message.

*1* **Bring up a Schedule event/list** ▶ (☎) ( FUNC )
▶ **Compose message**

Then, follow the steps on page 146 of "Applications" manual to compose a message.
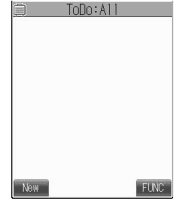
# Using ToDo to Manage Schedule

**You can store up to 100 ToDo items to manage your schedule.**

**Set the date/time in "Clock setting" beforehand.**

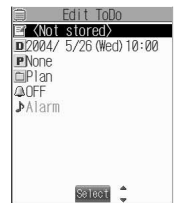**See pages 216, 217 about how the alarm works.**

## Store ToDo Items

*1* ⌨ ▶ 📱 ▶ **ToDo**

*2* (⬛) **( FUNC )** ▶ **New**

You can also bring up the Edit display by pressing (✉) ( New ) from the display in step 1.

*3* 📝 ▶ **Enter the main text (ToDo contents)** ▶ (◉)

You can enter up to 100 full-pitch or 200 half-pitch characters.

Make sure that you enter the main text.

See page 304 for how to enter characters.

*4* 📅

Enter date·····················Enters the date (due date) using the numeric keys.

Choose date·················Selects date (due date) from the Calendar.

No date·······················Does not set the date (due date).

---

| **When "Enter date" is selected** | **When "Choose date" is selected** |
|---|---|
| Enter the date using numeric keys and press (◉) . | The Calendar is displayed. Use (◉) to select the date and press (◉) . |

229

## 5 P

H ················Sets priority high. H is displayed.

L ················Sets priority low. L is displayed.

None ············Does not set priority.

　If you sort the items of the same day in date order, the items are displayed from the higher priority.
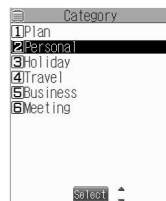
## 6 ▢

Plan··············Sets the category to "Plan".

Personal········Sets the category to "Personal".

Holiday··········Sets the category to "Holiday".

Travel············Sets the category to "Travel".

Business ·······Sets the category to "Business".

Meeting ·········Sets the category to "Meeting".

```
        Category
1Plan
2Personal
3Holiday
4Travel
5Business
6Meeting



          Select ▲▼
```

## 7 🔔

ON ·············An alarm tone alerts you at the set time. Skip to step 9.

ON/Set time ··An alarm tone alerts you specified minutes before the due date.
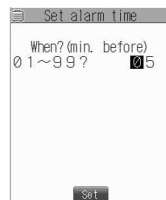
OFF·············Does not alert. Skip to step 10.

　You need not set if you accept "OFF".

## 8 **Enter how many minutes before the due date to be alarmed.**

Enter from "01" to "99" in two digits.

If you do not need to change the set time, press ◉ without entering the time.

```
  Set alarm time

 When?(min. before)
 01~99?      05



          Set
```
When "ON/Set time"
is selected

## 9 ♪ ▶ **Select an alarm tone** ▶ ◉

While you are selecting an alarm tone, the selected alarm tone sounds for confirmation. An alarm tone for
confirmation does not sound when storing the ToDo item during a call.

You can select an alarm tone from among "Alarm" and Ring Tone List (see page 170).

If you select "OFF", the alarm tone does not sound.

*10* **Press** ⌨ **(** Finish **).**

The set ToDo is stored.

If you do not enter the main text (ToDo content), Finish is not displayed.

---

**Information**

During PIM Lock, you cannot store or edit ToDo.

If you set "Alarm setting" to "Alarm preferred", you are alerted at the set time even during an i-mode operation. If the set time comes during dialing or ringing, you are alerted after the start of a conversation or after the completion of dialing/ringing action.

During standby, the alarm tone sounds at the level set in "Phone/Video-phone" of "Ring volume". During a call, the alarm tone sounds at the level set in "Earpiece volume".

If you set some alarms at the same time, the priority is given in the following order; "Alarm" "ToDo (ON)" "ToDo (ON/Set time)" "Schedule (ON)" "Schedule (ON/Set time)". A missed schedule event or ToDo item is notified by displaying the "Missed alarm" icon on the desktop.

If you set to "ON/Set time", you are alerted only at the time set in "ON/Set time" (01 to 99 minutes before ToDo). No alarm tone sounds at the time set in the ToDo item.
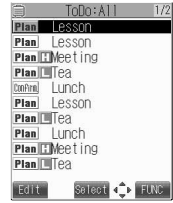
231

*1* メニュー ▶ 🗂 ACCESSORY ▶ **ToDo**

The ToDo list is displayed.

The status icon (see page 233) of the ToDo Items that are still not "Completed" after the due date is displayed in red.

⊞ or ⊡ is displayed. If you set "Priority" to "None", no icon is displayed.

*2* **Select a ToDo item** ▶ ◎

The details of the selected item are displayed.

---

**Information**

From the ToDo list or the detailed display, press ✉ ( Edit ) to edit ToDo. Follow from step 3 on page 229 for editing.

---

**Function menu**

While a ToDo item/list is displayed, press 🔘 ( FUNC ) to display the following items.

| | |
|---|---|
| New | p.229 |
| Edit | p.233 |
| Change status | p.233 |
| Category display | p.233 |
| Sort/Filter | p.234 |
| Add desktop icon | p.234 |
| Send Ir data | See page 370 of "Applications" manual |
| Export to SD | See page 378 of "Applications" manual |
| Delete this | p.234 |
| Delete completed | p.234 |
| Delete all | p.234 |

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

## Edit

**You can edit ToDo.**

*1* **Bring up a ToDo item/list** ▶ 🕿 ( FUNC ) ▶ **Edit**

Then, follow from step 3 on page 229 to edit the ToDo item.

To edit the due date of the "Completion" ToDo, select " **C** ", press ◎ , and perform the same operation as step 4 on page 229.

Make sure that you enter the main text.

## Change Status

**You can change the status of ToDo items. The status icons are displayed in the ToDo list.**

*1* **Bring up a ToDo item/list** ▶ 🕿 ( FUNC ) ▶ **Change status**

Plan ································· " **Plan** " is displayed in the ToDo list.
Acceptance ····················· " **Acc.** " is displayed in the ToDo list.
Request ··························· " Request " is displayed in the ToDo list.
Provisional plan ·············· " **P.Plan** " is displayed in the ToDo list.
Confirmation ··················· " Confirm " is displayed in the ToDo list.
Denial ····························· " **Denial** " is displayed in the ToDo list.
Completion ·····················Perform the same operation as step 4 on page 229.
                                        " **Comp.** " is displayed in the ToDo list.
Substitution ····················· " Substit. " is displayed in the ToDo list.
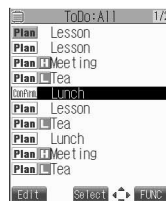
## Category Display

**You can display ToDo items per category.**

*1* **Bring up a ToDo item/list** ▶ 🕿 ( FUNC ) ▶ **Category display**

All ················All the ToDo items are displayed.
Plan ··············The list for ToDo items that are set to "Plan" is displayed.
Personal ········The list for ToDo items that are set to "Personal" is displayed.
Holiday ··········The list for ToDo items that are set to "Holiday" is displayed.
Travel ···········The list for ToDo items that are set to "Travel" is displayed.
Business ·······The list for ToDo items that are set to "Business" is displayed.
Meeting ········The list for ToDo items that are set to "Meeting" is displayed.

Select a ToDo item and press ◎ : then the details are displayed.

## Sort/Filter

**You can sort ToDo items for display. Further, you can list up the ToDo items by the specified status.**

*1* **Bring up a ToDo item/list ▶ (🔘) ( FUNC ) ▶ Sort/Filter**

By due date ·························Displays ToDo in the descending order of the due date.
By completed ·····················Displays ToDo in the descending order of the completed date.
By entered time ················Displays ToDo in ascending order of the stored date.
Planned ····························Displays only "Plan" ToDo in ascending order of the stored date.
Accepted ····························Displays only "Acceptance" ToDo in ascending order of the stored date.
Requested ···························Displays only "Request" ToDo in ascending order of the stored date.
Provisional only ···············Displays only "Provisional plan" ToDo in ascending order of the stored date.
Confirmed···························Displays only "Confirmation" ToDo in ascending order of the stored date.
Denied ······························Displays only "Denial" ToDo in ascending order of the stored date.
Completed ··························Displays only "Completion" ToDo in ascending order of the stored date.
Substituted ························Displays only "Substitution" ToDo in ascending order of the stored date.

## Add Desktop Icon

**You can add the ToDo function icon on the desktop.**

*1* **Bring up a ToDo item/list ▶ (🔘) ( FUNC ) ▶ Add desktop icon ▶ YES**

To cancel, select "NO" and press (◉) .

---

**To access the ToDo function from the icon on the desktop**

1. Press (◉) in the Stand-by display.

2. Use (◉) to select the ToDo icon and press (◉) .



---

**Information**

You cannot add the content of ToDo item on the desktop.

## Delete This/Delete Completed/Delete All

*1* **Bring up a ToDo item/list ▶ (🔘) ( FUNC ) ▶ Delete this, Delete completed or Delete all ▶ YES**

To cancel select "NO" and press (◉) .
To delete "Completed" ToDo, select "Delete completed".

# Setting whether to Alarm during Operations

Setting at purchase
Alarm preferred

**You can set either "Operation preferred" or "Alarm preferred" for alarm notification of "Alarm", "Schedule" and "ToDo".**

*1* (メニュー) ▶ [SETTINGS] ▶ **Clock** ▶ **Alarm setting**

Operation preferred··········Gives priority to operation over alarm notification. You are alerted only during the Stand-by display.

Alarm preferred ···············Alarm notification has priority. You are alerted even while you are using the FOMA phone or making calls.

| Information |
| --- |

Even if you could not be alerted, the "Missed alarm" icon appears on the desktop.

**<Alarm while Power OFF>**

# Setting whether to Alarm while Power is Off

Setting at purchase
ON

**You can set whether to automatically turn the power on to make alarm notification sound when the time specified in "Alarm" comes.**

*1* (メニュー) ▶ [SETTINGS] ▶ **Clock** ▶ **Alarm while power OFF**

ON ···············Automatically turns the power on to alert you.
OFF···············Does not alert you with the power remained off.

| Information |
| --- |

Make sure that you set "Alarm while power OFF" to "OFF" and turn the power off when you are close to electronic devices incorporating high-precision controller or fine signals or when you enter an area where the use of the FOMA phone is prohibited, such as airplanes or hospitals.

This setting is disabled for the alarm notification of "Schedule" and "ToDo". (See page 216)

If you make the power automatically turn on for alarm notification, the alarm tone will be "Alarm" even if you have set to an "Original tone".

235

# Storing your Name, Mail Address and Other Information

**In addition to the phone number (own number) you have signed up, you can store your personal information such as your name, reading, home phone number, and mail address. You can store up to three phone numbers except own number and three mail addresses.**

**The phone number stored in the UIM is displayed as own number.**

**Further, the items other than own number are stored in the FOMA phone, so that they are displayed even if you insert another UIM into the FOMA phone.**

## Display Own Number

*1* (×=ュ−) ▶ 📁 OWNDATA ▶ **Own number**

When the mail address 1 is stored, you can switch display by pressing (◎) .

You cannot change or delete own number.

You can send your own number data during a call by pressing (📱) ( FUNC ) from the display on the right and pressing (📞) .

---
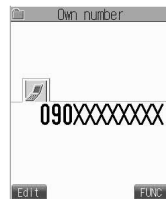
**Function menu**

From the Own Number display, press (📱) ( FUNC ) to display the following items.

| | |
|---|---|
| Edit | p.237 |
| Display all data | p.239 |
| Copy name | p.239 |
| Copy phone No./mail add./address/memorandums | p.239 |
| Send Ir data | See page 370 of "Applications" manual |
| Export to SD | See page 378 of "Applications" manual |
| Erase phone No./mail add./address/memorandums/Delete image | p.240 |
| Reset | p.240 |

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

You can store the phone number other than own phone number, mail address, postal address, memorandums, and image. If you change the mail address (see page 190 of "Applications" manual) or store the secret code (see page 192 of "Applications" manual), also change the mail address of this function.

## 1 Own number ▶ (☰) ( FUNC ) ▶ Edit ▶ Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶ (◉)

See page 198 for the Terminal Security Code.

If you select "Edit" and press (◉) after operating "Display all data" or "Reset", the display for entering the Terminal Security Code does not appear.

## 2 FN ▶ Enter the family name ▶ (◉) ▶ Check the reading of the family name ▶ (◉)

Enter the name in Kanji, Hiragana, Katakana, alphabets, numerals, or symbols. You can enter a total of 16 full-pitch or 32 half-pitch characters for the family name and first name. Enter the reading in half-pitch Katakana, alphabets, numerals, or symbols. You can enter a total of 32 half-pitch characters for the family name and first name.

See page 304 for how to enter characters.

If displayed reading is correct, you need not correct.

You have to enter the reading depending on the characters entered for the family name.

## 3 Enter the first name ▶ (◉) ▶ Check the reading of the first name ▶ (◉)

See page 304 for how to enter characters.

If displayed reading is correct, you need not correct.

You have to enter the reading depending on the characters entered for the first name.

## 4 📇 <Not stored> ▶ Enter the phone number ▶ (◉)

You can enter up to 26 digits.

You can insert a pause (p) in the phone number to be stored by pressing and holding (🖳) for at least one second. However, you cannot enter a pause (p) at the beginning of the phone number or enter it in succession. A pause (p) entered at the end of the phone number is ignored.

## 5 Select an icon ▶ (◉)

" 📇 <Not stored>" is increased by one. To store another phone number, select " 📇 <Not stored>" and repeat steps 4 through 5.

See page 114 for the phone number icon.

Using Other Functions

Own Number

237

*6* ✉ **<Not stored> ▶ Enter the mail address ▶** ◉

You can enter up to 50 half-pitch alphanumeric and symbols.

See page 304 for how to enter characters.

The mail address you change in this function is only to be displayed in "Own Number" display. The actual mail address is not changed.

See page 190 and 192 of "Applications" manual for changing the actual mail address or storing the secret code.
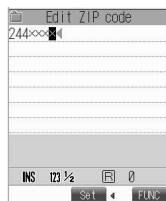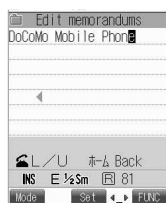
*7* **Select an icon ▶** ◉

"✉ <Not stored>" is increased by one. To store another mail address, select "✉ <Not stored>" and repeat steps 6 through 7.

See page 114 for the mail address icon.

*8* 🏠 **<Not stored> ▶ Enter the zip code ▶** ◉

You can enter up to seven digits.

You cannot enter " " or "-" (hyphen).

*9* **Enter the postal address ▶** ◉

Enter the address in Kanji, Hiragana, Katakana, alphabets, numerals, or symbols. You can enter a total of 46 full-pitch or 93 half-pitch characters for the postal address.

See page 304 for how to enter characters.
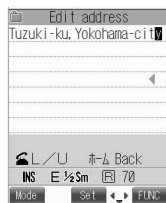
*10* ≣ **<Not stored> ▶ Enter the memorandums ▶** ◉

Enter the memorandums in Kanji, Hiragana, Katakana, alphabets, numerals, or symbols.

You can enter a total of 50 full-pitch or 100 half-pitch characters for the memorandums.

See page 304 for how to enter characters.

*11* 🖼 **<Not stored>**

Camera ·······························Select an image from the "Camera" folder (see page 302 of "Applications" manual).

i-mode ·······························Select an image from the "i-mode" folder (see page 302 of "Applications" manual).

Edit ·······························Select an image from the "Edit" folder (see page 302 of "Applications" manual).

Chara-den image ···············Select an image from the "Chara-den image" folder (see page 302 of "Applications" manual).

If you select an image large than 88 by 72 dots, the image is shrunk for display.

When an image is already stored, a Confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite.

To overwrite, select "YES" and press ◉ .

To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉ .

When "Camera" is selected

## *12* Select an image ▶ ⓞ

You can store a JPEG image of up to 20 Kbytes. However, you cannot store still images set with the file restriction (see page 280 of "Applications" manual).

## *13* Press ✉ ( Finish ).

The entered data is stored.

---

### Display All Data

**You can check all stored phone numbers and mail addresses.**

*1* **Own number ▶ ⓘ ( FUNC ) ▶ Display all data ▶ Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶ ⓞ**

The stored data is displayed. Press ⓞ to display each item.
See page 198 for the Terminal Security Code.

---

### Copy Name (Copy Phone No./Copy Mail Address/Copy Address/Copy Memorandums)

**You can copy stored items. Copied text is memorized in the FOMA phone, so you can paste it to a different field or to a different text entry (edit) display. (See page 304)**
**Example: Copying a mail address**

*1* **Own number ▶ ⓘ ( FUNC ) ▶ Copy mail add.**

The items (phone No./mail add./address/memorandums) in the Function menu differ according to the items in the displayed Phonebook entry. However, you can select "Copy name" from any Function menu.

Using Other Functions

Own Number

## Erase Phone No./Erase Mail Address/Erase Address/Erase Memorandums/Delete Image

**You can erase stored items per item.**

*1* **Own number** ▶ (☎) ( FUNC )

Erase phone No. ···············Erases the displayed phone number.

Erase mail add. ················Erases the displayed mail address.

Erase address ··················Erases the stored postal address.

Erase memorandum···········Erases the stored memorandums.

Delete image ·····················Deletes the stored image.

You may have to enter the Terminal Security Code for erasing mail address 1.

In this case, enter the Terminal Security Code and press (◉) .

The items (Erase phone No./Erase mail add./Erase address/Erase memorandum/Delete image) in the Function menu differ according to the items in the displayed Phonebook entry. However, you can select "Copy name" from any Function menu.

*2* **YES**

To cancel, select "NO" and press (◉) .

## Reset

**You can reset (erase) stored personal data such as phone number or mail address except own number.**

*1* **Own number** ▶ (☎) ( FUNC ) ▶ **Reset** ▶ **Enter the Terminal Security Code** ▶ (◉) ▶ **YES**

To cancel, select "NO" and press (◉) .

See page 198 for the Terminal Security Code.

If you select "Reset" and press (◉) after operating "Display all data", the display for entering the Terminal Security Code does not appear.

Using Other Functions

Own Number

**&lt;Private Menu&gt;**

# Using your Private Menu

You can store the functions you frequently use and create "Private menu" to enable you to access them with ease.

You can store up to 10 functions selected from the PHONEBOOK, SETTINGS, MULTIMEDIA, ACCESSORY, OWN DATA, SERVICE, i-mode, MAIL, and i-αppli (see page 336).

| Setting at purchase |
| --- |
| Own number |
| Ring volume |
| Vibrator |
| Notify caller ID |
| Alarm |
| Open phone |
| Menu display set |
| Private window |

## Select a Function from Private Menu

*1* **Main Menu ▶ (メニュー)**

Private menu is displayed.

```
        Private menu
1 Own number
2 Ring volume
3 Vibrator
4 Notify caller ID
5 Alarm
6 Open phone
7 Menu display set
8 Private window
9 <Not stored>
0 <Not stored>
           Select ↕ FUNC
```
&lt;Private menu&gt;

*2* **Select a function ▶ (◉)**

The display for the selected function is displayed.

## Display Private Menu List

(メニュー) (5 JKL) (2 ABC)

*1* (メニュー) ▶ [SETTINGS] ▶ **Display** ▶ **Private menu**

```
📎      Private menu
1 Own number
2 Ring volume
3 Vibrator
4 Notify caller ID
5 Alarm
6 Open phone
7 Menu display set
8 Private window
9 <Not stored>
0 <Not stored>
           Select ↕ FUNC
```
&lt;Private menu list&gt;

**Function menu**

While a Private menu or Private menu list is displayed, press (🔘) ( FUNC ) to display the following items.

| | |
| --- | --- |
| Add to P-menu | p.242 |
| Add desktop icon | p.242 |
| Reset P-menu | p.242 |
| Release this | p.242 |
| Release all | p.242 |

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

Using Other Functions

Private Menu

241

## Add to Private Menu

**You can store the functions you frequently use in the Private menu.**

*1* **Private menu or Private menu list ▶ (≣) ( FUNC )**
**▶ Add to P-menu ▶ Select a function you want to store**
**▶ (◉)**

The selected function is stored in the Private menu.

The storing display also appears by selecting the item from the Private menu list and pressing (◉) .

Press (◉) to display the storable functions for every Main menu item or sub-menu item. Press (◉) to select the function you store.

If there is stored function, a Confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite the function.

To overwrite, select "YES" and press (◉) .

To cancel, select "NO" and press (◉) .

```
Own data
1 Own number
2 Received calls
3 Dialled calls
4 Mail member
5 Common phrases
6 Own dictionary
7 DL dictionary

Select
```

<In case you add "Common phrases" to Private menu>
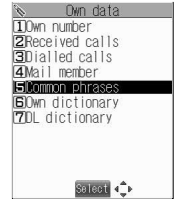
### Information

- You can store only the Main menu item for "i-mode", "§ αppli", and "Mail". You cannot store each functions in the Main menu.

You cannot store the same function as multiple items.

You cannot store while other functions are working.

## Add Desktop Icon

**You can add the Private menu on the desktop.**

*1* **Private menu or Private menu list ▶ (≣) ( FUNC ) ▶ Add desktop icon ▶ YES**

To cancel, select "NO" and press (◉) .

**To call up the Private menu from the icon on the desktop**

1. Press (◉) in the Stand-by display.

2. Use (◉) to select the icon for the Private menu and press (◉) .

If there is no functions stored in the Private menu, a Confirmation display appears asking whether to store a function. Select "YES" and press (◉) to bring up the storing display.

```
5/26(Wed) 10:00

Private menu

Select     FUNC
```

## Reset Private Menu/Release This/Release All

*1* **Private menu or Private menu list ▶ (≣) ( FUNC )**
**▶ Reset P-menu, Release this or Release all ▶ YES**

To cancel, select "NO" and press (◉) .

Select "Reset P-menu" to reset the Private menu to its default menu.

# Recording your Voice or the Other Party's Voice

Two types of Voice memo are available: one is "Voice memo" (during a call) for recording other party's voice during a call and other is "Voice memo" (during standby) for recording your own voice during standby. You can record one memo as either "Voice memo" (during a call) or "Voice memo" (during standby) for about 20 seconds.

You can also record other party's voice during a video-phone call. (Video-phone Voice Memo)

You can record two segments up to about 20 seconds each.

## Record Other Party's Voice during a Call

**1**  **During a call ▶ 🔽 (for at least one second)**

A beep sounds and recording starts.

With the video-phone, " ●REC " is displayed when recording starts.

During a voice call, you can record "Voice memo" (during a call) following the steps below:

1. Press (メニュー) during a call.

2. Select 📇 and press ◉ .
   ACCESSORY

3. Select "Voice memo" and press ◉ .

With the video-phone, a still image specified by "Voice memo" of "Select image" is displayed.

To suspend the recording midway, press ◉ or 🔽 (for at least one second). With a voice call, you can also press (クリア) to suspend the recording.

A beep sounds five seconds before the recording time (about 20 seconds) ends.

The beep sounds twice when the recording ends and the display during call returns.



<With a voice call>



<With a video-phone>

<div style="text-align: right">

**Using Other Functions**

**Voice Memo during a Call
Voice Memo during Standby**

</div>

---

### Information

If you record Voice memo when either "Voice memo" (during a call) or "Voice memo" (during standby) has already been saved, the recorded Voice memo is overwritten whether it was played back or not.

If you record Voice memo when two segments of "Voice memo" (during video-phone) have already been saved, the oldest "Voice memo" (during video-phone) is overwritten whether it was played back or not.

You cannot record Voice memo while you are using items in the Function menu or holding a video-phone call.

Press 🔘 to end the recording and call.

See page 107 for playing back "Voice memo" (during a call).

See page 109 for playing back "Voice memo" (during video-phone)

## Record your Voice during Standby

*1* メニュー ▶ [ACCESSORY] ▶ **Voice memo** ▶ **YES**

A beep sounds and recording starts. Speak into the microphone.

To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉ .

To suspend the recording midway, press ◉ or クリア .

A beep sounds five seconds before the recording time (about 20 seconds) ends.

The beep sounds twice when the recording ends and the former display returns.

Recording

5/26 (Wed) 10:00

Stop

---

**Information**

The recording is suspended when a call comes in, when an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule" or " ToDo" sounds, or when you switch the Multitask display.

Press ⌨ to stop the recording and the Stand-by display returns.

See page 107 for playing back "Voice memo" (during standby).

# Using Calculator

You can display Calculator to perform the four rules of calculation ( ,  , × , ÷ ).
You can display up to 10 digits including a decimal point or minus sign.

*1* (メニュー) ▶ [ACCESSORY] ▶ **Calculator**

Calculator is displayed.

Calculator

0
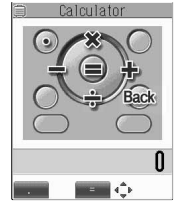
*2* **Follow the operation below to perform calculation.**

| | |
|---|---|
| ◎ | |
| ◎ | |
| ◎ | × |
| ◎ | ÷ |
| ◉ | |
| ✉ | Decimal point |
| (#) | Alters    . |
| (クリア) | C(Clear)·····Clears the displayed numbers while entering a digit or decimal point.<br>Clears calculation itself while entering "  ,   , × , ÷ " (four rules of calculation) or "  ".<br>Back ········Closes Calculator and brings up the menu for accessory functions. |

**Calculation example (Calculate "15 + 20.7".)**

1  5     2  0  .  7       35.7
(1) (5 JKL) (◎) (2 ABC) (0) (✉) (7 QRS) (◉)

---

**Information**

When the calculated result exceeds 10 digits or invalid calculation like "divided by 0" is performed, "E" is displayed.
To perform the calculation starting with a minus sign or calculation with a minus sign inserted, first enter numerals and press (#) to switch between + and -.
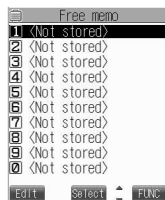
# Making Free Memos

**You can store up to 10 free memo items, entering up to 256 full-pitch or 512 half-pitch characters per item.**

**You can also paste free memo to schedule events or to the main text of new mail.**

## Store Free Memos

*1* (×ニュー) ▶ 🗂 **Free memo**
ACCESSORY

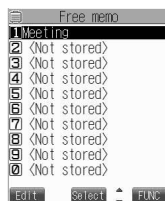*2* **Select <Not stored>▶ (✉) ( Edit )▶ Enter a free memo▶ (◉)**

You can also bring up the Edit display by selecting "Edit" from the Function menu from the display in step 1 and pressing (◉) .

See page 304 for how to enter characters.

## View Free Memos

*1* (×ニュー) ▶ 🗂 **Free memo**
ACCESSORY

*2* **Select a free memo▶ (◉)**

You can view a long Free memo by scrolling the display with (◎) , (▼) or (▲) .

246

*1* (メニュー) ▶ ACCESSORY ▶ **Free memo**

```
          Free memo
1 Meeting
2 <Not stored>
3 <Not stored>
4 <Not stored>
5 <Not stored>
6 <Not stored>
7 <Not stored>
8 <Not stored>
9 <Not stored>
0 <Not stored>
 Edit   Select ▲▼  FUNC
```

*2* **Select a free memo** ▶ ◉ ▶ (✉) ( Edit )

```
          Free memo
Meeting



 Edit              FUNC
```
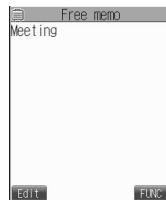
*3* **Edit the free memo** ▶ ◉

You can bring up the Edit display by pressing (✉) ( Edit ) from the display in step 1.
You can also select "Edit" from the Function menu and press ◉ to bring up the Edit display.

```
  Edit memorandums
Morning Assembly▮




 ☎L／U  ホーム Back
 INS  E ½Sm  圏496
 Mode    Set ◄▼► FUNC
```

---

**Function menu**

While a free memo is displayed, press (🔲) ( FUNC ) to display the following items.

| | |
|---|---|
| Edit | p.246 and see this page |
| Compose message | p.248 |
| Edit schedule | p.248 |
| Send Ir data | See page 370 of "Applications" manual |
| Export to SD | See page 378 of "Applications" manual |
| Delete this | p.248 |
| Delete all | p.248 |

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

*1* **Bring up a free memo** ▶ (≡) ( FUNC ) ▶ **Delete this or Delete all** ▶ **YES**

To cancel, select "NO" and press (◉) .

## Compose Message

**You can compose a new message with a free memo inserted into the main text of the message.**

*1* **Bring up a free memo** ▶ (≡) ( FUNC ) ▶ **Compose message**

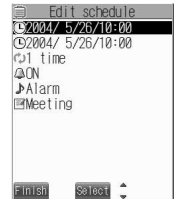Then, follow the steps on page 146 of "Applications" manual to compose a message.

## Edit Schedule

**You can create a new Schedule event containing the contents of a free memo.**

*1* **Bring up a free memo** ▶ (≡) ( FUNC ) ▶ **Edit schedule**
  ▶ **Schedule**

Then, follow from step 3 on page 218 to edit the Schedule event.

**Using Other Functions**

**Free Memo**

# Resetting Function Settings

You can reset the function settings to their default.

**1**  メニュー ▸ SETTINGS ▸ **Other settings** ▸ **Reset settings**
▸ **Enter the Terminal Security Code** ▸ ◎ ▸ **YES**

To cancel, select "NO" and press ◎ .
See page 198 for the Terminal Security Code.

## Default list

| | Menu No. | Function name | Default | | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SETTINGS | **Incoming call** | | | | |
| | | Ringing time | Ring start time | : 0 seconds | p.146 |
| | | | Missed calls display | : Display | |
| | 50 | Ring volume | Level 4 | | p.77 |
| | 13 | Select ring tone | Phone | : Buzzer 1 | p.169 |
| | | | Video-phone | : Buzzer 1 | |
| | | | Mail | : Buzzer 2 | |
| | | | Msg. Request | : Buzzer 3 | |
| | | | Msg. Free | : Buzzer 3 | |
| | 54 | Vibrator | OFF | | p.143 |
| | 89 | Illumination | Phone | : Color 5 | p.160 |
| | | | Video-phone | : Color 5 | |
| | | | Mail | : Color 1 | |
| | | | Msg. Request | : Color 1 | |
| | | | Msg. Free | : Color 1 | |
| | | | Set pattern | : Standard | |
| | | | Adjust color | : Initialized | |
| | 20 | Manner mode set | Manner mode or | | p.140 |
| | | | Original manner mode settings | | |
| | | | Record msg. | : OFF | |
| | | | Vibrator | : ON | |
| | | | Phone vol. | : Silent | |
| | | | Mail vol. | : Silent | |
| | | | Alarm vol. | : Silent | |
| | | | VM tone | : ON | |
| | | | Keypad sound | : OFF | |
| | | | Mic sensitiv. | : Up | |
| | | | LVA tone | : OFF | |
| | | Disp. PH-book image | ON | | p.181 |
| | 58 | Answer setting | Any key answer | | p.165 |
| | 18 | Fold setting | End the call | | p.166 |
| | 68 | i-mode ringing time | ON/5 seconds | | Appli. |
| | 65 | Info notice setting | ON | | p.100 |
| | | Open phone | Keep ringing | | p.166 |

**Using Other Functions**

**Reset Settings**

| | Menu No. | Function name | Default | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Talk** | | | |
| | 76 | Noise reduction | ON | p.158 |
| | 75 | Quality alarm | High tone | p.159 |
| | 77 | Reconnect control | No tone | p.159 |
| | | Illumination in talk | OFF | p.164 |
| | | Select hold tone | Tone 1 | p.164 |
| | **Video-phone** | | | |
| | | Camera image sending | ON | p.92 |
| | | Select image | On hold : Fixed<br>Holding : Fixed<br>Camera off : Chara-den<br>Preparing : Fixed<br>Recording : Fixed<br>Voice memo : Fixed | p.93 |
| | 98 | Voice call auto SW | OFF | p.94 |
| | | Remote monitor | Other ID : Not stored<br>Ringing time : 5 seconds (when ON)<br>Set : OFF | p.95 |
| | **Display** | | | |
| | 56 | Display setting | Stand-by display : Marina<br>Wake-up display : Hello!<br>Dialing : Animation1<br>Calling : Animation1<br>Mail sending : Animation1<br>Mail receiving : Animation1<br>Checking : Animation1<br>Power saver mode : ON | p.177 |
| | 70 | Display light | Lighting : ON2 (when power saver mode ON, 5-minute waiting time)<br>Charging : Standard<br>Area : LCD+Keys<br>Brightness : Level 2 | p.185 |
| | 86 | Color pattern | Pattern 1 | p.185 |
| | 93 | Private window | Setting : ON<br>Brightness : Level 5<br>Stand-by : OFF<br>Clock type : Digital 1<br>(with pictograph ON)<br>Image set : Clear White<br>Called : ON<br>(Image + phone number)<br>Mail : OFF<br>Animation : ON<br>(Display light OFF) | p.187 |
| | 66 | Font | Type : Font 1<br>Thickness : Medium | p.190 |

| Menu No. | Function name | Default | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| 52 | Private menu | Own number<br>Ring volume<br>Vibrator<br>Notify caller ID<br>Alarm<br>Open phone<br>Menu display set<br>Private window | p.241 |
| 57 | Menu display set | Guidance       : ON<br>Menu display    : List | p.196 |
| 47 | Automatic display | OFF | p.184 |
| **Call data** | | | |
| 48 | Call time display | ON | p.167 |
| **Clock** | | | |
| 39 | Clock display | Display     : ON<br>Size        : Big | p.197 |
| | Alarm setting | Alarm preferred | p.235 |
| | Alarm while power OFF | ON | p.235 |
| **Lock/Security** | | | |
| | Self mode | Released | p.211 |
| | Keypad dial lock | Released | p.209 |
| | Reject unknown | Accept | p.154 |
| 10 | Call setting w/o ID | All accepted/Same as ring tone | p.155 |
| **i-mode connection** | | | |
| | Connection timeout | 60 seconds | Appli. |
| | i-mode checking | Check all | Appli. |
| 81 | Host selection | i-mode | Appli. |
| | SMS center selection | DoCoMo | Appli. |
| | Certificate | All Valid | Appli. |
| | Certificate center | DoCoMo | Appli. |
| **⑧ αppli settings** | | | |
| | Display software info | Not display | Appli. |
| | αDisplay light | Depend on system | Appli. |
| | αVibrator | Depend on system | Appli. |
| **Camera** | | | |
| 19 | Set camera off | Set off time: 5 minutes | Appli. |
| **External option** | | | |
| 51 | Earphone | Earphone+Speaker | p.260 |
| 94 | Automatic answer | OFF<br>Ringing time    : 6 seconds (when ON) | p.261 |

SETTINGS

**Using Other Functions**

Reset Settings

| | Menu No. | Function name | Default | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| SETTINGS | **Other settings** | | | |
| | 30 | Keypad sound | ON | p.176 |
| | | Charge sound | ON | p.176 |
| | | Side keys guard | OFF | p.212 |
| | 35 | Input method | Input mode : All<br>Prior mode : Mode 1 (5-touch)<br>Prediction : ON (Reset word prediction dictionary)<br>Guidance : ON | p.305 |
| | | Record display set | ON | p.210 |
| | | Subaddress setting | ON | p.158 |
| | | Prefix setting | WORLD CALL (009130010) | p.156 |
| MULTIMEDIA | **Image** | | | |
| | | Edit image | Combine w/ text / Font color :16 colors, black<br>Font :Gothic<br>Font size :Normal | Appli. |
| | | Set as display | All released | Appli. |
| | | Set image disp. | Normal | Appli. |
| | | Sort | Date (New　Old) | Appli. |
| | | Listing | Image | Appli. |
| | **🎬 motion** | | | |
| | | Movie ringtone | Released | Appli. |
| | | Set image disp. | Actual size | Appli. |
| | | Sort | Date (New　Old) | Appli. |
| | | Listing | Name + Image | Appli. |
| | **Chara-den** | | | |
| | | Recording mode | Still image | Appli. |
| | | Set image disp. | Fit in display | Appli. |
| | | Recording size | QCIF (176 x 144) | Appli. |
| | | Recording type | Video + voice | Appli. |
| | | Recording Qlty | Normal | Appli. |
| ACCESSORY | 45 | Schedule | Monthly display/User icon not stored | p.218 |
| | 44 | Alarm | OFF | p.213 |
| | 55 | Record message | Record message: OFF<br>Answer message : Japanese 1<br>Ringing time : 8 seconds (when ON) | p.103 |
| | 91 | Voice announce | Set start tone: ON | p.174 |
| | **Camera** | | | |
| | | Recording mode | Still image | Appli. |
| | | Brightness | ±0 | Appli. |
| | | White balance | Auto | Appli. |

| | Menu No. | Function name | Default | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ACCESSORY | | Tone | Normal | Appli. |
| | | In-CMR snap size | QCIF (176 x 144) | Appli. |
| | | Out-CMRsnap size | Screen (240 x 266) | Appli. |
| | | Cont. shoot size | QCIF (176 x 144) | Appli. |
| | | Video size | QCIF (176 x 144) | Appli. |
| | | Snap Image Qlty | Fine | Appli. |
| | | Image quality | Normal | Appli. |
| | | SD image quality | Fine | Appli. |
| | | Continuous mode | Auto cont. mode | Appli. |
| | | Store in | Phone | Appli. |
| | | Purpose (snap) | Mail attachment | Appli. |
| | | Purpose (recording size) | Mail attachment | Appli. |
| | | File restriction | Unrestricted | Appli. |
| | | Shutter sound | Shutter sound 1 | Appli. |
| | | Night mode | OFF | Appli. |
| SERVICE | | Arrival call act | Answer | p.297 |
| PHONEBOOK | 62 | Utilities | All released | p.152 |
| | 12 | Restrictions | All released | p.150 |
| | | Search phonebook | Reading search | p.123 |
| OWNDATA | 38 | Common phrases | Reset fixed common phrases | p.326 |
| Others | Video-phone | Display light | Constant light | p.90 |
| | | Set image disp. | Fit in display | p.91 |
| | for at least one second | Earpiece volume | Level 4 | p.76 |
| | for at least one second | Manner mode | Released | p.138 |
| | for at least one second | Driving mode | Released | p.101 |

Appli.···"Applications" manual

Reset Settings

Using Other Functions

---

**Information**

You cannot reset the settings while other functions are working.
You cannot reset the settings during All Lock and PIM Lock.

# Copying/Deleting Data Items in FOMA Phone or UIM

**You can exchange data such as in the Phonebook or Short Message (SMS) between the FOMA phone and the UIM. You can also delete the Phonebook or Short Message (SMS) data memorized in the FOMA phone or the UIM.**

## Copy Data Items

**Example: Copying data in the Phonebook**

*1* ⊗ ▶ 📇 **UIM operation** ▶ **Enter the Terminal Security Code** ▶ ◉

If you enter the Terminal Security Code, you cannot receive calls and " 圏外 " is displayed. When a call comes in before entering the code, UIM operation ends.

See page 198 for the Terminal Security Code.

*2* **Copy**

Phone　UIM ·······················Copies data in the FOMA phone to the UIM.
UIM　Phone ·······················Copies data in the UIM to the FOMA phone.

When the UIM is not inserted or has abnormality, "Phone　UIM" or "UIM　Phone" is displayed in gray and cannot be selected.
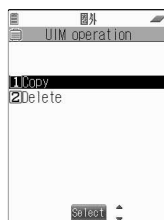
*3* **Phonebook** ▶ **Select a search method of the Phonebook** ▶ ◉ ▶ **Bring up the Phonebook List**

See page 123 for how to search the Phonebook.
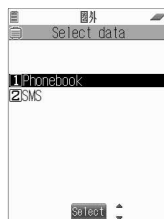
*4* **Place a check mark next to the data you want to copy** ▶ ⊠ ( Finish )

Each time you press ◉ , " ☐ " and " ☑ " switch.

☑ ···············Copies.
☐ ···············Does not copy.

You can also place a check mark by pressing 🔘 ( FUNC ) to display the Function menu and select "Select this" or "Select all", and pressing ◉ .

You can also release the selection by selecting "Release this" or "Release all" and pressing ◉ .

You can also start copy by pressing 🔘 ( FUNC ) to display the Function menu and select "Start copy", and pressing ◉ .
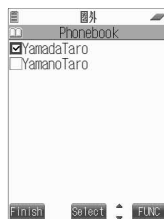
*5* **YES**

Copying the selected data starts.

To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉ .

## Delete Data Items

**Example: Deleting data of Short Message (SMS)**

*1* ⊡ ▶ 📁 ▶ **UIM operation** ▶ **Enter the Terminal Security Code** ▶ ◉

If you enter the Terminal Security Code, you cannot receive calls and " 圏外 " is displayed. When a call comes in before entering the code, UIM operation ends.
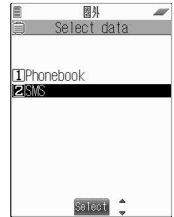
See page 198 for the Terminal Security Code.

*2* **Delete**

Phone ··········Deletes data in the FOMA phone.
UIM ············Deletes data in the UIM.
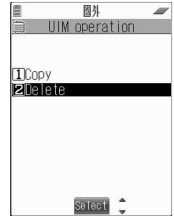
*3* **SMS**

Inbox ···········Deletes data in the Inbox.
Outbox ·········Deletes data in the Outbox.

*4* **Select a folder** ▶ ◉

*5* **Place a check mark next to the data you want to delete** ▶ ✉ (**Finish**)

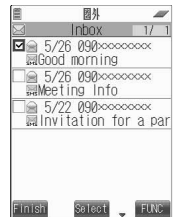Each time you press ◉ , "☐" and "☑" switch.

☑ ··············Deletes.
☐ ··············Does not delete.

You can also place a check mark by pressing 🎙 ( FUNC ) to display the Function menu and select "Select this", and pressing ◉ .

You can also release the selection by selecting "Release this" and pressing ◉ .

You can also delete the data by pressing 🎙 ( FUNC ) to display the Function menu and select "Start deletion", and pressing ◉ .

When the FOMA phone (Phone) is selected

*6* **YES**

The selected data is deleted.

To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉ .

While the Phonebook List or Short Message (SMS) List is displayed, press ( 🕮 ) ( FUNC ) to display the following items.

| | |
|---|---|
| Start copy | p.254 |
| Start deletion | p.255 |
| Select this | p.254, 255 |
| Select all | p.254 |
| Release this | p.254, 255 |
| Release all | p.254 |
| Detail | See this page |

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

## Detail

**You can check the details of data you want to copy or delete.**

*1* **Phonebook List or Short Message (SMS) List ▶ ( 🕮 ) ( FUNC )**
  **▶ Detail**

圏外
YamadaTaro
[010]
YamadaTaro
Office
090XXXXXXXX

When selected from
the Phonebook List

**Information**

During copying/deleting data, you cannot use functions for calls and mail. Further, you cannot activate other functions using the Multitask function.

You cannot copy/delete data while other functions are working, such as during calls, in i-mode, or when the Schedule is displayed.

You cannot copy/delete data in the Phonebook by a unit of group.

The number of phone numbers/mail addresses that you can store in a single Phonebook entry differs between the FOMA phone and the UIM. Therefore, you cannot copy phone numbers/mail addresses after the second ones stored in the FOMA phone to the UIM. You cannot copy the data that cannot be stored to the UIM, either.

The type of character fonts that you can use differs between the FOMA phone and the UIM; therefore a pictograph is converted into space.

If you copy the data in the UIM stored from other models than your FOMA phone, Russian letters, Greek letters, some symbols other than half-pitch alphanumeric symbols (except ), and full-pitch characters that are not listed in the Kuten Code List are displayed with space.

Even if you copy data to and from, the data is retained in the origin FOMA phone or the UIM.

You cannot copy just only SMS report (Sending report) (see page 208 of "Applications" manual).

You cannot copy/delete data of Short Message (SMS) by every unit of the box and folder.

When the maximum number of storable data items is exceeded in the storage location, "Data is full" is displayed. Delete unnecessary data from stored data and recopy the data you could not copy.

You cannot delete all items in the Phonebook and of Short Message (SMS).

**<PLMN Setting>**

# Setting Mobile Network You Use

Setting at purchase
DoCoMo

**This section explains how to set PLMN (telecommunication carrier) that provides FOMA services you use.**

As of February 2004, you can select no other carriers than DoCoMo.

*1*　(x=a-) ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **PLMN setting** ▶ **Manual**
▶ **Select PLMN (telecommunication carrier) you use** ▶ ◉

The selected PLMN (telecommunication carrier) is set.
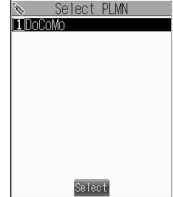
**Information**

You cannot change the setting while other functions are working.

# Receiving Calls Using Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch

**Open the cover for the earphone/microphone terminal (see page 31) and insert the connecting plug of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option).**
**You can use the Set with the FOMA phone folded.**

## *1* Ringing▶Press the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch

A beep sounds and you are connected.
With the video-phone call, the image set for "Camera off" of "Select image" is sent to the destination phone. You can switch between the substitute image and own photo image by pressing (📷) during video-phone call.

　You can also take calls by operating the FOMA phone.

## *2* When you end talking, press and hold the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch for at least one second to disconnect.

A beep sounds twice and you are disconnected.

---

**Information**

Use "Earphone" so that you can set the beep not to sound from the speaker when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch is connected.

If you set "Ring volume" to "Silent" or during Manner Mode, the ring tone does not sound. However, if you set to "Original" in the Manner Mode and "Ring volume" specified by that mode is set to other than "Silent", the ring tone will sound.

Regardless of the setting for "Keypad sound", a tone for connecting and disconnecting the line sounds.

Note that you might be connected if you try to connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch after the ring tone sounds.

To release answer hold, press the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch. (When a video-phone call is placed in answer hold, the image set for "Camera off" of "Select image" is sent and the video-phone call starts .)

You cannot press the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch instead of pressing (📞) during a call. Note that you will be disconnected if you press and hold the switch for at least one second.

Do not press or release the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch in succession. You might be automatically connected.

If you have signed up for "Call Waiting Service" and while "Multi calling" is displayed, you can switch two calls by pressing and holding the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch for at least one second. You cannot, however, use the switch to end the call.

You can adjust the earpiece volume by pressing [▲] (raise) or [▼] (lower) during a call.

If you set "Automatic answer" to "ON" when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch is connected to the FOMA phone or the Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch is connected to the Earphone Plug Adapter, the FOMA phone will automatically answer after the ringing time elapsed.

"Automatic answer" is enabled even if you disconnect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch while ringing.

Even if you switch to Hands-free, no sound comes out of the speaker while the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch is connected.

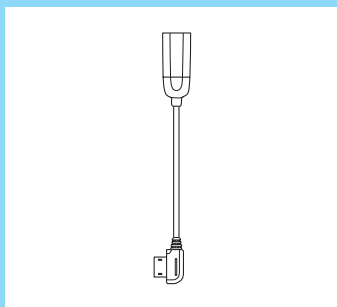## Options connectable with the earphone/microphone terminal

### Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch P01/P02
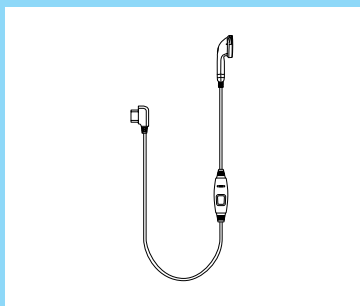


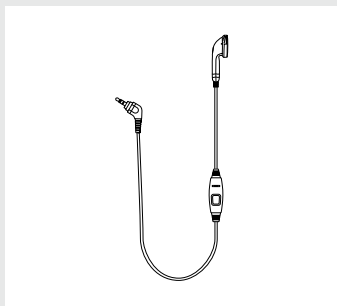### Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set P01
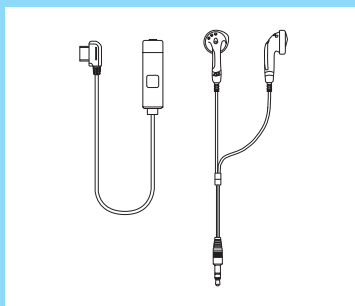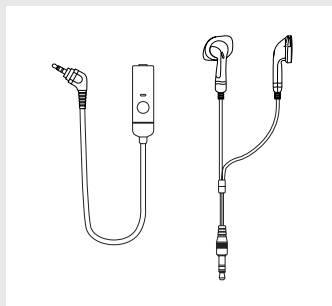


### Earphone Plug Adapter P001



When you use this "Earphone Plug Adapter P001", you can use the following options.

You can use the switch of them in the same way as Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch.

### Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch P001/P002



### Stereo Earphone Set P001

# Sounding Ring Tone from Earphone Only

Setting at purchase
Earphone+Speaker

**You can set to make the ring tone sound from the speaker for when you connect Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option).**

**If you do this setting, alarm notification, and playback tone from the melody player will sound from the speaker as well as the ring tone.**

*1* ⊗ ▶ 🔧 **External option** ▶ **Earphone**

Earphone+Speaker ·············A tone sounds from both the earphone and speaker.
Earphone·····························A tone sounds only from the earphone.

---

**Information**

Even when you select "Earphone", the ring tone sounds from both the earphone and speaker about 20 seconds after it sounds during ringing. However, the ring tone sounds from the earphone only even after about 20 seconds elapsed if you make it sound in other means than receiving a voice call/video-phone call/packet, or alarm notification.
Even when you select "Earphone", the ring tone sounds from the speaker if you do not connect the Flat-plug Earphone/ Microphone Set with Switch.
Do not wind the cord of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch around the FOMA phone.
The FOMA phone may pick up noise if you take the cord of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch close to the FOMA phone during a call.

# Taking Calls Automatically when Earphone is Connected

**If a call comes in while the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) is connected, you can automatically answer the call after the specified ringing time is elapsed.**

Setting at purchase
Automatic answer ‥OFF
Ringing time ‥‥‥‥‥6 seconds (when ON)

*1* 〔メニュー〕 ▶ [SETTINGS] ▶ **External option** ▶ **Automatic answer**

ON ‥‥‥‥‥‥Sets Automatic answer.
OFF‥‥‥‥‥‥Does not set Automatic answer. The setting is completed.

*2* **Enter a ringing time (seconds).**

Enter from "001" to "120" in three digits.
Not to change the specified time, press ◉ without entering the ringing time.
You cannot set the ringing time for Remote Monitor, Automatic Answer, and Record Message to the same second. Set different seconds for each.

```
✎ Set ringing time

Ringing time(seconds)
001~120? ☑06




              Set
```

---

**For video-phone**

Video-phone communications will start automatically when a video-phone call comes in while the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch is connected and Automatic Answer is set to "ON".

1. A video-phone call comes in.
2. The video-phone communications start automatically after the ringing time specified in Automatic Answer elapsed.
   If you auto-answer the video-phone call, the image set for "Camera off" of "Select image" is sent to the destination phone. You can switch between the substitute image and own photo image by pressing 〔📷〕 during video-phone call.

```
     CALLING
  Video-phone call
  090XXXXXXXX
  Answer        FUNC
```
→
```
              50s
              10:00
  📶ⒶⓋ📶 👤 📧
  Parts  Change  FUNC
```

**Using Other Functions**

**Automatic Answer**

---

**Information**

If you want to set "Voice Mail Service" or "Call Forwarding Service" and Automatic Answer simultaneously and to let Automatic Answer have priority, set the ringing time for Automatic Answer shorter than that for "Voice Mail Service" or "Call Forwarding Service".
When Ring Start Time set for "Ringing time" is longer than the ringing time set for Automatic Answer, the Automatic Answer function starts without ringing. To have the ringing action before Automatic Answer starts, set time for "Ring start time" so that it is shorter than the ringing time set for Automatic Answer.
Even if you connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch while ringing, Automatic Answer does not work. However, even if you disconnect the Set while ringing, Automatic Answer works.
During 64K data transmission, Automatic Answer does not work.

# Services Available with FOMA Phones

| Available service | Phone number |
|---|---|
| Collect call (calls charged to the receiver) | (No area code) 106 |
| Directory assistance for ordinary phones and mobile phones subscribed to DoCoMo (Fee charged) <br> (Unlisted phone numbers cannot be given.) | (No area code) 104 |
| Telegram transmission (Fee charged for sending telegrams) <br> 8 a.m. to 10 p.m. | (No area code) 115 |
| Time announcement service (Fee charged) | (No area code) 117 |
| Weather forecast (Fee charged) | Area code + 177 |
| Call to Shinkansen (Fee charged) | (No area code) 107 |
| Emergency call to police station | (No area code) 110 |
| Emergency call to fire/ambulance station | (No area code) 119 |
| Emergency call when affairs/accidents occur on the sea | (No area code) 118 |

**Information**

When using collect call (106), the destination user is charged call fee and a handling fee (\ 90).

When using the Directory Assistance Service (104), you are charged a guidance fee (\ 100) plus call fee. For whom having weak eyesight or handicapped arms, the guidance is available charge free. For more details, dial 116 (NTT inquiry counter) from ordinary phones.

When making a call to Shinkansen, you are charged call fee plus call cost (\ 100). Note that you cannot make calls to some Shinkansens.

When you dial 110/119 from the FOMA phone, you cannot be located. Tell to stuff at the police/fire station that you are calling from mobile phone and then notify your phone number and a correct description of your current location so that they can call you back to confirm. Further, remain still while talking to avoid your call being disconnected. Do not turn off the power immediately after the call, but instead make sure that your phone can receive calls for at least 10 minutes.

You might not be connected to regional police/fire station, depending on the area from where you call. If this happens, use payphones or ordinary phones.

If you use "Call Forwarding Service" or "Voice Warp" for the ordinary phone and specify mobile phone as the forwarding destination, depending on the settings, callers may hear ringing tone even when the mobile phone is busy, out of service area, or the power is turned off.

Note that the FOMA phone is not available to 116 (NTT inquiry counter), Dial Q2, Message Dial, and credit call services. (You can use auto credit call to the FOMA phone from ordinary phones or payphones.)

<Multiaccess>

# Multiaccess

You can use the Multiaccess function to do dual communications of, voice communications (phone) and packet transmission (i-mode, i-mode mail, and data transmission connecting to personal computers) simultaneously. Further, you can use Short Message (SMS) at the same time. See page 346 for combination of Multiaccess.

## Functions Available for Concurrent Transmission

The FOMA phone can use the multiple lines (maximum three lines) simultaneously as follows:

| | |
|---|---|
| Voice communications (phone) | Single line |
| i-mode, i-αppli, i-mode mail, packet transmission connecting to PC | Single line |
| Short Message Service (SMS) | Single line |

> **Information**
>
> You are charged fee for each line during Multiaccess.
> You cannot use Multiaccess during a video-phone call or 64K data transmission. However, you can receive Short Message (SMS) simultaneously.

### Major Multiaccess Operations

Major Multiaccess operations are as follows:

See page 346 for combinations other than those listed in this table.

| Transmissions added / Current Transmission | Making/taking calls (voice call) | Starting i-mode | Sending/receiving i-mode mail | Packet transmission with PC |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| During a call (voice call) | × [1] | (See page 264) | (See page 264) | (See page 265) |
| During i-mode | (See pages 265, 266) | × | | × |
| During packet transmission with PC | (See pages 265, 266) | × | × [2] | × |

1: If you subscribe to a network service such as the Call Waiting Service, this might be available depending on the combination. (See page 346)

2: You can send and receive Short Messages (SMS). (See page 346)

## Access i-mode during a Call

**You can connect to i-mode during a voice call.**
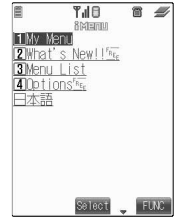
**1** **During a voice call** ▶ (メニュー) ▶ 🔲 i-mode ▶ 🔲 Menu ▶ English

The call stays connected.

See page 34 of "Applications" manual for connecting to sites.

To switch the display, press and hold (マルチ) for at least one second; or press (マルチ) and switch from the Task menu. (See page 269)

```
iMenu
1 My Menu
2 What's New!!Ne
3 Menu List
4 Options Ne
日本語

Select    FUNC
```

## Send i-mode Mail during a Call

**You can send i-mode mail during a voice call.**

**1** **During a voice call** ▶ (メニュー) ▶ 🔲 MAIL

The call stays connected.

See page 146 of "Applications" manual for composing/sending i-mode mail.

See page 204 of "Applications" manual for composing/sending Short Message (SMS).

To switch the display, press and hold (マルチ) for at least one second; or press (マルチ) and switch from the Task menu. (See page 269)

```
Mail
1 Inbox
2 Outbox
3 Draft
4 Compose message
5 Compose SMS
6 Check new message
7 Receive option
8 Check new SMS
9 Mail settings

Select
```

## Receive i-mode Mail during a Call

**You can read messages during a voice call.**

**" 📨 " is displayed to notify you of the arrival of mail. (See page 12 of "Applications" manual)**

**1** **During a voice call** ▶ (メニュー) ▶ 🔲 MAIL

The call stays connected.

See page 176 of "Applications" manual for how to read i-mode mail.

See page 213 of "Applications" manual for how to read Short Message (SMS).

To switch the display, press and hold (マルチ) for at least one second; or press (マルチ) and switch from the Task menu. (See page 269)

```
Mail
1 Inbox
2 Outbox
3 Draft
4 Compose message
5 Compose SMS
6 Check new message
7 Receive option
8 Check new SMS
9 Mail settings

Select
```

**Multiaccess/Multitask**

**Multiaccess**

264

## Start Packet Transmission during a Call

**You can perform packet transmission during a voice call.**

*1* **During a voice call ▶ Do dialing from personal computer**

The call stays connected.

See page 388 of "Applications" manual for packet transmission.

To switch the display, press and hold ⬛ for at least one second; or press ⬛ and switch from the Task menu. (See page 269)

## Make a Call during i-mode or during Packet Transmission

**You can make a voice call with i-mode or packet transmission connected.**

*1* **During i-mode or packet transmission ▶ ⬛ ▶ Stand-by display**

The Stand-by display appears.

In i-mode

*2* **Make a call.**

i-mode or packet transmission stays connected.

See page 60 for how to make calls.

If you make a video-phone call during i-mode, i-mode is disconnected and the video-phone call is made. After you finish the video-phone call, the i-mode display returns.

You cannot make a video-phone call during packet transmission.

To switch the display, press and hold ⬛ for at least one second; or press ⬛ and switch from the Task menu. (See page 269)

Multiaccess/Multitask

Multiaccess

## Receive a Call during i-mode or during Packet Transmission

**You can take a call with i-mode or packet transmission connected.**

*1* **The Call Receiving display appears for an incoming call.**

*2* **Press ⌒ to answer the call.**

i-mode or packet transmission stays connected.

　　See page 71 for how to receive calls.

　　You cannot receive a video-phone call.

　　To switch the display, press and hold 🔲 for at least one second; or press 🔲 and switch from the Task menu. (See page 269)

　　To return to the display for i-mode or packet transmission without answering the call, press and hold 🔲 for at least one second. Press and hold 🔲 for at least one second again to return to the Call Receiving display.

　　The message is not played back to the caller; ringing continues.
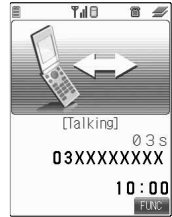
# Multitask

**You can make multiple functions work by selecting multiple menu functions (see page 36) simultaneously.**

**By combining Multiaccess and Multitask, you can use following functions simultaneously: (see page 347 for the combination pattern of Multitask)**

**You can use maximum three functions and a voice call simultaneously.**

> **Mail Group (i-mode mail and Short Message (SMS) functions)**
>
> **i-mode Group (Menu functions inside "i-mode group" of the Main menu)**
>
> **Settings Group (Menu functions inside "Settings group" of the Main menu)**
>
> **Tool Group (Menu functions inside "Tool group" of the Main menu)**
>
> **Other functions not in the groups (Voice call, video-phone call, 64K data transmission, etc.)**

**You can use one menu function per i-mode Group, Settings Group, or Tool Group.**

**See page 37 for the Main menu.**

## Start Another Function

**Calling up from the Main menu**

Press ⊡ to display the Main menu and select a main icon in the Main menu (see page 37), or call up by the menu number (see pages 41, 336).

**Calling up Mail menu/i-mode menu from the Stand-by display**

When the Stand-by display is brought up, press 🏠 to call up i-mode menu or press ✉ to call up the Mail menu directly. (See page 38)

**To check usage status**

• **Use icons**

" ◢ "··········Displayed when a single function is used.

" ◢ "··········Displayed when multiple functions are used.

• **Use the Task menu**

Press 🔲 .

The menu list in use is displayed.

You can select 🔘 and press 🔘 to switch the menu.

Multiaccess/Multitask

Multitask

If another menu function in the same group has already been called up when you call up a menu function, the display on the right appears. Select "YES" to call up the new menu function and press ⊙ . The existing menu function will be closed.
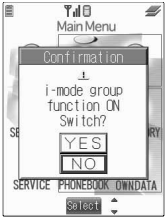
If you try to start up another function when three functions have already been started up, "Function cannot operate any more" is displayed.

---

**Information**

You are charged call fee even when you are running other functions during a call.
If a call comes in while other functions are running, the call might not be received correctly. In that case, "Record message" or "Call Forwarding Service" may start in a shorter time than the ringing time specified for them.
You cannot use Multitask for data transfer between the FOMA phone and the UIM (see page 254) and that between the FOMA phone and personal computer (see page 391 of "Applications" manual). To call up the data transfer, be sure to close other menu functions. (See page 269)

## Switch Displays

While multiple functions are working, you can switch the display by pressing and holding ⌨ for at least one second.
The display switches from the latest one in descending order.

Settings Group        Tool Group        Stand-by display

For at least one second ⌨

For at least one second ⌨

For at least one second
⌨
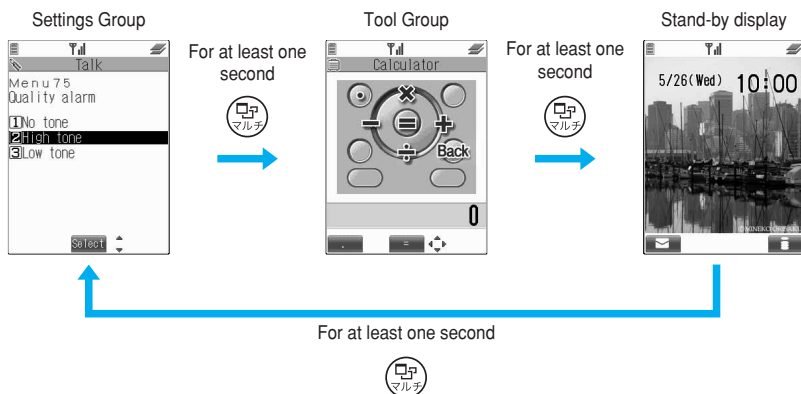
You can also switch displays from the Task menu by pressing ⌨ . (See page 267)
The Stand-by display calls up by pressing and holding ✕ニュ for at least one second on other than the Main menu.

### Information

Even if you press ⌨ to switch the display, no menu function in use is closed nor the call is disconnected. Also, even when you switch the Text Entry display (see page 304) to other menu and use that menu for editing text, you can continue the previous text editing if you switch the task.
While the Main menu appears, you cannot switch the display even if you press and hold ⌨ for at least one second.

## Exit a Function

Press 🔒 to close that menu function with the Menu Function display displayed.
When multiple functions are working, press and hold ⌨ for at least one second to switch the display and then press 🔒 to close the function one by one.
When multiple functions are working, repeat pressing 🔒 : then the functions are closed in the laid order of Task after closing the menu function being displayed.
Press 🔘 (🔲) in the Task menu to close all menu functions and to return to the Stand-by display.

### Information

If you turn off the power to the FOMA phone, all menu functions are closed.
If you call up menu functions such as "UIM operation" or "Color pattern" while other menu functions are working, a warning tone sounds and warning message is displayed. First close other menu functions and then call up the new menu function you want to start.

**Multiaccess/Multitask**

**Multitask**

# Using Network Services

# Network Services Available with FOMA Phones

**The following are the DoCoMo Network Services available with the FOMA phones:**

**See the reference page in the table below for the outline and usage method of the services.**

| Service | Application | Monthly fee | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Voice Mail Service | Required | Charged | p.274 |
| Call Waiting Service | Required | Charged | p.280 |
| Call Forwarding Service | Required | Free | p.284 |
| Nuisance Call Blocking Service | Required | Charged | p.289 |
| Caller ID Notification Service | Not required | Free | p.291 |
| Caller ID Display Request Service | Not required | Free | p.292 |
| Dual Network Service | Required | Charged | p.294 |
| English Guidance | Not required | Free | p.296 |
| Service Dial | Not required | Free | p.297 |
| Set Arrival Action | Not required | Free | p.297 |
| Arrival Call Action | Not required | Free | p.298 |
| Remote Control | Not required | Free | p.299 |
| Additional Service | Not required | Free | p.300 |
| Additional Messages | Not required | Free | p.302 |
| Drive Mode | Not required | Free | p.101 |
| Short Message (SMS) | Not required | Free | See page 204 of "Applications" Manual |
| i-mode | Required | Charged | See page 24 of "Applications" Manual |

**Please dial the phone numbers shown below about the services to apply in order to use.**

---

**General contact (DoCoMo group companies)**

**From DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs**

**(No area code) 151 (in Japanese, toll-free)**

Cannot be called from ordinary phones.

**From ordinary phones**

**0120-005-250 (in English)**
**0120-800-000 (in Japanese)**

Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.
Make sure that you dial the correct number.

---

**You can apply the following services on "        e        " (DoCoMo e-site):**

**"Voice Mail Service", "Call Waiting Service", "Call Forwarding Service", "Nuisance Call Blocking Service", "i-mode".**

---

**From i-mode (packet transmission fee free)**

Menu    9    &    (News & Help)    e    (DoCoMo e-site)

**From personal computers**

> **Access from the DoCoMo website**
> http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp    /    (Online applications/inquiry
> service)    e    (DoCoMo e-site)

> **Access e-site directly**
> http://www.esite.nttdocomo.co.jp/

You need Network Security Code that you specified at the time of application to use e-site via i-mode. When accessing e-site from i-mode, you are free from packet transmission fee. However, you may be charged for some of packet transmission.
You need a user ID and password to access e-site via your PC.
If you have not acquired your Network Security Code or user ID and password, or when you do not remember them, contact above.
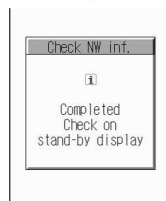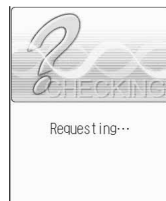There are cases where the site may not be available due to system maintenance, etc.

**<Check Network Services>**

# Checking New Voice Mail

**You check the Voice Mail Service Center for if any message is held.**

*1* (メニュー) ▶ 🛡 SERVICE ▶ **Check network services**

Requesting…

Check NW inf.

ℹ️

Completed
Check on
stand-by display

---

**About checked results**

If any message is held, the "Voice mail" icon ( 📧 VM ) and " ☎ " (Voice Mail symbol) appear to inform you of the held message.

To erase " ☎ " (Voice Mail symbol), dial at the Voice Mail Service Center for saving or erasing the voice mail message or follow the operations described in "Erase Icon".

The Voice Mail symbols switch between ☎ , ☎ , ☎ and ☎ (ten or more messages) according to the number of the messages held at the Voice Mail Service Center.

The displayed number is the number of messages of the announcement when you are playing a new Record Message by (1417). Saved messages are not counted.

If you set "Notify tone message", the ring tone sounds each time a message has been added.

See pages 277, 278 for how to play Voice Mail messages.

5/26(Wed)  10:00

**When " 圏外 " appears**

You cannot check Voice Mail messages. Move to a place where " 圏外 " is cleared.

**Note that you might be disconnected midway or not be able to check new messages, depending on radio wave conditions.**

**You might not use this function for checking some messages held at the center after you checked messages.**

273

# Using Voice Mail Service

**If you are in a place where radio waves do not reach or the power turns off, the center holds Voice Mail messages on behalf of you.**

**The caller hears an answer message and his/her message is held at the Voice Mail Service Center. You can play back the Voice Mail message anywhere in Japan.**

**You have to apply in order to use the Voice Mail Service.**

**About Voice Mail Service**

The recording time for a Voice Mail Message is about three minutes of up to 20 messages.

The Voice Mail Message is held up to for about 72 hours.

There is also announcement only, which simply allows you to tell callers that you cannot answer the phone (absence announcement.)

You can make or take calls as usual even if you set Voice Mail Service to "Activate".

When a call comes in while Voice Mail Service is set to "Activate", the ring tone (specified in "Select ring tone") will sound for about 10 seconds. (Your own setting is also enabled. See pages 276, 278) If you answer the call within 10 seconds, you can start talking. If you did not answer, the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center. Further, the Voice Mail mark on the Stand-by display, "Voice mail" icon, or "Received calls" inform you of the missed call.

You can just press keys to connect the call to the Voice Mail Service Center. You can also connect the call that comes in during a call to the center.

Voice Mail Service will be deactivated automatically if you set "Call forwarding" to "Activate".

You can use four-digit "Network security code" set at purchase to operate Voice Mail Service from touch-tone ordinary phones or payphones. (Follow the procedures specified in the "Remote control" setting.)

If a "User unset" call comes in while "Caller ID request" is set to "Activate", the announcement requesting Caller ID will play. (Voice Mail Service is not available.)

You cannot operate Voice Mail Service if you are out of the service area or out of reach of radio wave.

The video-phone calls cannot be connected to the Voice Mail Service Center, even when Voice Mail has been activated; instead they are treated as ordinary incoming video-phone calls.

## Basic Flow of Voice Mail Service

**Step 1: You set the Service to "Activate".**
**Step 2: The caller leaves a message recorded.**
**Step 3: You play the message back.**

When in a hurry, the caller can skip playback of the answer message and record a message immediately by pressing (#) while the answer message is playing.

## Charges for Voice Mail Service

**To use Voice Mail Service, you are charged a call fee for playing back messages in addition to the monthly fee. Refer to "FOMA Network Services User's Guide" for more details.**

## Activate

**You can start using Voice Mail Service.**

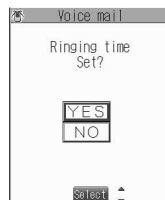*1* ⌨ ▶ 🗲 ▶ **Voice mail** ▶ **Activate** ▶ **YES**

To cancel, select "NO" and press ⏺ .

You can also bring up the YES/NO Confirmation display by selecting "Activate" from the Function menu of the Voice Mail Setting Check display, and pressing ⏺ .

*2* **YES**

A display to specify the ringing time is shown.

To cancel, select "NO" and press ⏺ .

```
☎     Voice mail

    Ringing time
       Set?


       YES
       NO


        Select ↕
```

*3* **Enter a ringing time (seconds)** ▶ ⏺

Enter from "000" to "120" in three digits.

```
☎     Voice mail

Ringing time(seconds)
000～120?   010


        Set
```

## Deactivate

**You can deactivate Voice Mail Service.**

*1* ⌨ ▶ 🗲 ▶ **Voice mail** ▶ **Deactivate** ▶ **YES**

To cancel, select "NO" and press ⏺ .

You can also bring up the YES/NO Confirmation display by selecting "Deactivate" from the Function menu of the Voice Mail Setting Check display, and pressing ⏺ .
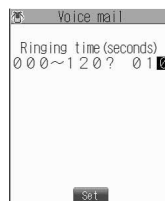
## Set Ringing Time

**You can set the ringing time until the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center. You can set the ringing time from 0 to 120 seconds.**

*1* (×ニュー) ▶ 🔲 **Voice mail ▶ Set ringing time**
**▶ Enter a ringing time (seconds) ▶ ⊚**

Enter from "000" to "120" in three digits.
You can also bring up the Ringing time entry display by selecting "Set ringing time" from the Function menu of the Voice Mail Setting Check display, and pressing ⊚ .

```
📞      Voice mail

Ringing time(seconds)
000～120?  01█


                    Set
```

---

**Information**

If you simultaneously activate "Record message" and want to let Voice Mail Service have priority over "Record message", set the ringing time for Voice Mail Service shorter than that for "Record message".
When the ringing start time set for "Ringing time" is longer than the ringing time set for Voice Mail Service, the incoming call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center without ringing. To have the ringing action before connecting to the Voice Mail Service Center, set time for "Ring start time" so that it is shorter than the ringing time set for Voice Mail Service.

---

## Check Setting

**You can check the setting contents of "Activate", "Deactivate", and "Set ringing time".**

*1* (×ニュー) ▶ 🔲 **Voice mail ▶ Check setting**
When you finish checking, press (クリア) .

```
📞 Voice mail setting

Voice mail      Active
Ringing time  010  sec




                   FUNC
```
<Setting Check display>

---

**Function menu**

From the Voice Mail Setting Check display, press (🎙) (FUNC) to display the following items.

| | |
|---|---|
| Activate | p.275 |
| Deactivate | p.275 |
| Set ringing time | See this page |

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

## Play Messages

**You can play back messages recorded as the Voice Mail.**

*1* (メニュー) ▶ 📧 **Voice mail** ▶ **Play messages** ▶ **YES**
SERVICE

To cancel, select "NO" and press 🔘 .

*2* **Operate following the voice guidance.**

> **Information**
>
> You cannot do this operation during calls.
>
> If you press (0) to (9), (★), or (#) following the voice guidance, you may not end the call by pressing (📞) ; press (📞) again.

## Voice Mail Settings

**You can switch the setting contents of Voice Mail Service.**

*1* (メニュー) ▶ 📧 **Voice mail** ▶ **Voice mail settings** ▶ **YES**
SERVICE

To cancel, select "NO" and press 🔘 .

*2* **Operate following the voice guidance.**

> **Information**
>
> You cannot do this operation during calls.
>
> If you press (0) to (9), (★), or (#) following the voice guidance, you may not end the call by pressing (📞) ; press (📞) again.

## Notify Tone Message

Setting at purchase
YES

**You can set the ring tone to sound when a new message is recorded.**

*1* (メニュー) ▶ 📧 **Voice mail** ▶ **Notify tone message**
SERVICE

YES··············Sounds the ring tone when a message is recorded.

NO ··············Does not sound the ring tone when a message is recorded.

277

## Erase Icon

**You can erase the Voice mail icons (such as 📞) from the Stand-by display.**

*1* (×ニュー) ▶ 🗂 SERVICE ▶ **Voice mail** ▶ **Erase icon** ▶ **YES**

To cancel, select "NO" and press (◉) .

> **Information**
>
> Even if you erase the Voice Mail icons, the messages held at the Voice Mail Service Center are not erased.

## Forward an Incoming Call to the Voice Mail Service Center during Ringing

**You can connect an incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center just by a simple press of keys. Even when you do not set Voice Mail Service to "Activate", the Service will be available using this function.**

*1* **During ringing** ▶ (🎙) ( FUNC ) ▶ **Voice mail**

The incoming call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.
You can also connect the incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center by pressing (🎙) ( FUNC ), and pressing (#ˍˍ) .

> **Information**
>
> This function is not available while you are dialing "110 (emergency call to police station)", "119 (emergency call to fire/ambulance station)", or "118 (emergency call when accident/affair occur on the sea)".
> To enable you to use this function, operate the FOMA phone inserted with your own UIM. You cannot remote-control this function from ordinary phones, payphones, or other mobile phones.
> If a call comes in with the "Open phone" set to "Answer" and the FOMA phone folded, you cannot use this function.
> You cannot use this function unless you subscribe to the Voice Mail Service.

## Voice Mail Service by Key Operations

**You can press keys to use the Voice Mail Service instead of using the menu function in the FOMA phone.**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Play back a new voice mail message** | ①④⑤①⑦📞 | **Main menu** ① | **Playback** |
| **Play back saved voice mail message** | ①④⑤①⑥📞 | **Main menu** ① | **Playback** |
| **Switch the service contents** | ①④⑤①⑥📞 | **Main menu** ⑨ | ① |
| **Change answer messages** | ①④⑤①⑥📞 | **Main menu** ⑨ | ② |
| **Activate/deactivate Caller ID** | ①④⑤①⑥📞 | **Main menu** ⑨ | ③ |
| **Activate service** | ①④⑤①①📞 | (📞HLD) | |
| **Deactivate service** | ①④⑤①⓪📞 | (📞HLD) | |
| **Set ringing time** | ①④⑤①⑨📞 | **Set** (#ˍˍ) | (📞HLD) |

> **Information**
>
> Refer to "FOMA Network Services User's Guide" for more detailed operations.
> If you press ⓪ to ⑨, (📞), or (#ˍˍ) following the voice guidance, you may not end the call by pressing (📞) ;
> press (📞HLD) again.

## Forward Specified Calls to the Voice Mail Center

**You can automatically connect the calls from the phone numbers stored in the Phonebook to the Voice Mail Service Center regardless of the Activate/Deactivate setting for the Service.**

**You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.**

**This setting is valid only when the caller notifies his/her Caller ID.**

**It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" at the same time.**

```
   Restrictions
1Restrict dialing
2Call rejection
3Call acceptation
4Call forwarding
5Voice mail            ★

            Select ▲
                   ▼
```
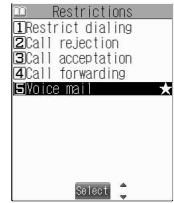
*1* **Phonebook detailed display ▶ (☏) ( FUNC ) ▶ Restrictions ▶ Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶ (◉) ▶ Voice mail**

"Voice mail" is indicated by "  ".

---

**To release "Voice mail"**

Select "Voice mail   " from the display in step 1 and press (◉) .

The setting is released and "  " is cleared.

---

**Information**

You cannot specify "Voice mail" and "Call forwarding" for the same number stored in the Phonebook.

When a call comes in from the phone number set with this function, the ring tone sounds for about one second and then the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center. You will be notified of the call by the icons on the desktop (see pages 99, 191) and "Received calls".

If you have not yet signed up for Voice Mail Service, the call will be a missed call.

You cannot specify "Voice mail" for the phone number of the Phonebook entry stored in "Secret mode"/"Secret only mode", or of the Phonebook entry in the UIM.

Note that this function is released if you change the phone number you have specified.

279

# Using Call Waiting Service

**When you receive another call during a call, you can place the current call on hold to take the new call.**

**You can also make a call to the caller placing the current call on hold.**

**You cannot use this function if you are out of the service area or in a place where radio waves do not reach.**

**You have to apply in order to use the Call Waiting Service.**

If a "User unset" call comes in while "Caller ID request" is set to "Activate", the announcement requesting Caller ID will play. (Call Waiting Service is not available.)

The Call Waiting Service does not work while following are working:

When dialing 0051 (International call counter), 110, 119, 118, or 117

During a video-phone call

When entering phone numbers or calling the other party

While the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center if signed up for the Voice Mail Service

While the call is forwarded to the destination if signed up for the Call Forwarding Service

## Charges for Call Waiting Service

**To use the Call Waiting Service, you are changed monthly fee. Refer to "FOMA Network Services User's Guide" for more details.**

## Activate

**You can start using Call Waiting Service.**

*1* (×==) ▶ 🗴 **Call waiting** ▶ **Activate** ▶ **YES**

To cancel, select "NO" and press ⊙ .

### Information

When using Call Waiting Service, set "Arrival call act" to "Answer". If you select other setting, you cannot answer the incoming call during a call even if you activate Call Waiting Service.

## Deactivate

**You can stop using Call Waiting Service.**

*1* (×==) ▶ 🗴 **Call waiting** ▶ **Deactivate** ▶ **YES**

To cancel, select "NO" and press ⊙ .

**DoCoMo Network Service**

Call Waiting

## Check Setting

**You can check the setting contents of Call Waiting Service.**

*1* (メニュー) ▶ SERVICE ▶ **Call waiting** ▶ **Check setting**

When you finish checking, press ⊙ .

```
Call waiting
    ⚏
Call waiting
   active

   [ OK ]

  Select
```

## Answer an Incoming Call during a Call

**You can answer the second call placing the first call on hold.**

*1* **If another call comes in during the current call, press** ⌒.

The current call is automatically placed on hold so that you can receive a new call.

```
📧  Y.l   🗑 ⟋

   CALLING

090XXXXXXXX

Answer    FUNC
```

*2* **When you finish talking with the second caller, press** ⌒.

You are switched to the talk with the first caller.

"Multi calling" is displayed when the other party is on hold.

Each time you press ⌒, you can switch the party you can talk with.

```
📧  Y.l   🗑 ⟋

[Multi calling]
          1m42s

      10:00
          FUNC
```

## End a Held Call

**1** **During holding ▶ (☎) ( FUNC ) ▶ End held call**

You finish talking with the party on hold.

```
[Multi calling]
              0 5 s

           1 0 : 0 0
                FUNC
```

## End a Call to Answer Another Call

**You can answer a new call after finishing the current call.**

**1** **If another call comes in during the current call, press (☎HLD).**

The ring tone for the incoming call sounds.

```
         CALLING

090XXXXXXXX
        Answer   FUNC
```

**2** **Press (☎).**

You can talk with the new caller.

```
      [Talking]
           0 5 s
090XXXXXXXX
           1 0 : 0 0
                FUNC
```

---

**When beeps (Ring tone in call) sound during call**

If you sign up for any of Voice Mail Service, Call Waiting Service, or Call Forwarding Service and set the Service to "Activate", beeps (Ring tone in call) will sound for another incoming call, enabling you to do the following operations:

Voice Mail Service ·······································You can send the another call to the Voice Mail Service Center.
(See page 278)

Call Waiting Service ·····································You can place the current call on hold and answer the another call.
(See page 281)

Call Forwarding Service ·······························You can forward the another call to the registered destination.
(See page 287)

**DoCoMo Network Service**

**Call Waiting**

## Hold a Call to Make a New Call

**You can make a call to another party placing the current call on hold.**

**1** **Enter another party's phone number during a call** ▶ 📞

You can talk with the party you have dialed.

The call with the first party is automatically placed on hold.

> You can also search the Phonebook to enter the phone number. (See page 123)

**2** **When you finish talking with the new caller, press ⌢HLD⌣.**

The talk with the new caller ends.

> "Multi calling" is displayed when the other party is on hold.
> You can switch the party you talk with by pressing 📞 .

**DoCoMo Network Service**

**Call Waiting**

<Call Forwarding>
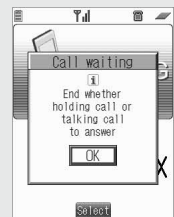
# Using Call Forwarding Service

**You can forward the incoming call the FOMA phone received to the forwarding destination you have stored such as your home or office.**

**You have to apply in order to use the Call Forwarding Service.**

---

**About Call Forwarding Service**

You can store one phone number as a forwarding destination.

Calls are forwarded automatically even when you are away from the FOMA phone, out of reach of radio waves, or the power is turned off.

You can make or take calls as usual even if you set Call Forwarding Service to "Activate".

When a call comes in while Call Forwarding Service is set to "Activate", the ring tone (specified in "Select ring tone") will sound for about seven seconds. (Your own setting is also enabled. See pages 285, 287)

If you answer the call within seven seconds, you can start talking. The call you did not answer will be forwarded to the forwarding destination. Further, you are notified of the call by "Received calls".

You can just press keys to forward incoming calls. You can also forward the call that comes in during a call.

Call Forwarding Service will be deactivated automatically if you set "Voice mail" to "Activate".

You can use four-digit "Network security code" set at purchase to operate Call Forwarding Service from touch-tone ordinary phones or payphones. (Follow the procedures specified in the "Remote control" setting.)

If a "User unset" call comes in while "Caller ID request" is set to "Activate", the announcement requesting Caller ID will play. (Call Forwarding Service is not available.)

You cannot operate Call Forwarding Service if you are out of the service area or out of reach of radio wave.

You cannot connect the video-phone call to the forwarding destination unless you specify the video-phone conforming to 3G-324M (see page 78) as the forwarding destination even if you set "Call forwarding" to "Activate". Confirm the forwarding destination phone to do the forwarding setting. An announcement to the effect that the call is forwarding is not played to the caller.

---

## Basic Flow of Call Forwarding Service

**Step 1: Store the phone number of forwarding destination.**

**Step 2: Set Call Forwarding Service to "Activate".**

**Step 3: A call comes in to your FOMA phone.**

**Step 4: The call is automatically forwarded to the specified destination if you do not answer.**

## Charges for Call Forwarding Service

| Monthly fee: Free | Call fee |
| --- | --- |

| Caller | Caller is charged fee → | Subscriber for Call Forwarding Service | Subscriber is charged fee → | Forwarding destination |

Call fee from the area where the FOMA phone subscribed for the Service is located to the forwarding destination is charged for the subscriber.

Call fee required for storing the forwarding destination, activating/deactivating the service, and specifying the ringing time is free.

## Activate

**You can store the forwarding destination and start using the Service.**

*1* (メニュー) ▶ [SERVICE] ▶ **Call forwarding** ▶ **Activate** ▶ **Register fwd number** ▶ **Enter the phone number of forwarding destination** ▶ ◎

If you have stored the phone number of forwarding destination in the Phonebook, press ◎ to bring up the Phonebook menu and enter the phone number. (See page 123)

```
✉ Call forwarding
Forwarding number?



03XXXXXXXX


        Set  ▲▼
```

*2* **Set ringing time** ▶ **Enter a ringing time (seconds)** ▶ ◎

Enter from "000" to "120" in three digits.

```
✉ Call forwarding
Ringing time(seconds)
000~120?  010


        Set
```

*3* **Activate** ▶ **YES**

To cancel, select "NO" and press ◎ .

The name of DoCoMo pager has been changed to QuickCast since January, 2001.

**DoCoMo Network Service**

**Call Forwarding**

## Deactivate

**You can stop using Call Forwarding Service.**

*1* ⊠ ▶ 🔳 SERVICE ▶**Call forwarding**▶**Deactivate**▶**YES**

To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉ .

## Change Forwarding No

**You can change the forwarding destination.**

*1* ⊠ ▶ 🔳 SERVICE ▶**Call forwarding**▶**Change forwarding No**
▶**Enter the phone number of forwarding destination**▶◉

Change No.·····················Select when you are currently using the Service.
Change No.+Activate······Select while call forwarding is suspended and when you
                          want to activate the Service as soon as the forwarding
                          destination is changed.
If you have stored the phone number of forwarding destination in the Phonebook, press
◉ to bring up the Phonebook menu and enter the phone number. (See page 123)

```
📷 Call forwarding

Forwarding number?


090XXXXXXXX

          Set ▲
              ▼
```
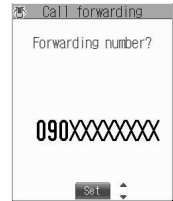
## At Forwarding Party Busy

**You can set the FOMA phone so that the call is held recorded at the Voice Mail Service Center**
**when the forwarding destination is busy. You have to subscribe to "Voice Mail Service".**

*1* ⊠ ▶ 🔳 SERVICE ▶**Call forwarding**▶**At fwd party busy**▶**YES**

To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉ .

## Check Settings

**You can check the setting contents of Call Forwarding Service.**

*1* ⊠ ▶ 🔳 SERVICE ▶**Call forwarding**▶**Check settings**

When you finish checking, press ⁽ᶜˡʳ⁾ .

```
📷 Call forwarding
Call fwd        Acti
Ringing time   010sec
Voice mail connect
                 ON
Forwarding number
         03XXXXXXXX
```
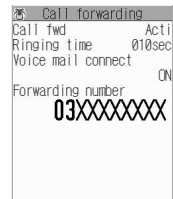
## Forward an Incoming Call during Ringing

**You can forward the incoming call to the phone number you specified (see page 285) as a "Forwarding destination" by a simple press of keys. Even when you do not set Call Forwarding Service to "Activate", the Service will be available using this function.**

**1** **During ringing** ▶ (📞) ( FUNC ) ▶ **Call forwarding**

The incoming call is forwarded.

---

**Information**

This function is not available while you are dialing "110 (emergency call to police station)", "119 (emergency call to fire/ambulance station)", or "118 (emergency call when accident/affair occur on the sea)".

To enable you to use this function, operate the FOMA phone inserted with your own UIM. You cannot remote-control this function from ordinary phones, payphones, or other mobile phones.

If a call comes in with the "Open phone" set to "Answer" and the FOMA phone folded, you cannot use this function.

You cannot use this function unless you subscribe to the Call Forwarding Service.

---

## Call Forwarding Service by Key Operations

**You can press a few keys to use the Call Forwarding Service instead of using the menu function in the FOMA phone.**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Register phone number of forwarding destination** | 1 4 2 9 📞 **Main menu** 3 **Register forwarding No.** # 📞 |
| **Activate Call Forwarding Service** | 1 4 2 1 📞 📞 |
| | To connect to the Voice Mail Service Center when another call comes in or the forwarding destination is busy |
| | 1 📞 |
| **Deactivate Call Forwarding Service** | 1 4 2 0 📞 📞 |
| **Set ringing time** | 1 4 2 9 📞 **Main menu** 1 **Set ringing time** # 📞 |
| **Check settings** | 1 4 2 9 📞 **Main menu** 4 **Check** 📞 |

Available only to the users also subscribing to the "Voice Mail Service".

---

**Information**

Refer to "FOMA Network Services User's Guide" for more details.

If you press 0 to 9 , ✱ , or # following the voice guidance, you may not end the call by pressing 📞 ; press 📞 again.

**287**

## Forward Specified Calls to Specified Destination

**You can automatically forward the calls from the specified phone numbers stored in the Phonebook, regardless of the Activate/Deactivate setting for Call Forwarding Service. You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.**

**This setting is valid only when the caller notifies his/her Caller ID. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" at the same time.**

*1* **Phonebook detailed display ▶ (☎) ( FUNC ) ▶ Restrictions ▶ Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶ (◎) ▶ Call forwarding**

"Call forwarding" is indicated by "　".
　See page 123 for how to search the Phonebook.
　See page 198 for the Terminal Security Code.

```
┌─────────────────────┐
│ 📇    Restrictions   │
│ 1 Restrict dialing   │
│ 2 Call rejection     │
│ 3 Call acceptation   │
│ 4 Call forwarding  ★ │
│ 5 Voice mail         │
│                      │
│                      │
│           Select  ▲▼ │
└─────────────────────┘
```

---
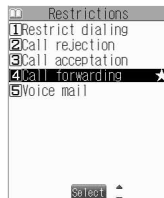
**To release "Call forwarding"**

Select "Call forwarding　" from the display in step 1 and press (◎) .
The setting is released and "　" is cleared.

---

**Information**

You cannot specify "Call forwarding" and "Voice mail" for the same phone number stored in the Phonebook.

When a call comes in from the phone number set with this function, the ring tone sounds for about one second and the call is forwarded. Further, you are notified of the call by "Received calls".

If you have not signed up for Call Forwarding Service or have not set the destination, the call will be a missed call.

You cannot specify "Call forwarding" for the phone number of the Phonebook entry stored in Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode or of the Phonebook entry in the UIM.

Note that this function is released if you change the phone number you have specified.

**<Bar Nuisance Call>**

# Using Nuisance Call Blocking Service

You can set the FOMA phone to block calls from specific phone numbers, such as mischievous call or vicious sales talk. You can register up to 30 phone numbers.

You cannot operate this function when you are out of service area or out of reach of radio waves.

You have to apply in order to use to this Service.

**Relationship between each Service and incoming calls while Nuisance Call Blocking Service is activated**

| Service | Handling of incoming call from the caller rejected as Register Caller |
|---|---|
| Voice Mail Service | Call Rejection announcement plays. (Message is not held.) |
| Call Forwarding Service | Call Rejection announcement plays. (Not forwarded to forwarding destination.) |
| Call Waiting Service | Call Rejection announcement plays. |
| Caller ID Display Request Service | Call Rejection announcement plays. |
| Drive Mode | Call Rejection announcement plays. (Driving announcement does not play.) |

## Charges for Nuisance Call Blocking Service

**To use Nuisance Call Blocking Service, you are charged monthly fee.**
**Refer to "FOMA Network Services User's Guide" for more details.**

## Register Caller

**You can register the phone number of last incoming call to be rejected.**

**1** (メニュー) ▶ [SERVICE] ▶ **Bar nuisance call** ▶ **Register caller** ▶ **YES** ▶ **OK**

To cancel, select "NO" and press (◎) .

> **Information**
>
> You cannot specify the phone number in advance. You can reject/register the phone number of last incoming call only.
> You cannot register the phone number of the call you did not answer or dialing from you. When you specify the phone number and reject/register it, use the key operations. (See page 290)
> You can reject/register the phone number that does not notify its Caller ID. (See pages 57, 291 for Caller ID)
> You may not reject/register the phone number for International Call.
> You cannot check or inquire for the phone number you registered as a reject call. It is advisable that you take a memo of the call you registered.
> The call that did not come in because of this setting is not memorized in "Received calls".
> If you execute "Register caller" when you have already rejected/registered 30 phone numbers, the message "Entries is full  Overwrite latest entry?" appears. Select "YES" and press (◎) : then the oldest phone number is deleted and the new one is registered.
> If a video-phone call comes in from the phone number registered as "Register caller", the announcement for rejection does not play, disconnecting the video-phone call.

## Delete Last Entry/Delete All Entries

*1* (メニュー) ▶ [SERVICE] ▶ **Bar nuisance call**

Delete last entry ················The phone number registered for rejection in the last only is deleted. (You cannot delete one before the last one.)

Delete all entries ···············The phone numbers registered for rejection all deleted.

*2* **YES** ▶ **OK**

To cancel, select "NO" and press ⊙ .

## Nuisance Call Blocking Service by Key Operations

**You can press a few keys to use the Nuisance Call Blocking Service instead of using menu functions in the FOMA phone.**

**Refer to "FOMA Network Services User's Guide" for more details.**

*1* **Press (1*)(4 GHI)(4 GHI)(📞).**

An announcement for how to operate plays.

*2* **To register the phone number of last incoming call for rejection, press (2 ABC).**

The phone number that came in the last is registered for rejection.

**To specify the phone number to be registered for rejection, press (3 DEF).**

Enter the phone number following an announcement.

**To delete the phone number registered for rejection in the last, press (4 GHI).**

An announcement for confirming the deletion plays. To delete the phone number registered for rejection in the last, press (1*). To suspend deleting, press (2 ABC).

**To delete all phone numbers registered for rejection, press (9 XYZ).**

An announcement for confirming the deletion plays. To delete all phone numbers registered for rejection, press (1*). To suspend deleting, press (2 ABC).

*3* **Press (📞).**

---

**Information**

If you press (0) to (9 XYZ), (📞), or (#) following the voice guidance, you may not end the call by pressing (📞); press (📞) again.

# Notifying your Phone Number to the Other Party's Phone

The FOMA phone enables you to notify your phone number to the other party when dialing.

The Caller ID is important information, so pay enough attention for notifying your Caller ID.

This function is available when the other party's phone is the digital terminal such as the FOMA phones or other mobile phones that support Caller ID.

You cannot operate this function if you are out of service area or out of reach of radio waves.

## Change Setting

You can select whether to notify or not notify your Caller ID and set the setting on the network.

*1* ⚬ ▶ 📱 SERVICE ▶ **Notify caller ID** ▶ **Change setting**

ON ·············Notifies phone number.
OFF·············Does not notify phone number.

*2* **Enter the NW security code** ▶ ◉

See page 198 for the Network Security Code.

```
🎙 Notify caller ID

NW security code?
_____


                            Set
```
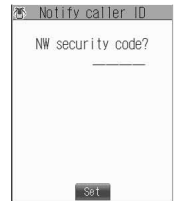
## Check Setting

You can check the setting contents of "Change setting".

*1* ⚬ ▶ 📱 SERVICE ▶ **Notify caller ID** ▶ **Check setting**

When you finish checking, press ◉ .

```
Notify caller ID
     ℹ
Notify caller ID
   Active
    [ OK ]

           Select
```

**DoCoMo Network Service**

**Notify Caller ID**

---

**Information**

Communications take place when checking but you are not charged.

You can select whether to notify or not notify your Caller ID each time you make a call. (See page 57)

When you dial out and hear a message requesting your Caller ID, set the FOMA phone to notify your Caller ID and redial.

# Using Caller ID Display Request Service

**The Caller ID Display Request Service responds to the anonymous callers by the message asking them to redial notifying of their Caller IDs. You can thus prevent nuisance or wrong calls from incoming so that you will be able to use your FOMA phone with a sense of safety.**
**You cannot operate this Service if you are out of service area or out of reach of radio waves.**
**You need not to apply for this Service. Further, monthly fee and installation fee are not charged.**

**Relationship between each Service and incoming calls while Caller ID Display Request Service is activated**

| Service | Handling incoming call from the caller who does not notify Caller ID |
| --- | --- |
| Voice Mail Service | Caller ID request announcement plays. (Message is not held.) |
| Call Forwarding Service | Caller ID request announcement plays.<br>(Not forwarded to forwarding destination.) |
| Call Waiting Service | Caller ID request announcement plays. |
| Nuisance Call Blocking Service | Call rejection announcement plays for the call from the caller who is registered to be rejected. |
| Drive Mode | Caller ID request announcement plays.<br>(Driving announcement does not play.) |

> **Information**
>
> This service works only when the caller has selected "User unset" for "Reason for no Caller ID". ("Payphone" and "Not supported" are not included. However, if the caller is dialing from a payphone and prefix "184" to the head of the phone number, Caller ID request announcement will play.)
> The call fee for the announcement is charged for the caller.
> If you activate this service while you set "Call setting w/o ID" to "Reject", this service has priority.
> You set and confirm this setting from the FOMA phone with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-control the setting from ordinary phones, payphones, and other mobile phones. You are not charged call fee for activating, deactivating, or confirming this setting.
> If a "User unset" call comes in while this service is set to "Activate", the call is not stored in "Received calls" and the "Missed call" icon does not appear on the desktop.
> Caller ID Display Request Service supports only the voice call.
> A Caller ID request announcement does not play in the cases as follows:
>   For incoming call from NTT payphones or international call that do not support Caller ID
>   When the caller uses "Rate display service" or "Rate meter"
>   When a video-phone call or 64K data transmission is connected.

### Activate

**You can start using Caller ID Display Request Service.**

*1* ⌨ ▶ 🗲 SERVICE ▶ **Caller ID request** ▶ **Activate** ▶ **YES** ▶ **OK**

To cancel select "NO" and press ⊙ .

## Deactivate

**You can stop using the Caller ID Display Request Service.**

*1* (メニュー) ▶ 🏢 **Caller ID request** ▶ **Deactivate** ▶ **YES** ▶ **OK**
SERVICE

To cancel select "NO" and press ⊙ .

## Check Setting

**You can check the setting contents of Caller ID Display Request Service.**

*1* (メニュー) ▶ 🏢 **Caller ID request** ▶ **Check setting**
SERVICE

When you finish checking, press ⊙ .

```
Caller ID request
       i
Caller ID request
 service active

      OK


            Select
```

## Caller ID Display Request Service by Key Operations

**You can press a few keys to use the Caller ID Display Request Service instead of using the menu function in the FOMA phone. Refer to "FOMA Network Services User's Guide" for more details.**

*1* **Press** (1) (4 GHI) (8 TUV) (📞) **.**

An announcement to the effect that the current setting is set to either "Activate" or "Deactivate".

*2* **Press** (1) **or** (0) **.**

(1) ··········Activates service.
(0) ··········Deactivates service.

An announcement to the effect that the changed setting will be to either "Activate" or "Deactivate".
When the setting does not change, an announcement to the effect that the setting is being continued plays.

*3* **Press** (📞 HLD) **.**

---

**Information**

After activating the service, an announcement asking to notify of the Caller ID plays for the caller who does not provide it.
If you press (0) to (9 XYZ) , (✱) , or (#) following the voice guidance, you may not end the call by pressing (📞 HLD) ; press (📞 HLD) again.

# Using Dual Network Service

You can use the same phone number signed up for the FOMA with the mova by using "Dual Network Service". You can use the FOMA or the mova as you like according to the service area. Even when you are out of the service area of the FOMA and it is the service area of the mova, you can make calls from the mova. You can also check Voice Mail messages and i-mode mail. However, you cannot use the FOMA and the mova at the same time.
You have to apply in order to use the Dual Network Service.

## Charges for Dual Network Service

To use the Dual Network Service, you are charged monthly fee.
Refer to "Dual Network Service Operation Guide" for more details.

## Switching

You can switch to the FOMA phone so that you can use it when it is in the service area.

**1** (メニュー) ▶ [SERVICE] ▶ **Dual network** ▶ **Switching** ▶ **YES**

To cancel, select "NO" and press

**2** **Enter the Network security code** ▶ ◉

See page 198 for the Network Security Code.

```
☎    Dual network

NW security code?
_____




          Set
```
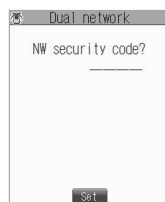
| Information |

You cannot switch to the FOMA phone during transmission of the mova.
If you perform this operation during transmission, the transmission is forcibly disconnected.
If you activate this service when the dual network function is already working, the message "Service currently active" is displayed.

## Check Setting

**You can check the setting contents of Dual Network Service.**

*1* [메뉴] ▶ 🗑 ▶ **Dual network** ▶ **Check setting**
SERVICE

When you finish checking, press ◉ .

```
Dual network
    i
Service currently
    active

    [ OK ]

    Select
```
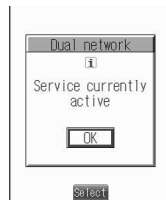
## Dual Network Service by Key Operations

**You can press a few keys to use the Dual Network Service instead of using menu functions in the FOMA phone.**

| To switch the phones<br>(from the phone placed in unusable state) | ① ⑤ ④ ⓪ 📞 | **Switch** | 📞 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Check setting<br>(from the phone you want to check) | ① ⑤ ④ ⑥ 📞 | **Check** | 📞 |

---

**Information**

Refer to "Dual Network Service Operation Guide" for more details.

If you press ⓪ to ⑨ , ✳ , or # following the voice guidance, you may not end the call by pressing 📞 ; press 📞 again.

# Switching Guidance Language between Japanese and English

You can switch the language of the announcement for outgoing or incoming calls, between Japanese and English. You can set the Japanese or English for outgoing or incoming call separately.

## Guidance Setting

**You can set the announcement. The announcements you can set for outgoing and incoming calls are as follows:**

| Outgoing/Incoming | Language | Description |
|---|---|---|
| **Outgoing**<br>(Announcement to your own) | Japanese | Announces in Japanese. |
| | English | Announces in English. |
| **Incoming**<br>(Announcement to the caller) | Japanese | Announces in Japanese. |
| | Japanese+English | Announces first in Japanese and then in English. |
| | English+Japanese | Announces first in English and then in Japanese. |

*1* (メニュー) ▶ SERVICE ▶ **English guidance** ▶ **Guidance setting**

Outgoing+Incoming ·············Sets the announcement for outgoing and incoming calls at a time.
Outgoing call ·······················Sets the announcement for outgoing call.
Incoming call ·······················Sets the announcement for incoming call.

*2* **Select the announcement language you want to set** ▶ (◎) ▶ **YES**
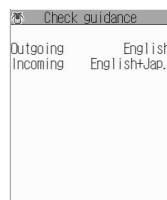
To cancel, select "NO" and press (◎) .
If you select "Outgoing+Incoming" in step 1, the outgoing announcement is set first; press (◎) to shift to the setting display for the incoming announcement.

## Check Setting

**You can check the setting contents of the English announcement.**

*1* (メニュー) ▶ SERVICE ▶ **English guidance** ▶ **Check guidance**

When you finish checking, press (クリア) .

```
☎    Check guidance

Outgoing          English
Incoming     English+Jap.
```

---

**Information**

You set and confirm this setting from the FOMA phone with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-control the setting from ordinary phones, payphones, and other mobile phones. You are not charged call fee for setting, or confirming this function.

# Using Service Dial

You can make a call with ease at "DoCoMo group" (see the back of the cover) and "DoCoMo Repair counter" (see page 362).

## Call at DoCoMo Group

*1* (menu) ▶ [SERVICE] ▶ **Service dial No.** ▶ (DoCoMo group) ▶ **YES**

Dialing 151 starts.

To cancel, select "NO" and press (●) .

## Inquire for Repair

*1* (menu) ▶ [SERVICE] ▶ **Service dial No.** ▶ (DoCoMo repair) ▶ **YES**

Dialing 113 starts.

To cancel, select "NO" and press (●) .

---

**Information**

You cannot use this function unless you register "                " (DoCoMo Group) and "    " (DoCoMo Repair counter) in the UIM.

The displayed screen or dialing number might be different, depending on the UIM you use.

---

# Selecting Response to Incoming Calls during a Call

Setting at purchase
Answer

If you have signed up for "Voice Mail Service", "Call Forwarding Service", or "Call Waiting Service", you can select how to manage another incoming call while you are on the phone. You can select any of "Connect to Voice Mail Service", "Forward to registered destination", "Reject call and do not answer", or "Receive".

*1* (menu) ▶ [SERVICE] ▶ **Arrival call act**

Voice mail·····························Connect incoming call during a call to Voice Mail Service.

Call forwarding ····················Forwards incoming call during a call to the registered phone number.

Call rejection ·······················Reject incoming call not to answer it.

Answer ································The phone rings. If you set Voice Mail Service, Call Waiting Service, or Call Forwarding Service to "Activate", the arrival call act follows each setting.

---

**Information**

You have to sign up to use Voice Mail Service (see page 274), Call Waiting Service (see page 280), and Call Forwarding  Service (see page 284) in advance.

---

**DoCoMo Network Service**

**Service Dial No.
Arrival Call Act**

# Activating/Deactivating Selected Action to Incoming Calls

**You can activate/deactivate or check the functions you selected in "Arrival call act".**

## Activate

**You can start using Arrival Call Act.**

*1*  (メニュー) ▶ 🗝 **Set arrival act** ▶ **Activate** ▶ **YES**
SERVICE

To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉ .

## Deactivate

**You can stop using Arrival Call Act.**

*1*  (メニュー) ▶ 🗝 **Set arrival act** ▶ **Deactivate** ▶ **YES**
SERVICE

To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉ .

## Check Setting

**You can check the setting contents of Arrival Call Act.**

*1*  (メニュー) ▶ 🗝 **Set arrival act** ▶ **Check setting**
SERVICE
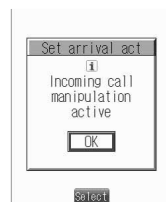
When you finish checking, press ◉ .

```
Set arrival act
      🅸
  Incoming call
  manipulation
     active
    ┌──────┐
    │  OK  │
    └──────┘


    Select
```

---

**Information**

You set and confirm this setting from the FOMA phone with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-control the setting from ordinary phones, payphones, and other mobile phones. You are not charged call fee for activating, deactivating, or confirming this setting.

When you sign up for Voice Mail Service (see page 274) or Call Forwarding Service (see page 284), this function is set to "Activate".

# Setting Remote Control

**You can select whether you remote-control Voice Mail Service (see page 274) or Call Forwarding Service (see page 284) from other than the FOMA phone such as payphones.**

## Activate

**You can start using Remote Control Service.**

*1* (メニュー) ▶ 📇 **Remote control** ▶ **Activate** ▶ **YES**

To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉ .

## Deactivate

**You can stop using Remote Control Service.**

*1* (メニュー) ▶ 📇 **Remote control** ▶ **Deactivate** ▶ **YES**

To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉ .

## Check Setting

**You can check the setting contents of Remote Control Service.**

*1* (メニュー) ▶ 📇 **Remote control** ▶ **Check setting**

When you finish checking, press ◉ .

```
Remote control
      ⓘ
 Remote control
     active

    [ OK ]

    Select
```

---

**Information**

You set and confirm this setting from the FOMA phone with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-control the setting from ordinary phones, payphones, and other mobile phones. You are not charged call fee for activating, deactivating, or confirming this setting.

When you sign up for Voice Mail Service (see page 274) or Call Forwarding Service (see page 284), this function is set to "Deactivate".

# Using Additional Services

**You can register up to 10 Network services if any of the new services are additionally provided by DoCoMo.**

## Add New Service/Editing Registered Service

*1* (メニュー) ▶ 🗝 **Additional service**

*2* **Select &lt;Not stored&gt;** ▶ (🗋) ( FUNC ) ▶ **Add new service**

To change the registered service, select "Edit" and press (◉) .

*3* **Enter the name of the service** ▶ (◉)

You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.
See page 304 for how to enter characters.

*4* **Enter number or Enter USSD number.**

Select either "Enter number" or "Enter USSD number" according to the service content you want to add.

*5* **Enter either a special number or a service code (USSD number)** ▶ (◉) ▶ **YES**

To cancel select "NO" and press (◉) .
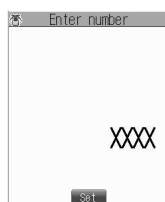
When "Enter number" is selected

---

| **Information** |

You have to check and enter "Special number" or "Service code" supplied by DoCoMo for using the services.
Special number ·······················Number for connecting the Service Center.
Service code (USSD number) ··With the FOMA phone, enter USSD. The code is for notifying to the Service Center.

*1* (メニュー) ▶ 🔷 **Additional service** ▶ **Select a service** ▶ ◉

```
⌧  Additional service
1 XXXXXXXX
2 <Not stored>
3 <Not stored>
4 <Not stored>
5 <Not stored>
6 <Not stored>
7 <Not stored>
8 <Not stored>
9 <Not stored>
0 <Not stored>
            Select ▲▼ FUNC
```
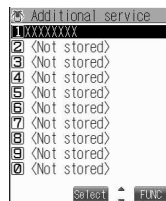
*2* **Press** ◉ **.**

You are dialing the Service Center.

```
⌧  Service number
XXXXXXXX



              XXXX
      Dial
```

---
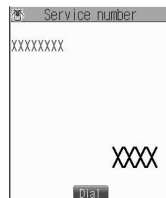
**Function menu**

From the Additional Service display, press (📱) ( FUNC ) to display the following items.

| | |
|---|---|
| Add new service | p.300 |
| Edit | p.300 |
| Delete this | See this page |
| Delete all | See this page |

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

---

## Delete This/Delete All

*1* **Bring up the additional service display** ▶ (📱) ( FUNC ) ▶ **Delete this or Delete all** ▶ **YES**

To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉ .

# Using Additional Messages

**For when you execute the additional services, you can register up to 10 messages conforming the code (USSD) that is returned from the Service Center. The message is displayed when the registered code is returned as a reply.**

## Register/Edit Additional Messages

*1* (メニュー) ▶ [SERVICE] ▶ **Additional Msg.** ▶ **Select a message** ▶ ◉

To change the registered content, select the registered massage and press ◉ .

*2* **Enter the message** ▶ ◉

You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.
See page 304 for how to enter characters.

*3* **Enter the code (USSD)** ▶ ◉

Enter the code (USSD) provided by DoCoMo.
You can enter up to 20 digits using 0 to 9, #, and ✳.
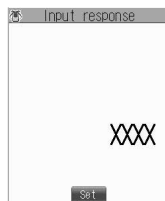
*4* **YES**

To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉ .

---

### Function menu

From the Additional Message display, press (☎) ( FUNC ) to display the following items.

| | |
|---|---|
| Delete this | See this page |
| Delete all | See this page |

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

---

## Delete This/Delete All

*1* **Bring up the additional message** ▶ (☎) ( FUNC ) ▶ **Delete this or Delete all**
▶ **YES**

To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉ .

# How to Enter Characters

# Entering Characters

**You can use the keys to enter characters.**

**You need to enter characters for "Add to phonebook", "Free memo" or for "Compose message". Make sure that you learn in advance how to enter characters.**

## Character Entry Display

**In the Character Entry (Edit) display, information or guidance for the current input mode is displayed as follows: You can set the guidance not to be displayed. (See page 313)**

```
Edit memorandums



┌─────────────────────────┐
│                         │
└─────────────────────────┘
INS  E ½    R 512
Mode    Set    ▶ FUNC
```
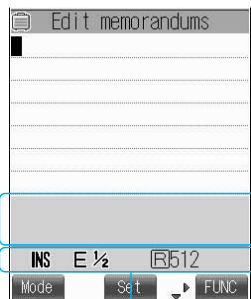
**Guidance**

| | |
|---|---|
| ▲▼CHG | Displayed when you can convert characters by pressing ◎ . (See page 315) |
| ▲▼All ▲▼Find | Displayed on the Phonebook search display when you can search entries by pressing ◎ . (See page 123) |
| ◀▶▲▼Area | Displayed when you copy (cut) characters. (See pages 319, 320) |
| ☎L  U | You can switch between uppercase and lowercase by pressing ☎ . (See page 319) |
| ☎LONG CR | You can enter " ↵ " (line feed) by pressing and holding ☎ for at least one second. (See page 322) |
| ✕Fix mode ✕Fix END | Displayed in Mode 3 (T9 input), when you can switch between T9 input and Fix mode by pressing (i http.) . (See page 312) |
| Back | Displayed in Mode 1 (5-touch) when you can scroll back from an entered character by pressing ▲ . |

**Information display**

| | |
|---|---|
| 2/$T9$/FIX | Displayed in Mode 2 (2-touch) (see page 308), Mode 3 (T9) (See page 309), and Fix mode (see page 312). |
| INS/OVR | Displays Insert/Overwrite mode. (See page 323) |
| / /E/123/ | Displays the character entry mode. (See page 306) |
| $^1\,_1$ / $^1\,_2$ | Displays full/half-pitch character. (See page 319) |
| Sm | Displayed in lowercase mode. (See page 319) |
| R | Displays remaining number of characters you can enter in bytes. (Rest character display) |
| In | Displays the number of entered characters in unit of the number of characters when you are storing entry to the Phonebook in the UIM or entering the main text for Short Message (SMS). |

304

**About the remaining number of characters and the number of characters that can be entered**

The number of characters in the Character Entry (Edit) display is counted according to the following rules. In the Character Entry display for each function, "　" (End mark) is inserted to the end of characters that you can enter for that function, so let the end mark be an estimate for entering.

```
┌─ Edit memorandums ─┐
│ DoCoMo             │
│ DoCoMo▓            │
│                    │
│                    │
│                    │
│                    │
│ ☎L／U   ホーム Back  │
│ INS  E ½Sm  F]482  │
│ Mode    Set ◀▶ FUNC│
└────────────────────┘
```

　One half-pitch character is counted as one byte and one full-pitch character as two bytes.
　One full-pitch character applies to two half-pitch characters.
　Full-pitch ：　　　　　　5 characters (counted as 10 bytes)
　Half-pitch ：　　　　　　10 characters (counted as 10 bytes)

**About the combination of characters**

Pay attention to the combination of characters when entering characters.
<Example> When you are entering "　" in half-pitch katakana mode and "　　　" in Kanji/Hiragana mode
　　　　　 ＿ ＿ ＿ ＿ ＿ ＿ ＿ ＿ ＿ (9 characters appearing in the display)
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　(Counted as 14 bytes, 14 half-pitch characters)
　"　" and "　" for half-pitch character are counted as one character.
　One full-pitch character is counted as two half-pitch characters.

**About scrolling**

In the character Entry display, use ◉ to scroll line by line and ▼ ▲ to scroll page by page.
In the Kanji Conversion Candidate List display, use ◉ to scroll line by line and ◉ or ▼ ▲ to scroll page by page.

---

## Select Input Method

メニュー 3 DEF 5 JKL

| Setting at purchase | |
|---|---|
| Mode 1 ························ON |
| Mode 2 ························ON |
| Mode 3 ························ON |
| Priority input method ····Mode 1 |

The following three input methods are available:

**Mode 1 (5-touch) (See page 306)**

**Multiple characters are assigned for a key and each time you press the key, these characters are switched.**

**Mode 2 (2-touch) (See page 308)**

**Input method that you enter characters by pairs of characters.**

**Mode 3 (T9) (See page 309)**

**Each time you press a key, the character candidates assigned for that key are displayed so that you can select the character you want.**

*1* メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Input method** ▶ **Input mode**

*2* **Place a check mark next to mode you use** ▶ ✉ (**Finish**)

Each time you press ◉ , "☐" and "☑" are switched.
☑ ··············Use.
☐ ··············Do not use.
　Select two modes at least.

```
┌─ Input mode ──────┐
│ ☑Mode 1 (5-touch) │
│ ☑Mode 2 (2-touch) │
│ ☐Mode 3 (T9)      │
│                   │
│                   │
│                   │
│  Please select    │
│  two mode or more │
│ Finish   Select ▲▼│
└───────────────────┘
```

**Next Page** 305

Character Entries

How to Enter Characters
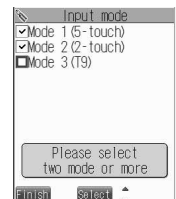
**3** **Select a mode you use with priority** ▶ ⊙

You cannot select the mode you did not select in step 2.

```
        Prior mode
1 Mode 1 (5-touch)
2 Mode 2 (2-touch)
3 Mode 3 (T9)




          Select ↕
```

---
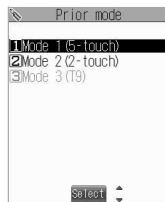
**How to switch in the Character Entry (Edit) display**

In the Character Entry (Edit) display, you can switch mode in the following two methods:

**Press and hold ✉ ( Mode ) for at least one second.**

Each time you press and hold ✉ ( Mode ), mode switches among Mode 1, Mode 2, Mode 3, and Mode 1 in sequence.

**While the Character Entry (Edit) display is brought up, press ☎ ( FUNC ) to select "CHG input method" from the Function menu, then you can select the mode. (See page 325)**

---

## Switch Entry Mode in Mode 1 (5-touch)

**Each time you press ✉ ( Mode ), the input mode switches among "Alphabet"(E), "Numerals"(123), "Kanji/Hiragana"( ), and "Katakana"( ) in sequence.**

**1** **Character Entry (Edit) display**

▶ ✉ ( Mode )

To switch between full-pitch and half-pitch characters, press ☎ ( FUNC ) to select "Full pitch" or "Half pitch" from the Function menu and press ⊙ . There are characters that you can enter only as uppercase and those that you can enter as both uppercase and lowercase.

**Full-pitch character only**

Hiragana, Kanji, Pictograph

**Both full-pitch and half-pitch characters**

Katakana, Alphabet, Numeral, Symbol

```
📃 Edit memorandums
▮




INS  E½  R512
Mode  Set  FUNC
```

```
📃 Edit memorandums
▮




INS  123½  R512
Mode  Set  FUNC
```

```
📃 Edit memorandums
▮




INS  カナ½  R512
Mode  Set  FUNC
```

```
📃 Edit memorandums
▮




INS  漢½  R512
Mode  Set  FUNC
```
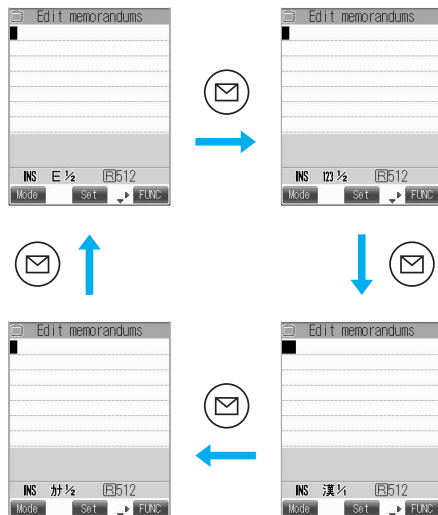
## Characters that you can enter in Mode 1

<Example> To enter "    ", select "Kanji hiragana input mode" and press ① three times.
To enter "B", select "Alphabet input mode" and press ②ABC twice.

| Key | Kanji hiragana input mode | Katakana input mode | Alphabet input mode | Numeral input mode |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 あ | | | ° ♥☎ 1 | 1 |
| 2 ABC か | | | | 2 |
| 3 DEF さ | | | | 3 |
| 4 GHI た | | | | 4 |
| 5 JKL な | | | | 5 |
| 6 MNO は | | | | 6 |
| 7 QRS P ま | | | | 7 |
| 8 TUV や | | | | 8 |
| 9 XYZ W ら | | | | 9 |
| 0 わを ん‐ | | 2 | | 0 |
| ✳ http:// | 3 | | .ne.jp .co.jp .ac.jp 4 www. .com .html http:// https:// @docomo.ne.jp | .ne.jp .co.jp .ac.jp 4 www. .com .html http:// https:// @docomo.ne.jp |
| # | 5 | 5 | , 6 | , 6 |

1 : Valid only when entering the main text for SMS. "♥" and "☎" are always displayed as full-pitch characters and others are displayed as half-pitch characters.

2 : You can enter reduced size of "    " in full-pitch only.

3 : If you press ✳ in "Kanji hiragana input mode", it is switched to "Kuten code input mode".

4 : If switched to full-pitch, these letters are not displayed. (except "    " for Numeral input mode)

5 : With "Kanji hiragana input mode" and full-pitch "Katakana input mode", "    " or "    " is displayed only when the character to which "    " or "    " can be added is displayed. You cannot enter "    ", "    ", "    ", "    ", and "    " for entering the reading of "Own dictionary" (See page 330) and the reading for Phonebook entries in the UIM (see page 119).

6 : In full-pitch mode, this is displayed as "    ".

☐ : You can enter lowercase in the following two methods
Enter uppercase first and press ☎ to convert it to lowercase.
Switch to "Upper case/Lower case" and enter characters. (See page 319)

---

### Information

See page 322 for entering symbols and pictographs.

## Switch Entry Mode in Mode 2 (2-touch)

**Each time you press ✉ ( Mode ), "Full pitch" and "Half pitch" switch.**

### 1 Character Entry (Edit) display

▶ ✉ ( Mode )

You can also switch input mode by pressing

📞 ( FUNC ), selecting "Full pitch" or "Half pitch"

from the Function menu and pressing ⊙ .

There are characters that you can enter only as uppercase and those that you can enter as both uppercase and lowercase.

**Full-pitch character only**
Hiragana, Kanji, Pictograph

**Both full and half-pitch characters**
Katakana, Alphabet, Numeral, Symbol
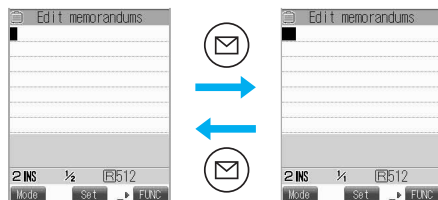
## Characters that you can enter in Mode 2

<Example>

To enter "　", select "Full-pitch input mode" and press ( 1 ) and ( 3 ).

To enter full-pitch "Ｂ", select "Full-pitch input mode" and press ( 1 ) and ( 7 ).

To enter half-pitch "Ｂ", select "Half-pitch input mode" and press ( 1 ) and ( 7 ).

**Full-pitch input mode**

| Key | Second column | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 0 |
| First column 1 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | | | | | | | | | ☎[2] | | |
| 8 | | | | | | | | S P | ♥[2] | Switch[1] Switch | |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | | | [3] | [3] | | | | | | |

**Half-pitch input mode**

| Key | Second column | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 0 |
| First column 1 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | | | | | | | | ☎[2] | | |
| 8 | | | | | | | | S P | ♥[2] | Switch[1] Switch | |
| 9 | | | | | | | .ne.jp | .co.jp | .ac.jp | @docomo.ne.jp | |
| 0 | | ' | | | www. | .com | .html | http:// | https:// |

1 : Press ( 8 ) and ( 0 ) to switch between uppercase input mode (upper row) and lowercase input mode (lower row). You can also switch to lowercase by pressing ( 📞 ), after entering uppercase.

2 : You can use only when you are able to select "Pictograph" (see page 322) such as when registering "Free memo" or "Common phrases". "☎" and "♥" are always displayed as full-pitch characters. You cannot select "Pictograph" for entering the text body for SMS but you can enter "☎" and "♥".

3 : With "full-pitch input mode", "　" and "　" are displayed only for the characters that you can attach "　" and "　". If you enter "　" and "　" for other characters, a space is displayed.

SP : Space is entered.

> **Information**
>
> When entering reading for the Phonebook in the UIM, you can enter full-pitch Katakana instead of Hiragana.
>
> You may not be able to enter some characters in Mode 2. Switch to Mode 1 if this happens.
>
> See page 322 for entering symbols and pictographs.

## Switch Entry Mode in Mode 3 (T9)

**You can enter characters with just a few keys by using this mode.**

**To enter the reading, for an instance, "      " in Mode 1 (5-touch), you press ① once, ③ DEF twice, and ④ GHI once. In Mode 3 (T9), you press ① ③ DEF ④ GHI, each key for the syllabary column for entry.**

**All characters on the column are assigned to a single key (see page 310), so each time you press the key, a candidate for reading is displayed. You can then select and enter the candidate for reading.**

**"Yomi edit mode" and "Fix mode" are for assisting you to input in Mode 3.**

**You use "Yomi edit mode" for editing the entered candidate. You use "Fix mode" for directly entering the reading you want to enter. Further, you can skip entering procedures if you link Mode 3 (T9) with word prediction (see page 313).**

**Each time you press ✉ ( Mode ), input mode switches among "Alphabet", "Numeral", "Kanji/hiragana", and "Katakana", in sequence; however only "Kanji/Hiragana" mode and "Katakana" mode are significant in Mode 3 (T9). Mode 1 (5-touch) is automatically set for "Alphabet" mode and "Numeral" mode.**

**Example: Entering "      "**

**1** **Character Entry (Edit) display with "Kanji/Hiragana" mode in Mode 3 ▶ ①**

Candidates for    column is displayed inside the guidance.

> With the candidates list not displayed, press 🔙 to switch to Fix mode. (See page 312)
> To switch between full-pitch and half-pitch characters, press 🎙 ( FUNC ) to select "Full pitch" or "Half pitch" from the Function menu and press ◉ .
> There are characters that you can enter only as uppercase and those that you can enter as both uppercase and lowercase.
> **Full-pitch character only**
>     Hiragana, Kanji, Pictograph
> **Both full and half-pitch character**
>     Katakana, Alphabet, Numeral, Symbol

**2** **⓪ ▶ ④ GHI ▶ # ▶ ①**
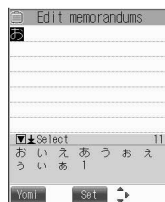
Each time you press a key, candidates of character combination are displayed.

309
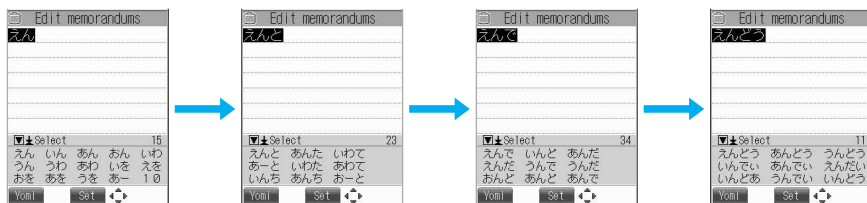
**3**  ▶Select "                " ▶ 
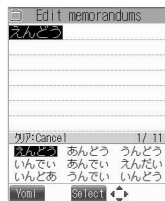
**4** Use  to convert "                " to Kanji ▶ 

## Characters you can enter in Mode 3

| Key | Kanji/Hiragana input mode | Katakana input mode |
|---|---|---|
| ① あ | | |
| ② か ABC | | |
| ③ さ DEF | | |
| ④ た GHI | | |
| ⑤ な JKL | | |
| ⑥ は MNO | | |
| ⑦ ま P QRS | | |
| ⑧ や TUV | | |
| ⑨ ら W XYZ | | |
| ⓪ わを んｰ | | 1 |
| ✳ http:// | 2 | 2 |
| # ゛゜@／ マナー | 3 | 3 |

1: "    (reduced size)" can be entered in full-pitch only.

2: Press to switch to "Yomi edit mode" or "Fix mode". (See pages 311, 312)

3: "    " and "    " are displayed only for characters that you can enter "    " and "    ".

Enter Kuten code by pressing  ( FUNC ) and selecting it from the Function menu.

Character Entries

How to Enter Characters

**"Yomi edit mode"**

Press 🔘 or ✉ ( Yomi ) while the reading candidate list is displayed to edit the candidate.

**<Example: To convert the reading candidate "　　　　" to "　　　　">**

1. Enter the reading candidate "　　　　" in Mode 3 (T9). (See page 309)

   ```
   📋 Edit memorandums
   あたいする
   
   
   
   
   ▼±Select          28
   あたいする あたいしろ
   あたいすら いとうすら
   いたいずら えとうすら
   Yomi    Set    ◀▷
   ```

2. Press 🔘 or ✉ ( Yomi ).
   The cursor moves to the head of the candidate.

   or ✉

   Reading candidate list →

   ```
   📋 Edit memorandums
   あたいする
   
   
   
   Yomi edit mode
   ①あ ②い ③う ④え ⑤お
   ⑥あ ⑦い ⑧う ⑨え ⑩お
   ⊞CHG dot mark
   Return   Set    ▶
   ```

3. Use 🔘 to select the character you want to edit and press the number you want to enter from the reading candidate list.
   When you select the character you want to edit, the reading number for the column of the selected character is displayed.
   (Press ②ABC, for an instance, to convert "　" to "　".)

   Reading candidate list →

   ```
   📋 Edit memorandums
   い　うずら
   
   
   
   Yomi edit mode
   ①た ②ち ③つ ④て ⑤と
   ⑥っ ⊞CHG dot mark
   Return   Set    ◀▷
   ```

4. Press #️ to enter "　" and "　". You edit the reading candidate the same way.
   (Press #️ and ⑤JKL, for an instance, to enter "　" and press ③DEF to enter "　".)
   To cancel editing the reading candidate, press 🔘 or ✉ ( Return ). You can then focus the reading candidate by fixing the entered character.

   #️ →
   ```
   📋 Edit memorandums
   い　いずら
   
   
   
   Yomi edit mode
   ①だ ②ぢ ③づ ④で ⑤ど
   ⊞CHG dot mark
   Return   Set    ◀▷
   ```

   ⑤JKL →
   ```
   📋 Edit memorandums
   いど　する
   
   
   
   Yomi edit mode
   ①あ ②い ③う ④え ⑤お
   ⑥あ ⑦い ⑧う ⑨え ⑩お
   ⊞CHG dot mark
   Return   Set    ◀▷
   ```

   ③DEF →
   ```
   📋 Edit memorandums
   いどう　る
   
   
   
   Yomi edit mode
   ①さ ②し ③す ④せ ⑤そ
   ⊞CHG dot mark
   Return   Set    ◀▷
   ```

5. To end editing reading, press 🔘.
   Press 🔘 to convert the reading to "Kanji", "Hiragana", or "Katakana".

   ```
   📋 Edit memorandums
   いどうする█
   
   
   
   
   ▲▼CHG    ⊠Fix mode
   
   万INS  漢⅓   ᴿ512
   Mode    Set  ◀▷
   ```

**Fix mode**

From the Character Entry (Edit) display with the candidate list not displayed, press ⊗ to switch to Fix mode. You can enter characters one by one.

**<Example: To enter the reading "    ">**

1. From the Character Entry (Edit) display in Mode 3 (T9), press ⊗ .
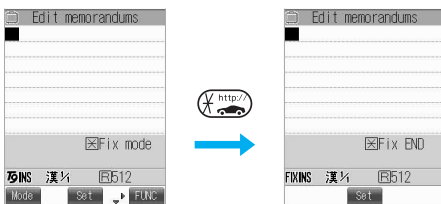
2. Press the number for the column of the character you want to enter is assigned. (See page 310) The number for the readings of that column is displayed in the reading candidate list.
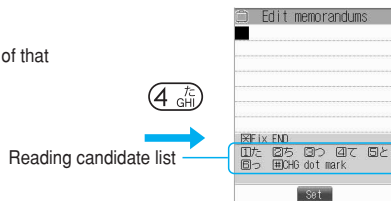
Reading candidate list

3. To enter "    " and "    ", press # .
   Select the number for the character you want to select from the reading candidate list. (Press # and 1 , here, to enter "    ".)
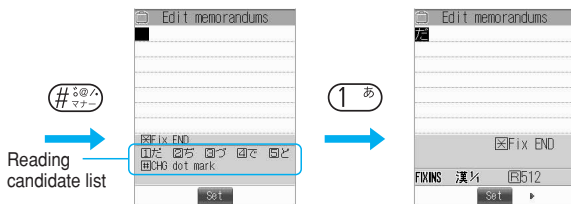
   Reading candidate list

4. Edit the reading candidate the same way.
   (Press 4 and 4 , here, to enter "    ".)
   Press ⊗ to end Fix mode.

   Reading candidate list
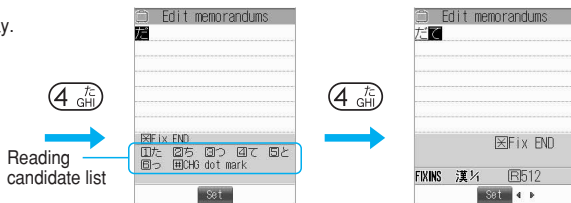
5. Press ◎ to end editing reading.
   Press ◎ to convert the reading to "Kanji", "Hiragana", or "Katakana".

## Use Prediction
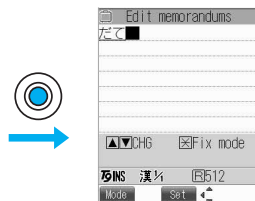
**Once you enter characters, those characters are automatically memorized, and if you enter the same characters having the same reading again, you can select the candidate from the memorized character strings or common phrases.**

*1* メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Input method** ▶ **Prediction**

ON ··············Performs word prediction.

OFF··············Does not perform word prediction.

　You can set the prediction ON/OFF also by pressing 🎙 ( FUNC ) from the Character Entry (Edit) display to bring up the Function menu and selecting "Prediction ON" or "Prediction OFF".

---

**Example of using the prediction**

**1. Enter " "**

Candidates are displayed in the guidance.

**2. Press and hold ◎ for at least one second.**

The cursor moves to a candidate.

**3. Press ◯ to select a candidate and press ◎ .**



---
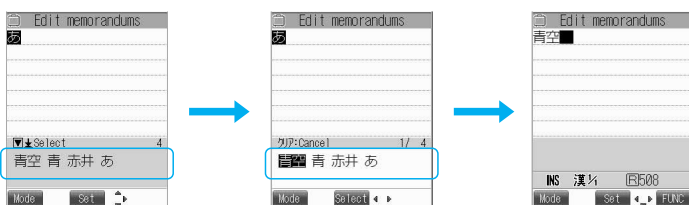
## Display Guidance

**You can set whether to display the guidance in the Character Entry (Edit) display (see page 304).**

*1* メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Input method** ▶ **Guidance**

ON ··············Displays the guidance.

OFF··············Does not display the guidance.

**Example: Entering "　　　　" into a free memo**

*1* (メニュー) ▶ ACCESSORY ▶ **Free memo**

```
Free memo
1 <Not stored>
2 <Not stored>
3 <Not stored>
4 <Not stored>
5 <Not stored>
6 <Not stored>
7 <Not stored>
8 <Not stored>
9 <Not stored>
0 <Not stored>
Edit    Select ↕ FUNC
```

*2* **Press (✉) ( Edit ) to bring up the Character Entry (Edit) display.**

```
Edit memorandums
■


INS 漢½ 512
Mode   Set ↓▶ FUNC
```

*3* **Enter Hiragana.**

**<Mode 1>**

Press $4_{GHI}^{た}$ five times and (◎) once.

Press $4_{GHI}^{た}$ five times and $(\#_{マナ}^{?@/})$ once.

Press $5_{JKL}^{な}$ five times.

Press $3_{DEF}^{さ}$ twice.

Press $7_{QRS}^{ま}$ once.

If you repeat pressing the same key, press (◎) or press and hold the same key for at least one second to enter the next character.

To switch between uppercase and lowercase, first enter the character and press (📞).

```
Edit memorandums
とどのし■

▲▼CHG
         ホーム Back
INS 漢½ 512
Mode   Set ◄☐►
```

**<Mode 2>**

$4_{GHI}^{た}$ $5_{JKL}^{な}$

$4_{GHI}^{た}$ $5_{JKL}^{な}$, $0_{ん_{…}}^{わを}$ $4_{GHI}^{た}$

$5_{JKL}^{な}$ $5_{JKL}^{な}$

$3_{DEF}^{さ}$ $2_{ABC}^{か}$

$7_{QRS}^{ま}$ $1^{あ}$

If you enter and fix one character only, that character is deleted. Enter two characters.

```
Edit memorandums
とどのし■

▲▼CHG
2 INS   ½   512
Mode   Set ◄☐►
```

**<Mode 3>**

$4_{GHI}^{た}$

$4_{GHI}^{た}$ $\#_{マナ}^{?@/}$

$5_{JKL}^{な}$

$3_{DEF}^{さ}$

$7_{QRS}^{ま}$

Use (◎) to highlight the selection range to bring up an estimate character candidate, or press (☆) to switch to "Yomi edit mode".

```
Edit memorandums
とどのしま■

▲▼CHG  ✕Fix mode
ﾂﾞINS 漢½ 512
Mode   Set ◄☐►
```

## 4 Use ⊚ to convert the character.

If you cannot convert the character to the target one, press ⊚ to highlight the character you want to convert and press ⊚ a few times until the target character appears.

Take " " or " " off the character or change the reading (Chinese reading/Japanese reading) and reenter.

Repeat pressing ⊚ to display the conversion candidate list: then you can select the target character.

To fix the character as is without converting, press ⊚ ; do not press ⊚ .

When you have fixed the character, the next character will be highlighted.
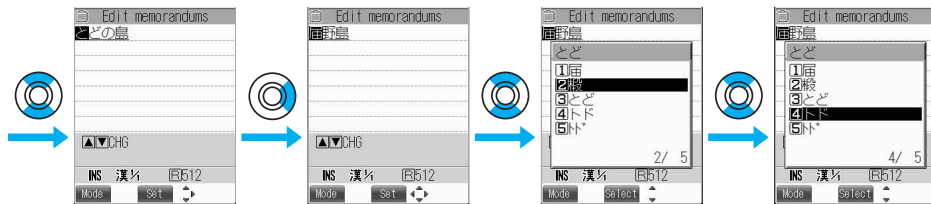


## 5 Use ⊚ to fix the character.



## 6 Fix the rest characters the same way.



[sidebar]
**Character Entries**

**How to Enter Characters**

---
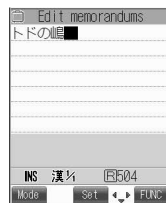
**About Own dictionary**

The FOMA phone comes with "Own dictionary" (see page 330), enabling you to register up to 100 words that you can convert according to your preference for reading. By making full use of "Own dictionary", you can enter text with ease.

---

**Information**

The FOMA phone enables you to convert plural paragraphs at a time. You can enter up to 20 Hiragana characters for a conversion and to convert up to six paragraphs at a time.

If you cannot convert to two or more Kanji characters at a time, convert them one by one.

Kanji that you can convert is limited, so you cannot convert some Kanji characters. Use Kuten code to enter Kanji characters that you cannot convert (see page 323). You can enter 6355 characters defined in JIS 1st level Kanji and JIS 2nd level Kanji.

Some complicated Kanji characters are deformed or omitted.

To enter Hiragana, select from the conversion candidate or press ⊚ before converting to Kanji.

**Correcting/deleting characters**

**When inserting character**

In insert mode, press ⊙ to place the cursor on the character next to the right of the position you want to insert that character into and enter it.

The character is inserted into the cursor position.

| Edit memorandums |
|---|
| I will be late **5** minutes for meeting. |
| |
| INS 123 ½  📱475 |
| Mode    Set ◄▼► FUNC |

①あ

| Edit memorandums |
|---|
| I will be late **15** minutes for meeting. |
| |
| INS 123 ½  📱474 |
| Mode    Set ◄▼► FUNC |
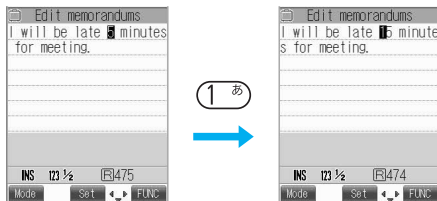
**When deleting character**

Press ⊙ to place the cursor on the character you want to delete and press (クリア).

The character on the cursor is deleted.

| Edit memorandums |
|---|
| I will be late■ 15 minutes for meeting. |
| |
| ホーム Back |
| INS E ½  📱473 |
| Mode   Set ◄▼► FUNC |

クリア

| Edit memorandums |
|---|
| I will be late■15 minutes for meeting. |
| |
| INS E ½  📱474 |
| Mode   Set ◄▼► FUNC |

When no character exists after the cursor, the one character to the left of the cursor is deleted.

| Edit memorandums |
|---|
| I will be late 15 minutes for meeting. ■ |
| |
| INS E ½  📱474 |
| Mode   Set ◄◆► FUNC |

クリア

| Edit memorandums |
|---|
| I will be late 15 minutes for meeting■ |
| |
| INS E ½  📱475 |
| Mode   Set ◄◆► FUNC |

---
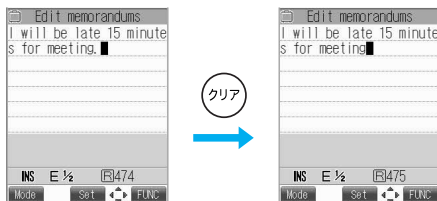
**Information**

When characters appear after the cursor, press and hold (クリア) for at least one second to delete all characters on the cursor and after it.

When no character appears after the cursor, press and hold (クリア) for at least one second to delete all characters to the left of the cursor.

**About data while entering/editing**

**When the battery runs empty**

If the battery level runs short while you are editing text for "Free memo" or new mail (see page 146 of "Applications" manual), the text editing ends automatically and an alarm for empty battery will sound. The data you are editing is automatically fixed and saved, so charge the battery or replace it with charged battery pack: then you are able to be back to editing work. However, you cannot save the character you are converting if it is not fixed yet.

**If you press** (HLD)

If you press (HLD) while you are editing the Phonebook or Schedule or composing new mail (see page 146 of "Applications" manual), a Confirmation display appears asking whether to end editing.
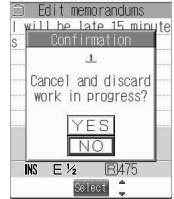
**To end by discarding the editing contents**

Select "YES" and press (●) .

The editing data is discarded and the display returns to the previous display or the Stand-by display.

Even if you press (HLD) , the data is discarded and the display returns to the previous display or the Stand-by display.

**To continue editing**

Select "NO" and press (●) .

The editing data is retained and the previous display returns.

Even if you press (クリア) , the previous display returns.

If you are not editing the data, a Confirmation display does not appear.

**When you used the Multi-task function**

If you use the Multi-task function to switch the display to other Character Entry (Edit) display, the Existing display is retained with the editing routine midway saved. Switch the task to do the existing editing work.

**When a call or mail is received**

Even if a call or mail is received, you can respond to the incoming call or mail with the editing data retained because of the Multi-task function.

**Function menu**

While entering (editing) text, press (🔘) (FUNC) to display the following items.

| PI·SB input mode | See this page |
|---|---|
| Upper case/Lower case | p.319 |
| Full pitch/Half pitch | p.319 |
| Copy | p.319 |
| Cut | p.320 |
| Paste | p.320 |
| Common phrases | p.321 |
| Space | p.322 |
| Line feed | p.322 |
| Symbols | p.322 |
| Pictograph | p.322 |
| Kuten code | p.323 |
| Insert/Overwrite | p.323 |
| Quote phonebook | p.324 |
| Quote own number | p.325 |
| Bar code reader | See page 289 of "Applications" manual |
| Prediction ON/OFF | p.313 |
| CHG input method | p.325 |
| Jump | p.325 |

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

## Pictograph Symbol Input

**You can enter pictographs or symbols while displaying them on the Character Entry (Edit) display.**

*1* **Character Entry (Edit) display ▶ (🔘) ( FUNC )**
   ▶ **PI·SB input mode**

   In the Character Entry (Edit) display, place the cursor beforehand on the position you want to insert a pictograph or symbol into.

*2* **Select either pictograph or symbol ▶ (◉)**

   The selected pictograph or symbol is entered. You can enter other pictographs and symbols by repeating step 2.
   Press (✉) ( PI·SB ) to switch between the Pictograph List and Symbol List.
   See page 345 for the Pictograph List.
   See page 345 for the Symbol List.

*3* **When you finish entering, press (クリア).**

## Upper Case/Lower Case

**1** **Character Entry (Edit) display** ▶ (☰) ( FUNC ) ▶ **Upper case or Lower case**

"Lower case" is displayed in upper case mode and "Upper case" is displayed in lowercase mode.

While entering, you can switch to lowercase by pressing the key assigned for lowercase and then (☎).

In Mode 2, you can switch between uppercase and lowercase by pressing (8 TUV) (0 ぃ) .

## Full Pitch/Half Pitch

**1** **Character Entry (Edit) display** ▶ (☰) ( FUNC ) ▶ **Full pitch or Half pitch**

"Half pitch" is displayed in full-pitch mode and "Full pitch" is displayed in half-pitch mode.

In Mode 2, you can switch between full-pitch mode and half-pitch mode by pressing (✉) ( Mode ).

## Copy

**You can copy up to 1024 full-pitch or 2048 half-pitch characters for messages or free memos.**

**1** **Character Entry (Edit) display** ▶ (☰) ( FUNC ) ▶ **Copy**

**2** **Select a position to start copying from** ▶ (◉)

When you copy text of mail, press (☰) ( All ): then select "YES" and press (◉) to copy all characters.
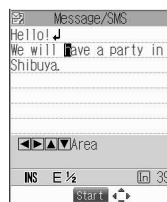
**3** **Select an end position for copying** ▶ (◉)
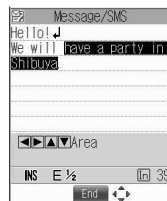
### Information

Only one item of characters is stored as "Copy". If you do "Copy" or "Cut" newly, the stored character is overwritten.

319

## Cut

**You can cut up to 1024 full-pitch or 2048 half-pitch characters for messages or free memos.**

*1* **Character Entry (Edit) display ▶ (≣) ( FUNC ) ▶ Cut**

*2* **Select a position you start cutting from ▶ (◉)**

When you cut text of mail, press (≣) ( All ): then select "YES" and press (◉) to cut all characters.
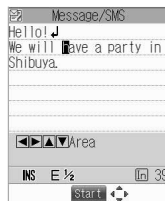
*3* **Select an end position for cutting ▶ (◉)**

---
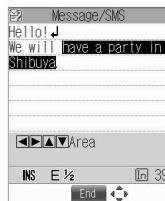
**Information**

Only one item of characters is stored as "Cut". If you do "Copy" or "Cut" newly, the stored character is overwritten.

## Paste

**You can paste copied or cut characters up to 1024 full-pitch or 2048 half-pitch characters for messages or free memos.**

*1* **Character Entry (Edit) display ▶ Move the cursor to the pasting position**
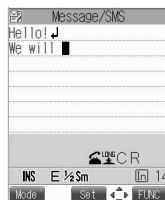
*2* **(≣) ( FUNC ) ▶ Paste**

In Overwrite mode, the character is overwritten by the pasted character. (See page 323)

When the number of characters that you are pasting is exceeded, the Confirmation display "Characters are full  Cannot input" appears.

Select "YES" and press (◉) to paste characters to the allowable range.

Select "NO" not to paste and the previous display returns.

If you cannot paste some characters to a pasting position, the message "Unavailable characters paste as blank" is displayed, replacing the character by half-pitch space.
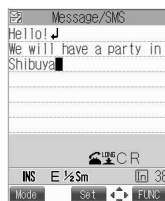
*1* **Character Entry (Edit) display** ▶ 🔘 ( FUNC )

▶ **Common phrases**

In the Character Entry (Edit) display, you put the cursor in a field you want to insert a common phrase into.

```
      Common phrases
1 Folder 1
2 Folder 2




              Select ▲▼
```

*2* **Select a folder** ▶ 🔘 ▶ **Select a common phrase** ▶ 🔘

Fixed common phrases are already stored in Folder 1 and Folder 2.
Folders 3 to 5 are not displayed when no common phrase is stored.

```
           Folder 2
1 All right
2 I hope you are well
3 Well done
4 Emergency
5 How do you think?
6 Please call
7 I will be late
8 Leave a message on voi
9 E-mail me via i-mode
0 Thank you for your hel
              Select ▲▼
```
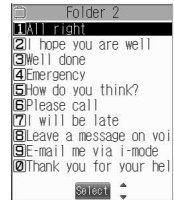
*3* **Press** 🔘 .

See page 327 for the common phrase List.

```
      Edit memorandums
All right█






INS  E ½     回503
 Mode      Set ◀▼▶ FUNC
```

---
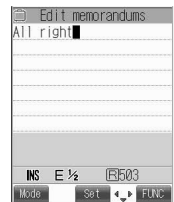
You can access and enter common phrases when editing text as follows:

Wake-up display of "Display setting"

"Schedule"

"ToDo"

"Free memo"

Common Phrase Edit display/Folder Name Edit display

i-mode Text Box Edit display

Text editing for i-αppli

Edit display for subject, main text, header, signature, quotation, title sorting in i-mode

The accessed content of common phrase (expression) differs depending on input mode.

Mode 1 and 3····In Kanji-hiragana mode, accessed in Kanji-hiragana expression.

In other than Kanji-hiragana mode, accessed in half-pitch katakana expression.

Mode 2 ············In full-pitch input mode, accessed in Kanji-hiragana expression.

In half-pitch input mode, accessed half-pitch katakana expression.

You can access own composed common phrases in stored expression regardless of input mode.

When the number of storable characters is exceeded in text editing when you enter common phrases, the Confirmation display "Some characters will be deleted OK?" appears.

Select "YES" and press 🔘 : then characters are pasted and the characters exceeding the number of storable characters are deleted starting from the end (right end).

If you select "NO", common phrases are not entered and the former character Entry display returns.

**Character Entries**

**How to Enter Characters**

## Space

**1** **Character Entry (Edit) display** ▶ (**☷**) ( FUNC ) ▶ **Space**

In the Character Entry (Edit) display, place the cursor beforehand to the right of the position you want to insert the space into.

The pitch of the space you enter is full-pitch space in full-pitch mode and half-pitch space in half-pitch mode.

## Line Feed

**You can enter " ↵ " (Line feed) to start a new line while you are entering in the i-mode text box, the i-mode mail main text, header, signature, or quotation.**

**1** **Character Entry (Edit) display** ▶ (**☷**) ( FUNC ) ▶ **Line feed**

In the Character Entry (Edit) display, place the cursor to the right of the position you want to start a new line.

You can press and hold (⌫) for at least one second to enter " ↵ ".

### Information

You can delete or overwrite " ↵ " the same way as for other characters.

" ↵ " is counted as one full-pitch character.

You might not be able to enter the line feed mark for editing i-mode text box.

## Symbols

**1** **Character Entry (Edit) display** ▶ (**☷**) ( FUNC ) ▶ **Symbols**

In the Character Entry (Edit) display, you place the cursor beforehand on the position you want to insert a symbol into.
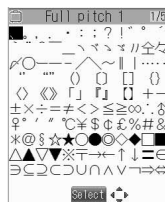
**2** **Select a symbol** ▶ (◉)

See page 345 for the Symbol List.



### Information

Half-pitch symbols only are displayed when you can enter half-pitch only. The available symbols only are displayed for registering mail addresses, searching by addresses, entering mail address, entering URL, or for the name of connecting end specified in "Host selection".

## Pictograph

**1** **Character Entry (Edit) display** ▶ (**☷**) ( FUNC ) ▶ **Pictograph**

In the Character Entry (Edit) display, place the cursor beforehand on the position you want to insert a pictograph into.

**2** **Select a pictograph** ▶ (◉)

See page 345 for the Pictograph List.



### Information

You can enter pictographs while you are editing text such as storing "Free memo" or "Common phrases" or creating "i-mode mail".

## Kuten Code

**You can enter characters, numerals, and symbols listed in the Kuten Code List (see page 340).**
**Example: entering "　" (Kuten code 2340)**

*1* **Character Entry (Edit) display** ▶ (☎) ( FUNC ) ▶ **Kuten code**

The display switches to Kuten input mode and "　" appears to the lower left side of the display.

> With Kanji/Hiragana mode in "Mode 1" and full-pitch mode in "Mode 2", you can also switch the mode to Kuten code input mode by pressing (🌐) .

*2* **Enter Kuten code ((2ABC)(3DEF)(4GHI)(0ん)).**
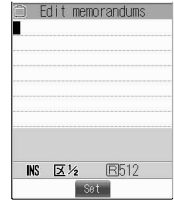
The character corresponding to the entered Kuten code appears and previous mode returns.

> Space is inserted when no character corresponding to the entered code is listed.
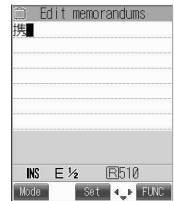
## Insert/Overwrite

*1* **Character Entry (Edit) display** ▶ (☎) ( FUNC ) ▶ **Insert or Overwrite**

"Overwrite" is displayed in Insert mode and "Insert" is displayed in Overwrite mode.
When you finish with the Character Entry (Edit) display in Overwrite mode and then bring up it again, Insert mode will return. Switch to Overwrite mode each time you want to switch.

---

**About Insert/Overwrite**

**<Insert>**

You can insert newly entered characters between the characters that you have already entered. "INS" appears to the lower left side of the display.

> When the number of storable characters is exceeded, the characters in excess are deleted from the end (right end).

**< Overwrite>**

You can replace the characters you have already entered by newly entered characters.
"OVR" appears to the lower left of the display.

---

**In the Character Entry (Edit) display, you can access the Phonebook and quote its contents of up to 269 full-pitch or 538 half-pitch characters. The following are the items you can quote:**
**<Inside the FOMA phone>**
**Name, reading, phone number 1 to 4, mail address 1 to 3, postal address, memorandums**
**<Inside the UIM>**
**Name, reading, phone number, mail address**

*1* **Character Entry (Edit) display ▶ (≣) ( FUNC ) ▶ Quote phonebook**
**▶ Group search or Column search**

In "Quote phonebook", you search the Phonebook by selecting "Group search" or "Column search".
See page 126 for group search in the Phonebook. See page 127 for column search.

*2* **Search a Phonebook entry you quote ▶ (◉)**

```
┌─────────────────────┐
│ 🖽          Phonebook 2/2 │
│ ①TokyobranchYamada  │
│ ②YamadaTaro         │
│ ③YamanoTaro         │
│                     │
│                     │
│                     │
│                     │
│          Select ◄♦► │
└─────────────────────┘
```

*3* **Place a check mark for the quoting item ▶ (✉) ( Finish )**

Each time you press (◉) , " ☐ " and " ☑ " switch.

☑ ···············Quotes.

☐ ···············Does not quote.

When the number of characters that you are quoting is exceeded, the Confirmation display "Some characters will be deleted OK?" appears.
Select "YES" and press (◉) to paste characters to the allowable range.
Select "NO" not to quote and the previous display returns.

```
┌─────────────────────┐
│ 🖽   Quote phonebook │
│ ☐YamadaTaro         │
│ ☐YamadaTaro         │
│ ☐090×××××××         │
│ ☐docomo.taro.ΔΔ@docom│
│ ☑224×××Tuzuki-ku.Yok│
│ ☐DoCoMo Mobile Phone│
│                     │
│ Finish    Select ▲▼ │
└─────────────────────┘
```

---
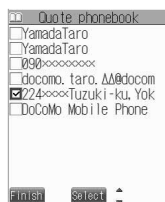
**Information**

You cannot quote during PIM Lock.
You cannot quote " " or "-" for quoting the address.

## Quote Own Number

In the Character Entry (Edit) display, you can access your personal data and quote its contents of up to 269 full-pitch or 538 half-pitch characters. The following are the items you can quote:
Name, reading, phone number 1 to 4, mail address 1 to 3, postal address, memorandums

*1* **Character Entry (Edit) display** ▶ (⚋) (**FUNC**) ▶ **Quote own number**
▶ **Enter the Terminal Security Code** ▶ ◉

See page 198 for the Terminal Security Code.

*2* **Place a check mark for the quoting item** ▶ (✉) (**Finish**)

Each time you press ◉ , " ☐ " and " ☑ " switch.

☑ ·············Quotes.
☐ ·············Does not quote.
When the number of characters that you are quoting is exceeded, the Confirmation display "Some characters will be deleted OK?" appears.
Select "YES" and press ◉ to paste characters to the allowable range.
Select "NO" not to quote and the previous display returns.

---

**Information**

You cannot quote during PIM Lock.
You cannot quote " " or "-" for quoting the address.

---

## Change Input Method

You can switch Input method.

*1* **Character Entry (Edit) display** ▶ (⚋) (**FUNC**) ▶ **CHG input method**
▶ **Select a mode** ▶ ◉

In the Character Entry (Edit) display, you can also switch mode by pressing and holding (✉) for at least one second. Each time you press (✉) , mode switches among "Mode 1", "Mode 2", "Mode 3", and "Mode 1" in sequence.

---

## Jump

In the Character Entry (Edit) display, you can jump the cursor to the head or end of text.

*1* **Character Entry (Edit) display** ▶ (⚋) (**FUNC**) ▶ **Jump**
▶ **To beginning or To end**

"end" does not indicates " " (End mark). It indicates the trailing end of characters (including space and line feed mark) while entering characters.

# Resetting Learning Dictionary

**You can reset the Learning Dictionary function that has automatically memorized the entered characters for conversion candidates.**

*1* (×ニュー) ▶ 🖼️ ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Reset learning dic.**
    ▶ **Enter the Terminal Security Code** ▶ ◉

T9/Expect words ················Resets the reading candidates in Mode 3 (T9) and word prediction candidates.
Kana/Kanji change ·············Resets the conversion candidates for entering characters.
   See page 198 for the Terminal Security Code.

*2* **YES**

To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉ .

---

# Using Common Phrases

**You can access and enter common phrases when editing text as follows:**

    **Wake-up of "Display setting"**
    **"Schedule"**
    **"ToDo"**
    **"Free Memo"**
    **i-mode Text Box Edit display**
    **Text editing for i-αppli**
    **Edit display for subject, main text, header, signature, quotation, title sorting in i-mode**
**Further, you can access common phrases from the Common Phrase Edit display and Folder Name Edit display for common phrases. Common phrases are split into five folders. Ten fixed common phrases are stored in Folder 1 and Folder 2 each. You can store 10 own common phrases to Folders 3 through 5. You can also edit fixed common phrases. You can store up to 50 own common phrases including edited fixed common phrases.**
**You can edit the folder names to sort common phrases into groups per purpose.**

## Display Common Phrases

*1* (×ニュー) ▶ 📁 ▶ **Common phrases**

Folder 1 and 2 ···················· Confirm or edit the pre-installed fixed common phrases.
Folder 3 to 5 ·······················Store own common phrases.

<Common Phrase Folders List>
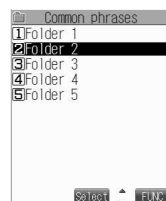
**2** **Select a common phrase ▶ ◉**


<Common Phrases List>


<Common Phrases display>
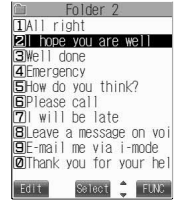
**Folder 1 (Fixed common phrases)**

| No. | Expressions |
|-----|-------------|
| 1 | Sorry |
| 2 | Thank you |
| 3 | Congratulations! |
| 4 | It's time |
| 5 | Wait a minute |
| 6 | Just arrived |
| 7 | Schedule change |
| 8 | Where are you? |
| 9 | Do your best |
| 0 | What are you doing? |

**Folder 2 (Fixed common phrases)**

| No. | Expressions |
|-----|-------------|
| 1 | All right |
| 2 | I hope you are well |
| 3 | Well done |
| 4 | Emergency |
| 5 | How do you think? |
| 6 | Please call |
| 7 | I will be late |
| 8 | Leave a message on voice mail |
| 9 | E-mail me via i-mode |
| 0 | Thank you for your help |

Common Phrases

How to Enter Characters

327

**Function menu**

In the Common Phrase Folder List, press (☎) ( FUNC ) to display the following items.

| | |
|---|---|
| Edit folder name | See this page |
| Reset name | See this page |

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

## Edit Folder Name

**You can edit folder name.**

*1* **Common phrase folder list ▶ (☎) ( FUNC ) ▶ Edit folder name ▶ Enter the folder name ▶ (◉)**

You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.

See page 304 for how to enter characters.

If you delete all folder names, the default folder name will return.

## Reset Name

**You can reset the edited folder name to the default.**

*1* **Common phrase folder list ▶ (☎) ( FUNC ) ▶ Reset name ▶ YES**

To cancel, select "NO" and press (◉) .

Common Phrases

How to Enter Characters

328

**Function menu**

While the Common Phrases List/Common Phrase display is displayed, press (📳) ( FUNC ) to display the following items.

| | |
|---|---|
| Edit | See this page |
| Delete this | See this page |
| Delete all | See this page |

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

## Edit

**You can edit common phrases.**

*1* **Common Phrase List or Common Phrase display**
▶ (📳) ( FUNC ) ▶ **Edit** ▶ **Enter the common phrase** ▶ (◉)

You can enter up to 64 full-pitch or 128 half-pitch characters.

See page 304 for how to enter characters.

You can also edit common phrases by pressing (✉) ( Edit ) in the Common Phrases List/Common Phrase display.

If you delete all fixed common phrases, those are reset to their defaults.

## Delete This/Delete All

*1* **Common Phrase List or Common Phrase display** ▶ (📳) ( FUNC )
▶ **Delete this or Delete all** ▶ **YES**

If you select "Delete all", all fixed common phrases inside the folders are deleted. However, the fixed common phrases you edited (inside Folder 1 or Folder 2) are reset to their defaults.

To cancel, select "NO" and press (◉) .

If you delete fixed common phrases you edited, those are reset to their defaults.

329

# Storing Words in Own Dictionary

**You can store up to 100 words in Own dictionary that you can convert according to your preference in reading. You can store up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters per item. For reading, you can store up to 10 Hiragana characters.**

## Store in Own Dictionary

*1* (×ニュー) ▶ 🗂 **Own dictionary** ▶ **<New>**

When you have already stored 100 words in Own dictionary, <New> is not displayed.

*2* **Enter a word** ▶ ◉

See page 304 for how to enter characters.
You cannot enter pictographs, line feed mark, or common phrases.
Space is automatically omitted.
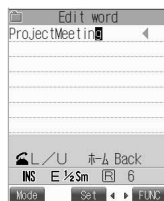
*3* **Enter the reading** ▶ ◉

You cannot enter pictographs, line feed mark, or common phrases.
Space is automatically omitted.
You cannot store symbols (　　　　　) for reading.
However, you can store "　" or "　" when you can attach them to the word.

The stored word is added to the top.
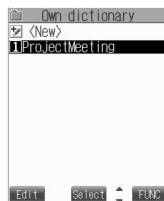
## Check Words in Own Dictionary

*1* (メニュー) ▸ [OWNDATA] ▸ **Own dictionary** ▸ **Select a dictionary** ▸ (◉)

```
Own dictionary
Word :
  ProjectMeeting

Reading :
  ぷろ




Edit                    FUNC
```

---
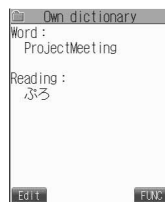
**Function menu**

While a dictionary is displayed, press (🔋) ( FUNC ) to display the following items.

| | |
|---|---|
| Edit | See this page |
| Delete this | See this page |
| Delete all | See this page |

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

---

## Edit

**You can edit Own dictionary.**

*1* **Bring up a dictionary** ▸ (🔋) ( FUNC ) ▸ **Edit**

Then, follow from step 2 on page 330 to edit the dictionary.
You can also edit a dictionary by pressing (✉) ( Edit ) while it is displayed.

---

## Delete This/Delete All

*1* **Bring up a dictionary** ▸ (🔋) ( FUNC ) ▸ **Delete this or Delete all** ▸ **YES**

To cancel, select "NO" and press (◉) .

# Using Downloaded Dictionary

## Use Downloaded Dictionary

**You make dictionaries downloaded from sites significant. (See page 67 of "Applications" manual for downloading dictionaries) If you selected a dictionary already set significant, set it insignificant. You can store up to five dictionaries and can make two of them significant.**

*1* (×ニュー) ▶ [OWNDATA] ▶ **DL dictionary** ▶ **Select a downloaded dictionary**
▶ (◉)

The downloaded dictionary you have selected becomes significant and " " is indicated.
You can also make the dictionary significant by selecting "Set dictionary" from the
Function menu of the downloaded dictionary and pressing (◉) .

---

**To release downloaded dictionary**

From the display in step 1, select a downloaded dictionary attached with " " and press (◉) .
The setting is released and " " is cleared.

---

**DL Dictionary**

**How to Enter Characters**

## Edit Title

**You can edit title of the dictionary.**

*1* **Bring up a downloaded dictionary** ▶ (☰) ( FUNC ) ▶ **Edit title**
   ▶ **Enter the title** ▶ (◉)

   You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.
   See page 304 for how to enter characters.

---
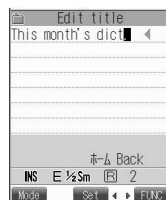
**Information**

If you delete all titles and press (◉) , the default title will return.

---

## Dictionary Information

**You can display the title, version, and creator information of the downloaded dictionary.**

*1* **Bring up a downloaded dictionary** ▶ (☰) ( FUNC )
   ▶ **Dictionary info**

   When you finish checking, press (クリア) .

---
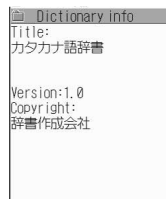
## Delete This/Delete All

*1* **Bring up a downloaded dictionary** ▶ (☰) ( FUNC ) ▶ **Delete this or Delete all**
   ▶ **YES**

   To cancel, select "NO" and press (◉) .
   To "Delete all", enter the Terminal Security Code and press (◉) .

# Appendix

# Function List

| Menu | | Function name | Description | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| MAIL | | Inbox | Displays received i-mode mail and Short Message (SMS). | Appli. |
| | | Outbox | Displays list of sent i-mode mail and Short Message (SMS). | Appli. |
| | | Draft | Displays the list of saved but not sent i-mode mail and Short Message (SMS). | Appli. |
| | | Compose message | Composes new i-mode mail. | Appli. |
| | | Compose SMS | Composes new Short Message (SMS). | Appli. |
| | | Check new message | Checks if i-mode center holds i-mode mail or Messages (R/F). | Appli. |
| | | Receive option | Selects and receives i-mode mail. | Appli. |
| | | Check new SMS | Checks if SMS Center holds Short Messages (SMS). | Appli. |
| | | Mail settings | Brings up the Setting display for mail-related functions. | Appli. |
| i-mode | | ⓘ Menu | Connects to i-mode center and displays ⓘ Menu. | Appli. |
| | | Bookmark | Bookmarks desired web pages to directly access the next time. | Appli. |
| | | Screen memo | Brings up the i-mode display saved. | Appli. |
| | | Last URL | Displays i-mode site or Web page you visited last time. | Appli. |
| | | Go to location | Accesses Internet web pages by entering URLs directly. | Appli. |
| | | Message | Displays the list of received Messages (R/F). | Appli. |
| | | Check new message | Checks if the i-mode center holds i-mode mail or Messages (R/F). | Appli. |
| | | Client cert. | Connects to FirstPass Center. | Appli. |
| | | i-mode settings | Brings up the display for site/Internet-related settings. | Appli. |
| i-αppli | | Software list | Displays the list of saved i-αppli. | Appli. |
| | | Auto start set | Sets to automatically start i-αppli or not. | Appli. |
| | | ⓘ αppli info | Displays i-αppli starting information. | Appli. |
| SETTINGS | Incoming call | | | |
| | | Ringing time | Delays the incoming call operation. | p.146 |
| | 50 | Ring volume | Adjusts the volume of ringing tone. | p.77 |
| | 13 | Select ring tone | Selects a ring tone. | p.169 |
| | 54 | Vibrator | Vibrates for incoming call. | p.143 |
| | 89 | Illumination | Sets flickering pattern of the Call/Charging Indicator and Command navigation key. | p.160 |
| | 20 | Manner mode set | Sets operations during Manner Mode. | p.140 |
| | | Disp. PH-book image | Displays image stored in Phonebook while ringing. | p.181 |
| | 58 | Answer setting | Sets operations for when keys are pressed while ringing. | p.165 |
| | 18 | Fold setting | Sets operations for when the FOMA phone is folded during call. | p.166 |
| | 68 | i-mode ringing time | Sets the ringing time for incoming i-mode mail, Short Message (SMS), and Message (R/F). | Appli. |
| | 65 | Info notice setting | Sets how to check missed calls or new mail when the FOMA phone is folded. | p.100 |
| | | Open phone | Sets operations for when the FOMA phone is opened while ringing. | p.166 |

| Menu | Function name | Description | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Talk** | | | |
| 76 | Noise reduction | Subdues environmental noise to make communications clear. | p.158 |
| 75 | Quality alarm | Sounds an alarm when the line could be cut off while talking because of weak incoming signals. | p.159 |
| 77 | Reconnect control | Sets the alarm for when call is disconnected midway because of bad radio wave condition. | p.159 |
| | Illumination in talk | Sets flickering pattern for the Call/Charging Indicator during talk. | p.164 |
| | Select hold tone | Sets the tone played to the caller during call hold. | p.164 |
| **Video-phone** | | | |
| | Moving imageQlty | Sets image quality for video-phone call. | p.92 |
| | Camera image sending | Turns camera ON/OFF automatically when a video-phone call is made. | p.92 |
| | Select image | Sets the image to send to the caller during a video-phone call. | p.93 |
| 98 | Voice call auto SW | Switches a video-phone call automatically to a voice call for redialing. | p.94 |
| | Remote monitor | Sets remote monitoring. | p.95 |
| **Display** | | | |
| 56 | Display setting | Sets the image for display of FOMA phone , such as Stand-by display or Wake-up display. | p.177 |
| 70 | Display light | Sets the display light. | p.185 |
| 86 | Color pattern | Changes the coloring pattern for display. | p.185 |
| 93 | Private window | Sets the display for the Private Window. | p.187 |
| 66 | Font | Switches fonts appearing on the display. | p.190 |
| 63 | Desktop icon | Edits or deletes the title of desktop icon. | p.191 |
| 15 | Select language | Switches language between Japanese and English. | p.55 |
| 52 | Private menu | Register frequently used function to Private menu. | p.241 |
| 57 | Menu display set | Sets how to display the menu. | p.196 |
| 47 | Automatic display | Displays frequently dialed phone number just by opening the FOMA phone. | p.184 |
| 36 | Icons | Describes usage of icons appearing at the upper field of the display. | p.34 |
| **Call data** | | | |
| 61 | Last call duration | Checks the call duration. | p.168 |
| 60 | Reset call duration | Resets the total call duration to zero. | p.168 |
| 48 | Call time display | Displays the call duration while talking. | p.167 |
| **Clock** | | | |
| 31 | Clock setting | Sets the date and time. | p.56 |
| 39 | Clock display | Sets the type and size of the clock display. | p.197 |
| | Alarm setting | Sets the operation priority when alarming. | p.235 |
| | Alarm while power OFF | Sets the alarm for when power is turned off. | p.235 |
| **Lock/Security** | | | |
| | All lock | Sets to disable operations other than power ON/OFF. | p.205 |
| | PIM lock | Locks to operate the personal information-related functions. | p.208 |
| | Self mode | Sets not to do communications such as dialing or receiving. | p.211 |
| | Keypad dial lock | Locks dialing from the keypad. | p.209 |
| | Reject unknown | Rejects calls from the phone numbers which is not stored in Phonebook. | p.154 |
| 10 | Call setting w/o ID | Sets to receive or not to receive a phone call depending on the reason for not notifying the caller ID. | p.155 |
| 29 | Change security code | Changes the Terminal Security Code. | p.200 |
| | PIN setting | Sets PIN1 code/PIN2 code. | p.201 |

**SETTINGS**

**Function List**

**Appendix**

| Menu | Function name | Description | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| 40 | Secret mode | Switches to Secret Mode. | p.206 |
| 41 | Secret only mode | Switches to Secret Only Mode. | p.206 |
| i-mode connection | | | |
| | Connection timeout | Sets the connection timeout for i-mode. | Appli. |
| | i-mode checking | Sets items to check for the i-mode center. | Appli. |
| 81 | Host selection | Sets host to connect to when receiving services other than i-mode. | Appli. |
| | SMS center selection | Sets connection to Short Message Center. | Appli. |
| | Certificate | Sets SSL certificate. | Appli. |
| | Certificate center | Sets host to connect to when downloading user certificate. | Appli. |
| ᖴ αppli settings | | | |
| | Display software info | Sets to display software information or not to display when downloading i-αppli. | Appli. |
| | αDisplay light | Sets lighting of the display light while i-αppli is started. | Appli. |
| | αVibrator | Sets the way the vibrator works while i-αppli is started. | Appli. |
| Camera | | | |
| 19 | Set camera off | Sets the time until camera automatically goes off. | Appli. |
| External option | | | |
| 51 | Earphone | Sets from where to let the ring tone sound when the Earphone/Microphone Set is connected. | p.260 |
| 94 | Automatic answer | Sets to automatically answer when the Earphone/Microphone Set is connected. | p.261 |
| Other settings | | | |
| 30 | Keypad sound | Sets the tone when keys are pressed. | p.176 |
| | Charge sound | Sets the tone at start and end of charging. | p.176 |
| 71 | Battery level | Checks the battery level on the display and by tone. | p.55 |
| | Side keys guard | Sets to lock or unlock side keys when the FOMA phone is folded. | p.212 |
| 35 | Input method | Selects a character input method. | p.305 |
| | Record display set | Sets whether to display record. | p.210 |
| 84 | Pause dial | Uses the tone signal to do operations. | p.67 |
| | Subaddress setting | Sets the Subaddress. | p.158 |
| | Prefix setting | Sets settings for number prefixed to the phone number. | p.156 |
| | PLMN setting | Sets the PLMN (telecommunication carrier). | p.257 |
| | Reset learning dic. | Resets Learning dictionary. | p.326 |
| 23 | Reset settings | Resets the settings for functions. | p.249 |
| | Software update | Updates software in the FOMA phone. | p.364 |
| 46 | Image | Displays still images. | Appli. |
| | ᖴ motion | Plays moving images back. | Appli. |
| 16 | Melody | Plays melodies back. | Appli. |
| | Chara-den | Displays Chara-den. | Appli. |
| | Camera | Starts up camera. | Appli. |
| | Bar code reader | Reads bar code and QR code using camera. | Appli. |
| | Text reader | Reads printed characters using camera. | Appli. |
| 45 | Schedule | Manages schedule event using calendar. | p.218 |
| 44 | Alarm | Sets the alarm. | p.213 |
| 95 | ToDo | Manages schedule event using ToDo. | p.229 |
| 42 | Free memo | Creates Free memo. | p.246 |

SETTINGS

MULTIMEDIA

ACCESSORY

Function List

Appendix

| Menu | Function name | Description | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| 85 | Calculator | Uses as calculator. | p.245 |
| | Play/Erase Msg. | Plays/Erases Voice memo and Record message. | p.107 |
| | Play/Erase VP Msg. | Plays/Erases video-phone Voice memo and video-phone Record message. | p.109 |
| 55 | Record message | Sets settings for Record message. | p.103 |
| 43 | Voice memo during standby | Records own voice during standby. | p.244 |
| | Voice memo during a call | Records the other party's voice during a call. | p.243 |
| 91 | Voice announce | Uses recorded sound for a ring tone. | p.174 |
| 79 | Ir exchange | Sends/Receives data via infrared ray. | Appli. |
| | SD-PIM | Saves data inside the FOMA phone to the miniSD memory card. | Appli. |
| | UIM operation | Exchanges data between the FOMA phone and the UIM. | p.254 |
| | Forwarding image | Sets to forward or not to forward image when the Phonebook is forwarded via infrared ray or using data link software. | Appli. |
| 25 | Check network services | Check if Voice Mail Service Center holds any of new messages. | p.273 |
| 17 | Notify caller ID | Sets to notify or not to notify your phone number to the caller's phone. | p.291 |
| | Voice mail | Sets Voice Mail Service. | p.274 |
| | Call waiting | Sets Call Waiting Service. | p.280 |
| | Call forwarding | Sets Call Forwarding Service. | p.284 |
| | Bar nuisance call | Sets Nuisance Call Blocking Service. | p.289 |
| | Caller ID request | Sets Caller ID Display Request Service. | p.292 |
| | Arrival call act | Sets how to deal with an incoming call during a call. | p.297 |
| | Set arrival act | Sets to activate or deactivate the selected function of the Arrival call act. | p.298 |
| | Remote control | Sets to remote-control or not to remote-control Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service from other devices than the FOMA phone. | p.299 |
| | Dual network | Sets Dual Network Service. | p.294 |
| | English guidance | Switches the announcement for Network Service between Japanese and English. | p.296 |
| | Additional service | Registers new service when new Network Service is provided. | p.300 |
| | Service dial No. | Dials "DoCoMo counter" or "DoCoMo repair inquiry". | p.297 |
| | Additional Msg. | Registers message corresponding to code (USSD) sent back from the Service Center. | p.302 |
| | Add to phonebook | Stores entry to the Phonebook. | p.112 |
| | Search phonebook | Accesses Phonebook entry. | p.123 |
| 22 | No. of phonebook | Checks the number of stored Phonebook entries. | p.123 |
| 62 | Utilities | Checks the setting details of the Phonebook Utilities. | p.152 |
| 12 | Restrictions | Checks the setting details of the Phonebook Restrictions. | p.150 |
| 26 | Group setting | Stores group name in Phonebook. | p.136 |
| 0 | Own number | Registers your personal information. | p.236 |
| 24 | Received calls | Notifies the date/time of the call comes in. | p.74 |
| | Dialled calls | Notifies the date/time of dialed. | p.65 |
| 97 | Mail member | Registers multiple mail addresses into group. | Appli. |
| 38 | Common phrases | Registers own composed common phrases. | p.326 |
| 82 | Own dictionary | Registers frequently used words to Own dictionary. | p.330 |
| | DL dictionary | Uses downloaded dictionaries. | p.332 |

ACCESSORY

SERVICE

PHONEBOOK

OWNDATA

Appli. … Applications manual

Function List

Appendix

339

# Kuten Code List

| Kuten digit 1 to 3 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 010 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 011 | | | | ´ | | ¨ | | | | |
| 012 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 013 | | | | | | | … | | ' | ' |
| 014 | | ″ | | | | | | | | |
| 015 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 016 | | | ± | × | ÷ | | | | | |
| 017 | | | | | | ° | | | | |
| 018 | | ¢ | £ | | | | | | § | |
| 019 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 020 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 021 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 022 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 023 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 024 | | | | ¬ | | | | | | |
| 026 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 027 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 028 | | | ‰ | | | | | † | ‡ | ¶ |
| 029 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 031 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 032 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 033 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 034 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 035 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 036 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 037 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 038 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 039 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 040 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 041 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 042 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 043 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 044 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 045 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 046 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 047 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 048 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 050 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 051 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 052 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 053 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 054 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 055 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 056 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 057 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 058 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 060 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 061 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 062 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 063 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 064 | | | | μ | | | | | | |
| 065 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 070 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 071 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 072 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 073 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 074 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 075 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 076 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 077 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 078 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 080 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 081 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 082 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 083 | | | | | | | | | | |

| Kuten digit 1 to 3 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 130 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 131 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 132 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 133 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 134 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 135 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 136 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 137 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 138 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 139 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 160 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 161 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 162 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 163 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 164 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 164 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 165 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 166 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 167 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 168 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 169 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 170 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 170 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 171 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 172 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 173 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 173 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 174 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 175 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 176 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 177 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 178 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 178 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 179 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 180 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 181 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 182 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 182 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 183 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 184 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 185 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 186 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 187 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 188 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 189 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 190 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 191 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 192 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 193 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 194 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 195 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 196 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 197 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 198 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 199 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 200 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 201 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 202 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 203 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 204 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 205 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 206 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 207 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 207 | | | | | | | | | | |

| Kuten digit 1 to 3 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 208 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 209 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 210 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 211 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 212 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 213 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 214 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 215 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 216 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 217 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 218 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 219 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 220 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 221 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 222 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 223 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 224 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 225 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 226 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 226 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 227 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 228 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 229 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 230 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 231 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 232 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 232 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 233 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 234 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 235 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 236 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 237 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 238 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 239 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 240 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 241 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 242 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 243 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 243 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 244 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 245 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 246 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 247 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 248 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 249 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 250 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 251 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 252 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 253 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 254 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 255 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 256 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 257 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 258 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 259 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 260 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 261 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 261 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 262 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 263 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 264 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 265 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 266 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 267 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 268 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 269 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 270 | | | | | | | | | | |

**<How to read Kuten Code>**

First enter the number for "Kuten digit 1 to 3", and enter the number for "Kuten digit 4".

| Kuten digit 1 to 3 | Kuten digit 4 | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| 271 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 272 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 273 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| 273 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 274 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 275 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 276 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 277 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 278 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 279 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 280 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 281 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 282 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 283 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 284 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 285 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 286 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 287 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 288 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 289 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 290 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 291 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 292 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 293 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 294 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 295 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 296 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 297 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 298 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 299 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 300 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 301 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 302 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 303 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 304 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 305 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 306 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 307 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 308 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 309 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 310 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 311 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 312 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 313 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 314 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 315 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| 315 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 316 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 317 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 318 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 319 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 320 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| 320 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 321 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 322 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 323 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 324 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 325 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 326 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 327 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 328 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 329 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 330 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 331 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 332 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| 332 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 333 | | | | | | | | | | |

| Kuten digit 1 to 3 | Kuten digit 4 | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| 334 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 335 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 336 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 337 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 338 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 339 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 340 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 341 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 342 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| 343 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 344 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 345 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 346 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 347 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 348 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 349 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 350 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 351 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 352 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 353 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 354 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| 354 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 355 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 356 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 357 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 358 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 359 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 360 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 361 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 362 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 363 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| 363 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 364 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 365 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 366 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| 366 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 367 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 368 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 369 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 370 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 371 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 372 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 373 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| 373 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 374 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 375 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 376 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 377 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 378 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 379 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 380 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 381 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 382 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 383 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 384 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 385 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 386 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| 386 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 387 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 388 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| 388 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 389 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 390 | | | | | | | | | | |

| Kuten digit 1 to 3 | Kuten digit 4 | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| 390 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| 390 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 391 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 392 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| 392 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 393 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| 393 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 394 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 395 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 396 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 397 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 398 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 399 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 400 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 401 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 402 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 403 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 404 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 405 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| 405 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 406 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 407 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 408 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 409 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 410 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 411 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 412 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 413 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 414 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 415 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| 415 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 416 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 417 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 418 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 419 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 420 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 421 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 422 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| 422 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 423 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 424 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 425 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 426 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| 426 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 427 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 428 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 429 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 430 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 431 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 432 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 433 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 434 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 435 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 436 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| 436 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 437 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 438 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 439 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 440 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| 440 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 441 | | | | | | | | | | |

341

| Kuten digit 1 to 3 | Kuten digit 4 | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| 441 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 442 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 442 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 443 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 444 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 444 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 445 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 446 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 447 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 447 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 448 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 449 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 449 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 450 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 451 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 452 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 452 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 453 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 454 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 455 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 456 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 456 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 457 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 458 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 458 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 459 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 460 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 461 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 462 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 463 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 464 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 465 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 466 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 466 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 467 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 468 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 469 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 470 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 470 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 471 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 472 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 473 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 473 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 474 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 475 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 476 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 477 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 478 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 479 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 480 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 481 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 482 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 483 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 484 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 485 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 486 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 487 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 488 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 489 | | | | | | | | | | |

| Kuten digit 1 to 3 | Kuten digit 4 | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| 490 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 491 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 492 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 493 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 494 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 495 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 496 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 497 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 498 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 499 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 500 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 501 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 502 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 503 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 504 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 505 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 506 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 507 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 508 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 509 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 510 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 511 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 512 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 513 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 514 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 515 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 516 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 517 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 518 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 519 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 520 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 521 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 522 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 523 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 524 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 525 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 526 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 527 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 528 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 529 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 530 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 531 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 532 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 533 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 534 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 535 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 536 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 537 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 538 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 539 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 540 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 541 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 542 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 543 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 544 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 545 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 546 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 547 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 548 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 549 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 550 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 551 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 552 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 553 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 554 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 555 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 556 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 557 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 558 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 559 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 560 | | | | | | | | | | |

| Kuten digit 1 to 3 | Kuten digit 4 | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| 561 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 562 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 563 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 564 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 565 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 566 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 567 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 568 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 569 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 570 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 571 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 572 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 573 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 574 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 575 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 576 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 577 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 578 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 579 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 580 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 581 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 582 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 583 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 584 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 585 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 586 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 587 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 588 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 589 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 590 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 591 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 592 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 593 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 594 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 595 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 596 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 597 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 598 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 599 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 600 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 601 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 602 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 603 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 604 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 605 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 606 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 607 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 608 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 609 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 610 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 611 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 612 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 613 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 614 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 615 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 616 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 617 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 618 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 619 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 620 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 621 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 622 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 623 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 624 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 625 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 626 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 627 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 628 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 629 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 630 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 631 | | | | | | | | | | |

| Kuten digit 1 to 3 | Kuten digit 4 | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| 632 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 633 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 634 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 635 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 636 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 637 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 638 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 639 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 640 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 641 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 642 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 643 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 644 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 645 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 646 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 647 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 648 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 649 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 650 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 651 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 652 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 653 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 654 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 655 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 656 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 657 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 658 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 659 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 660 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 661 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 662 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 663 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 664 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 665 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 666 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 667 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 668 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 669 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 670 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 671 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 672 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 673 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 674 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 675 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 676 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 677 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 678 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 679 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 680 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 681 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 682 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 683 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 684 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 685 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 686 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 687 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 688 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 689 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 690 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 691 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 692 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 693 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 694 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 695 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 696 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 697 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 698 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 699 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 700 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 701 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 702 | | | | | | | | | | |

| Kuten digit 1 to 3 | Kuten digit 4 | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| 703 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 704 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 705 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 706 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 707 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 708 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 709 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 710 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 711 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 712 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 713 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 714 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 715 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 716 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 717 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 718 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 719 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 720 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 721 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 722 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 723 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 724 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 725 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 726 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 727 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 728 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 729 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 730 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 731 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 732 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 733 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 734 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 735 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 736 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 737 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 738 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 739 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 740 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 741 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 742 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 743 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 744 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 745 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 746 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 747 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 748 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 749 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 750 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 751 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 752 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 753 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 754 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 755 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 756 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 757 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 758 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 759 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 760 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 761 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 762 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 763 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 764 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 765 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 766 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 767 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 768 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 769 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 770 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 771 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 772 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 773 | | | | | | | | | | |

| Kuten digit 1 to 3 | Kuten digit 4 | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| 774 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 775 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 776 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 777 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 778 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 779 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 780 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 781 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 782 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 783 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 784 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 785 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 786 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 787 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 788 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 789 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 790 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 791 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 792 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 793 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 794 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 795 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 796 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 797 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 798 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 799 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 800 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 801 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 802 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 803 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 804 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 805 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 806 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 807 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 808 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 809 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 810 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 811 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 812 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 813 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 814 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 815 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 816 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 817 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 818 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 819 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 820 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 821 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 822 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 823 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 824 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 825 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 826 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 827 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 828 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 829 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 830 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 831 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 832 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 833 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 834 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 835 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 836 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 837 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 838 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 839 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 840 | | | | | | 凜 | 熙 | | | | |

# Symbol Conversion List

In the Character Entry (Edit) display, enter "          " to convert it to bring up symbol candidates. Further, you can enter characters listed below to covert them into respective symbols.

| Character | Symbol | Character | Symbol | Character | Symbol |
|-----------|--------|-----------|--------|-----------|--------|
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | × | | | | |
| | | | | | ÷ |
| | , ' " " | | | | |

# Emoticon Conversion List

In the Character Entry (Edit) display, enter "      " or "          " to convert them to bring up emoticon candidates. Further, you can enter characters listed below to covert them into respective emoticons.

| Character | Emoticons | Character | Emoticons | Character | Emoticons |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |

# Symbol List

The symbols shown in <Half pitch (5/5)> below are entered in half pitch but other symbols are counted in full pitch. If you select "Symbol" from the Function menu of character input mode that allows you to enter only half-pitch characters, you can display half-pitch symbols (5/5) only. See page 322 for how to enter symbols.

**<Full pitch 1 (1/5)>**



**<Full pitch 1 (2/5)>**



**<Full pitch 1 (3/5)>**



**<Full pitch 2 (4/5)>**



**<Half pitch (5/5)>**
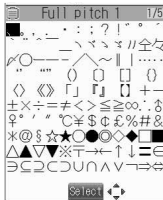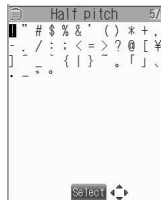


# Pictograph List

Entered pictographs are all counted as full pitch characters.
See page 322 for how to enter pictographs.

**<Pictograph 1 (1/3)>**



**<Pictograph 1 (2/3)>**



**<Pictograph 2 (3/3)>**



---

**Information**

If you send <Pictograph 2 (3/3)> to mobile phones or personal computers other than compatible models, they are not correctly displayed.

345

# Multiaccess Combination Patterns

| Transmission event / Transmission status | Voice call | | Video-phone call | | i-mode | i-mode mail | | Short Message (SMS) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Outgoing | Incoming | Outgoing | Incoming | Connecting | Outgoing | Incoming | Outgoing | Incoming |
| Voice call | | | × | × | | | | | |
| Video-phone call | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | | |
| i-mode | | | | × | | | | | |
| i-mode mail | | | | × | | | × | × | 1 |
| Short Message (SMS) | | | × | × | | | 1 | | |
| i-αppli 2 | | | | × | | | | | |
| i-αppli software running | | | | | | | | | |
| Packet transmission | | | | × | × | × | | | |
| 64K data transmission | × | × 3 | × | × | × | × | × | | |

| Transmission event / Transmission status | i-αppli | i-αppli software running | Packet transmission (Data transmission) | | 64K data transmission | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Outgoing | Outgoing | Outgoing | Incoming | Outgoing | Incoming |
| Voice call | × | × | | | × | × 4 |
| Video-phone call | × | × | × | × | × | × |
| i-mode | | | × | | × | × |
| i-mode mail | | | × | | × | × |
| Short Message (SMS) | | | | | | |
| i-αppli 2 | | | × | | × | × |
| i-αppli software running | | | × | | × | × |
| Packet transmission | × | × | | | × | × |
| 64K data transmission | × | × | × | × | | × |

    : You can proceed the started transmission event while the current transmission continues (the new event works the same way as it works by itself).

× : The started transmission event is rejected and the current transmission continues.

    : A combination that cannot be realized as a function.

    : If you sign up for Call Waiting Service, you can make voice calls with the current voice call placed on hold.

    : In the condition of the maximum number of voice line+1, you can activate Voice mail, Call waiting, or Call forwarding. (See pages 274, 280, and 284)

    : After switching the menu function (see page 269), you can make a voice call from the Stand-by display.

    : Menu switches and the Voice Call Receiving display appears.

    : After switching the menu function (see page 269), you can transmit from respective applications.

    : " ▭ " appears on the display for incoming mail.

    : You can disconnect i-αppli and make calls by switching the menu function (see page 269).

    : When you make a video-phone call (including the Phone To function), i-mode transmission is cut off.

1 : For i-mode mail and Short Message (SMS), you can use a single line each at a time.

2 : When updating or downloading i-αppli software

3 : If you sign up for Call Waiting Service, you can take an incoming voice call after finishing 64K data transmission.

4 : If you sign up for Call Waiting Service, you can take an incoming 64K data transmission after finishing voice call.

# Multitask Combination Patterns

**When the functions in the same group conflict, the display for switching the running function appears. (▓ part in the table)**

| Started function / Function in operation | Voice call | Video-phone call | Mail | i-mode group | | Settings group | | Tool group | | | | Main menu/Private menu |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | i-mode | i-αppli | Settings | Service | Multimedia | Accessory [1] | Phonebook | Own data | |
| Voice call | | × | | | × | 2 | | × | 3 | | 4 | |
| Video-phone call | × | | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × |
| Mail | | 5 | | | | 2 | | | | | | |
| i-mode | | 5 | | | × | 2 | | | | | | |
| i-αppli | | 5 | | × | | 2 | | | | | | |
| Settings | | 5 | | | | | × | | | | | |
| Service | | 5 | | | | × | | | | | | |
| Multimedia [6] | | 5 | | | | 2 | | | × | × | × | |
| Accessory [1] | 7 | 5 7 | 8 | | | 2 | | × | | × | × | |
| Phonebook | | 5 | | | | 2 | | × | × | | × | |
| Own data | | 5 | | | | 2 | | × | × | × | | |

▓ : A combination that cannot be realized as a function.　　□ : Can be activated.　× : Cannot be activated.

1 : You cannot use Multitask to start up "Voice announce", "Ir exchange" (Send Ir data), "SD-PIM", and "UIM operation".

2 : You cannot use it depending on the function.

3 : Accessory you can start up during calls are limited to "Camera", "Bar code reader", "Text reader", "Schedule", "ToDo", "Free memo", "Calculator", and "Voice memo" (during a call).

4 : Own data you can start up during calls are limited to "Own number", "Received calls", "Dialled calls", and "Mail member".

5 : You could make video-phone calls from the Stand-by display but you cannot switch that function while you are on the video-phone.

6 : If you use Multitask to switch any of the functions for image viewer, i-motion player, melody player, or Chara-den player, playing or displaying ends.
You cannot switch the functions while you are editing i-motion.

7 : If a call comes in while you are playing memo (Video-phone memo) or recording "Voice memo" (during standby), playing back or recording stops. When a call comes in while you are reading data using "Bar code reader" or "Text reader", the reading data is discarded.

8 : If you set "Receiving display" to "Alarm preferred" and a message comes in while you are reading data using "Bar code reader" or "Text reader", the reading data is discarded.

**Multitask Combination Patterns**

**Appendix**

# Troubleshooting

| Problem | Check point | Reference |
|---|---|---|
| **The FOMA phone does not turn on. (Cannot use)** | Make sure the battery pack is correctly installed in place.<br>Check if the battery runs empty.<br>If the mova is usable in Dual Network Service, some services might not be available to the FOMA phone. Is the FOMA phone usable? Refer to "Dual Network Service Guide" for details. | p.48<br>p.55<br>p.294 |
| **Cannot dial by pressing keys.** | Check if "Keypad dial lock" is activated.<br>Check if "Restrict dialing" is activated.<br>Check if "All lock" is activated.<br>Check if "Self mode" is activated. | p.209<br>p.147<br>p.205<br>p.211 |
| **Dial but cannot connect; busy tone sounds.** | Check if you forget to enter the area code.<br>Check if you dialed before hearing dialing tone.<br>Check if " 圏外 " appears. | p.60<br><br>p.54 |
| **" 圏外 " appears and busy tone sounds.** | Check if you are out of service area or out of reach of radio wave. | p.54 |
| **" 🔒 " and "All lock" are displayed and pressing keys null.** | Check if "All lock" is activated. | p.205 |
| **Pressing the side keys does not work when the FOMA phone is closed.** | Check if "Side keys guard" is set to "ON". | p.212 |
| **Alert beeps.** | The battery runs short.<br>(Charge) | p.56 |
| **Cannot charge. (Charging indicator does not light.)** | Check if the battery pack is installed correctly in place.<br>Check if the power plug of the adapter is securely inserted into outlet.<br>Check if the adapter and the FOMA phone is firmly connected.<br>(For AC adapter, make sure its connector is firmly connected to the FOMA phone or a desktop holder.) | p.48<br>p.49 |
| **The display grows dark, showing nothing.** | Check if "Power saver mode" is activated. | p.54<br>p.181 |
| **Different ring tones sound for incoming mail.** | Check if the mail is from a party set with a mail ring tone selected per mail address in Utilities.<br>Check if the mail is from a party stored in a group and set with a mail ring tone in the Group setting. | p.172<br><br>p.173 |
| **Images or melodies selected in functions do not play; they play at the default.** | Check if the UIM that was inserted when you downloaded images or melodies is inserted. | p.46 |

# Error Messages

| Message | Description | Reference |
|---|---|---|
| Address is not valid | Address is not correct. Confirm the address and try again. | p.204 of Appli. |
| Address is not valid (451) | Could not send messages correctly. Check address and try again. | p.146 of Appli. |
| All protected Cannot delete | All data are protected so cannot delete. Release protection and try again. | p.62, 125, 227 of Appli. |
| All recorded | Five voice-call record messages and two video-phone-call record messages have been recorded. Erase unnecessary messages and try again. | p.108 |
| Already downloaded | Software with the same version has already been downloaded. | — |
| Already saved | The i-motion set with the same playable limit restriction has already been saved. | — |
| Already set | Already has been set into desktop icon. Check from the Stand-by display. | p.191 |
| | Already has been set so cannot set. | — |
| | Already has been stored so cannot store. | — |
| Already set 2 files | Two downloaded dictionaries have been set. Release unnecessary downloaded dictionaries and try again. | p.332 |
| Attached file cannot be sent to i-mode address | Cannot send an image of bulky size to i-mode mobile phone. Change the destination address to the one such as personal computer and try again. | p.146 of Appli. |
| Attached file will be deleted | Attached file is deleted when replying/sending or editing messages attached with file. | — |
| Authentication failed | Authentication error occurred. | — |
| Authentication of PIN1 code failed | Three times erroneous entry of the PIN1 code blocks the code. Enter the PUK (PIN unblock code). | p.204 |
| Authentication of PIN2 code failed | Three times erroneous entry of the PIN2 code blocks the code. Enter the PUK (PIN unblock code). | p.204 |
| Authentication of PUK code failed | Ten times erroneous entry of the PUK (PIN unblock code) blocks the code. Contact the DoCoMo counter. | p.362 |
| Authentication type is not supported (401) | Incompatible authentication type so cannot connect. | — |
| Auto start already 3 software set | Three auto-startable applications are already set. Release them and try again. | p.98 of Appli. |
| Bar nuisance call service denied | You have not subscribed to Nuisance Call Blocking Service. Subscribe to the service and try again. | p.272 |
| Battery level shortage | Battery level goes short so cannot operate. Charge the battery and try again. | p.51, 52 |
| Call acceptation Already set full | 20 Call acceptation numbers have been specified. Release unnecessary restrictions and try again. | p.150 |
| Call forwarding Already set full | 20 specified Call forwarding numbers have been set. Release unnecessary restrictions and try again. | p.150 |
| Call forwarding denied | You have not subscribed to Call Forwarding Service so the service not available. Subscribe to the service and try again. | p.272 |
| Call rejection Already set full | 20 Call rejection numbers have been specified. Release unnecessary restrictions and try again. | p.150 |
| Call waiting denied | You have not subscribed to Call Waiting Service so the service not available. Subscribe to the service and try again. | p.272 |
| Calling now Cannot operate | The function is not available during a call. End the call and try again. | p.60, 71, 79, 85 |
| Calling now Cannot play | Cannot play back melody during a call. End the call and try again. | — |
| | Cannot play back i-motion during a call. End the call and try again. | p.60, 71, 79, 85 |
| Cannot delete because use mail folder | Corresponding software is running. End the software and try again. | p.91 of Appli. |
| Cannot download because use mail folder | Corresponding software is running. End the software and try again. | p.91 of Appli. |

349

| Message | Description | Reference |
|---|---|---|
| **Cannot edit message** | Attached file reaches 10 Kbytes (10,000 bytes) so cannot enter the text of message. | — |
| **Cannot operate for V-phone** | The function is not available during a video-phone call. End the video-phone call and try again. | p.79, 85 |
| **Cannot overwrite** | The same Phonebook entry stored in secret or the same memory number as that in the Phonebook entry set with "Automatic display" so cannot store. Store to different memory number. | p.112 |
| **Cannot play audio data** | Not supported data so sound cannot be played back. | — |
| **Cannot play audio/text data** | Not supported data so sound or ticker cannot be played back. | — |
| **Cannot play text data** | Not supported data so ticker cannot be played back. | — |
| **Cannot play video data** | Not supported data so video image cannot be played back. | — |
| **Cannot play video/audio data** | Not supported data so video image or sound cannot be played back. | — |
| **Cannot play video/text data** | Not supported data so video image or ticker cannot be played back. | — |
| **Cannot save attached file** | Received massage whose attached file cannot be stored. | — |
| | The images in the Phonebook are full so could not store some images. | — |
| **Cannot save blank mail** | Cannot save if nothing is entered into address, text of message, or subject, or no file is attached to messages. | — |
| **Cannot save blank SMS** | Cannot save if nothing is entered into address or text of message. | — |
| **Cannot save this item** | Image size is not specified size. | — |
| **Cannot set** | The date/time that cannot be set for schedule are set. Set the date/time again. | p.228 |
| **Cannot set the ringing time** | Cannot set the ringing time for Remote Monitor, Automatic Answer, and Record Message to the same second. Set different seconds for each. | p.96, 103, 261 |
| **Cannot set this schedule** | Received the same schedule event already stored set to the same date/time. | — |
| **Cannot set this word** | Characters that cannot be stored are used so cannot store in Own Dictionary. | — |
| **Cannot start** | Compatible software is running. End the software and try again. | p.91 of Appli. |
| | The same mail-linked i-αppli is starting. | — |
| **Certificate is rejected** | Received altered SSL certificate so could not connect. | — |
| **Characters are full Cannot input** | Cannot enter phone number of 20 digits or more for address. | — |
| **Check failed** | Could not check normally. Try again. | — |
| **Check failed Messages are left in server** | The received messages in the FOMA phone are full so could not receive some of messages. Delete unnecessary messages, read unopened messages, or release protection, and try again. | p.176, 227, 230 of Appli. |
| **Check SMS center setting** | Short Message Center's address set for "SMS Center selection" is not correct. Check the setting and try again. | p.218 of Appli. |
| **Connected packet Cannot connect** | The function is not available during packet transmission. End the packet transmission and try again. | p.428, 459 of Appli. |
| **Connected packet Cannot dial** | The function is not available during packet transmission. End the packet transmission and try again. | p.428, 459 of Appli. |
| **Connected video-phone** | The function is not available during a video-phone call. End the video-phone call and try again. | p.79, 85 |
| **Connecting now Cannot dial** | The function is not available during a video-phone call. End the video-phone call and try again. | p.79, 85 |
| **Connecting now Cannot operate** | Transmission being continued, you could not operate. End transmission and try again. | — |
| **Connection failed** | Could not connect because of Network trouble. Wait a while and try again. | — |
| | Error occurred while connecting with server. | — |
| | Signal is weak so cannot connect. Move to where signal is strong enough and try again. | — |
| | The destination address set by Host Selection is wrong so cannot connect. Check setting of Host Selection and try again. | — |
| | User Certificate is being operated so cannot connect. End operating of User Certificate and try again. | — |
| **Connection failed (403)** | Cannot connect to site or the Internet web page. | — |

| Message | Description | Reference |
|---|---|---|
| **Connection interrupted** | Error occurred so Ir transmission was suspended. | — |
| | Lines are busy or transmission error occurred so connection was suspended. Wait a while and try again. | — |
| **Connection suspended** | Error occurred so Ir transmission was suspended. | — |
| **Connection task cannot end by task menu** | Cannot end a single menu function from Task menu. End transmission and try again. | — |
| **Connection task is now on Cannot end all** | Cannot end all menu functions from the Task menu. End transmission and try again. | — |
| **Content length exceeds maximum size for ▯ motion** | Data size exceeded its maximum so could not download. | — |
| **Content length exceeds replayable size for ▯ motion** | Data size exceeded its maximum so could not download. | — |
| **Copied text could not be pasted** | Copied (Cut) number of characters exceeds 1024 full-pitch or 2048 half-pitch characters. Up to 1024 full-pitch or 2048 half-pitch characters are copied (cut). | — |
| **Could not match** | Could not concatenate read data. Read data up to now is discarded. | — |
| **Data is full** | Free memos in the FOMA phone are full so could not receive. Delete unnecessary memos and try again. | p.248 |
| | Melodies in the FOMA phone are full so could not receive. Delete unnecessary melodies and try again. | p.363 of Appli. |
| | The data in the UIM are full. Delete unnecessary data and try again. | p.255 |
| | The maximum number of images is stored so cannot store any more. Delete unnecessary images. | p.332 of Appli. |
| | The maximum number of i-motion data is stored so cannot store any more. Delete unnecessary i-motion data. | p.354 of Appli. |
| | The maximum number of registerable data is bookmarked so cannot bookmark any more. Delete unnecessary bookmarks. | p.57 of Appli. |
| | The Phonebook entries in the FOMA phone are full so could not receive. Delete unnecessary the Phonebook entries and try again. | p.135 |
| | The received messages in the FOMA phone are full so could not receive any more. Delete unnecessary messages, read unopened messages, or release protection, and try again. | p.176, 227, 230 of Appli. |
| | The schedule events in the FOMA phone are full so could not receive. Delete unnecessary schedule events and try again. | p.227 |
| | The send messages in the FOMA phone are full so could not receive. Delete unnecessary messages or release protection and try again. | p.227, 230 of Appli. |
| | ToDo in the FOMA phone is full so could not receive. Delete unnecessary ToDo items and try again. | p.234 |
| | 100 schedule events or ToDo items have been stored. Delete unnecessary schedule events or ToDo items and try again. | p.227, 234 |
| **Data is too long A part is deleted** | Characters for one (or plural) of address, subject, and text of message exceeded the maximum so part of them was deleted. | — |
| **Data not applicable** | Received data has an error so cannot display. The received data is deleted. | — |
| **Data size is too big to save** | File size exceeds that can be set per file so cannot set. | — |
| | File size exceeds that can be stored per file so cannot set. | — |
| **Desktop icon is full** | 12 desktop icons have been stored to desktop. Delete unnecessary desktop icons and try again. | p.195 |
| **Display is already set** | The same image as that you are pasting has already been pasted. | — |
| **Don't permit a connection** | "Network set" is set to "OFF". Set it to "ON" and try again. | p.94 of Appli. |
| **Downloading interrupted** | Connection is suspended so could not download. Try again. | — |
| **Draft mail is full** | The number of saved messages exceeds 10 so cannot compose a message. Delete or send saved messages and try again. | p.230 of Appli. |
| **Dual network service denied** | You have not subscribed to Dual Network Service so the service not available. Subscribe to the service and try again. | p.272 |
| **Editing now Cannot delete** | Being used for other function so cannot delete. End other function and try again. | — |

351

| Message | Description | Reference |
|---|---|---|
| **End talking call to connect** | Cannot answer 64K data transmission during voice call. End the call and answer 64K data transmission. | p.60, 71 |
| **Enter correct network security code** | Entered Network Security Code is wrong. Enter the correct one. | p.198 |
| **Enter folder name** | Folder name is not entered. Enter the name and try again. | p.330 of Appli. |
| **Enter within specified range** | Entered magnification exceeds CIF (352 by 288 dots) size so cannot enlarge. Enter magnification of CIF size or less. | p.317 of Appli. |
| **Error** | Error occurred so could not operate. | — |
| **Error in image**<br>**Does not work correctly** | Memory space is short or error occurred so does not run correctly. | — |
| **Error/Quitting** | Error occurred while the camera is starting up. Restart up the camera. | p.264, 268 of Appli. |
| **Exchange failed** | Error occurred during OBEX transmission. | — |
| **Exchanging now**<br>**Cannot operate** | The function is not available during a video-phone call. End the video-phone call and try again. | p.79, 85 |
| | The function is not available during data transmission. End data transmission and try again. | p.460 of Appli. |
| **External option is connecting**<br>**Cannot operate** | Now connecting to external device such as personal computer so software cannot be updated. | — |
| **Failed to attach** | Failed to trim image so could not attach. | — |
| **Failed to check** | Error occurred while checking the miniSD memory card. Execute "Check SD disk" again. | p.382 of Appli. |
| **Failed to dial** | Error occurred so could not dial. | — |
| **Failed to edit** | Error occurred while editing. | — |
| **Failed to export** | The miniSD memory card was removed before exporting or it is abnormal. Insert the miniSD memory card and try again or execute "Check SD disk". | p.374, 382 of Appli. |
| **Failed to export all** | Error occurred when exporting all data. | — |
| **Failed to export one** | Error occurred when exporting a single data item. | — |
| **Failed to format** | Error occurred while formatting the miniSD memory card. Format it again. | p.381 of Appli. |
| **Failed to import all** | Error occurred when importing all data. | — |
| **Failed to import one** | Error occurred when importing a single data item. | — |
| **Failed to play correctly** | Error occurred while playing back Flash images. | — |
| **Failed to read** | Failed to read. | — |
| | The miniSD memory card was removed while reading the information on it. Insert the miniSD memory card and try again. | p.374 of Appli. |
| **Failed to read file**<br>**Quitting** | Error occurred when playing back moving images. | — |
| | The miniSD memory card was removed while reading the information on it. Insert the miniSD memory card and try again. | p.374 of Appli. |
| **Failed to save** | Error occurred when saving. | — |
| **Failed to save image** | Error occurred so could not save the data. | — |
| **File exists**<br>**Unable to delete** | File exists within folder so cannot delete the folder. | — |
| **Folder using same software exists**<br>**Unable to download** | The same mail-linked i-αppli has already been downloaded. | — |
| **Format SD card for your phone** | The format of miniSD memory card is incompatible with the FOMA P900i. Use the FOMA phone to format it. | p.381 of Appli. |
| **Forwarding number is not set** | The forwarding destination phone number is not specified. Store the phone number and try again. | p.285 |
| **Function cannot operate any more** | The maximum number of functions is already running using Multitask. End the function not in use and try again. | p.269 |
| **αppli stand-by display**<br>**terminated due to security error** | Mail-linked i-αppli has forcibly been end. | — |
| **" αppli To" function is not set** | Check mark is not placed to "Site " αppli To"", "Mail " αppli To"", or "Ir " αppli To"" of "Set αppli To", so cannot start i-αppli from the FOMA phone. Place check mark and try again. | p.94 of Appli. |

| Message | Description | Reference |
|---|---|---|
| **Image is full** | 70 images have been stored in the Phonebook. Delete unnecessary images and try again. | p.135 |
| **i-mode checking is set all OFF** | No check marks are placed to the items for "i-mode checking". Place check mark to the items for checking new messages. | — |
| **i-mode is now on**<br>**Cannot set** | Cannot change host while connecting i-mode. End i-mode and try again. | p.34<br>of Appli. |
| **Input error (205)** | Entered content is wrong. Check the content and try again. | — |
| **Insert SD card** | The miniSD memory card is not inserted correctly. Insert it correctly and try again. | p.374<br>of Appli. |
| **Insert UIM** | The UIM is not inserted so cannot play back i-motion. Insert the UIM and try again. | p.44 |
|  | The UIM is not inserted. Insert it and try again. | p.44 |
| **Invalid address** | Address is not correct. Enter the correct address and send. | p.146, 204<br>of Appli. |
|  | Address is not entered. Enter the address and try again. | p.146, 154,<br>204<br>of Appli. |
| **Invalid code** | Entered USSD is incorrect. Enter the correct one. | p.300 |
| **Invalid content**<br>**Change ⅰmotion type for replay** | Set "i-motion type" to "Norm·streaming type" and try again. | p.117<br>of Appli. |
| **Invalid func in this UIM** | Functions that cannot be operated from the inserted UIM. | — |
| **Invalid UIM auto start not possible** | Cannot start i-αppli software because of the UIM restrictions. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when i-αppli software was downloaded and try again. | p.44 |
| **Invalid UIM, requested service not available** | Cannot operate because of the UIM restrictions. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when data or file was downloaded and try again. | p.44 |
|  | Cannot play back i-motion because of the UIM restrictions. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when data or file was downloaded and try again. | p.44 |
| **Invalid UIM, requested software can't start** | Cannot start because of the UIM restrictions. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when data or file was downloaded and try again. | p.44 |
| **Invalid URL** | "http://" or "https://" for URL is not entered. Enter those correctly and try again. | p.48<br>of Appli. |
| **Maximum size over**<br>**Cannot display** | Attached image size is too large so cannot display. | — |
| **Memory full** | Memory space is full so cannot export. Delete unnecessary data and try again. | p.332, 354<br>of Appli. |
|  | Memory space is full so cannot import. Delete unnecessary data and try again. | p.332, 354<br>of Appli. |
|  | Memory space is full so cannot operate. Delete unnecessary files and try again. | p.332, 354<br>of Appli. |
|  | Memory space is short so cannot set data restrictions. Or, cannot edit title. Delete unnecessary data. | p.332, 354<br>of Appli. |
| **Memory full**<br>**This image cannot be saved** | Memory space is short so cannot save the still images you shot. | — |
| **Memory full**<br>**Unable to change title** | Memory space is short so cannot edit title. Delete unnecessary data and try again. | p.332, 354<br>of Appli. |
| **Memory full**<br>**Unable to create** | Memory space is short so cannot add folders. Delete unnecessary data and try again. | p.332, 354<br>of Appli. |
| **Memory full**<br>**Unable to move** | Memory space is short so cannot move data. Delete unnecessary files and try again. | p.332, 354<br>of Appli. |
| **Memory is full**<br>**Cannot receive no more** | Messages in the FOMA phone and the UIM are full. Delete unnecessary messages, read unopened mail messages, or release protection, and then inquire. | p.176, 227,<br>230<br>of Appli. |
|  | The Inbox in the FOMA phone is full. Delete unnecessary messages, read unopened messages, or release protection, and try again. | p.176, 227,<br>230<br>of Appli. |
| **Memory is full**<br>**Check failed** | Messages in the FOMA phone are full so cannot check. Delete unnecessary messages, read unopened messages, or release protection and try again. | p.176, 227,<br>230<br>of Appli. |
|  | Messages in the FOMA phone and the UIM are full. Delete unnecessary messages, read unopened messages, or release the protection and try again. | p.176, 227,<br>230<br>of Appli. |

353

| Message | Description | Reference |
|---|---|---|
| **Memory is full**<br>**Receiving failed** | Messages in the FOMA phone are full. Delete unnecessary messages, read unopened messages, or release protection and try again. | p.176, 227, 230<br>of Appli. |
| | Messages in the UIM are full. Delete unnecessary messages or move them to the FOMA phone. | p.219, 230<br>of Appli. |
| **Memory shortage** | Memory space is short so processing is suspended. | — |
| **Memory shortage**<br>**Cancel update** | Memory space is short so processing is suspended. | — |
| **Memory shortage**<br>**Return to i-mode menu** | Memory space is short so processing is suspended. Press ⊚ to return to i-mode menu. | — |
| **Message is too long than**<br>**maximum size**<br>**Please delete** | The size of mail exceeds 10,000 bytes. Make the text of message short. | p.146<br>of Appli. |
| | 10,000 bytes are exceeded by inserting quotation so the end of text of message is deleted. | — |
| **Message too long to add header &**<br>**signature** | Pasting header or signature exceeds 10,000 bytes of file size so cannot paste. | — |
| **Message too long to add header** | Pasting header exceeds 10,000 bytes of data size so cannot paste. Make the text of message short or delete attached data and try again. | p. 146, 166<br>of Appli. |
| **Message too long to add signature** | Pasting signature exceeds 10,000 bytes of data size so cannot paste. Make the text of message short or delete attached data and try again. | p.146, 166<br>of Appli. |
| **No action list** | Chara-den does not contain the Action List. | — |
| **No address** | There are no record of received messages. | — |
| | There are no record of sent messages. | — |
| **No chara-den** | No Chara-den is stored. | — |
| **No chara-den file for substitutive**<br>**image** | No Chara-den set for substitute image. Set Chara-den for substitute image and try again. | p.108<br>of Appli. |
| **No content is available (204)** | Site or the Internet web page contains no displayed data so cannot connect. | — |
| **No data** | No data is stored at the destination. | — |
| | There are no corresponding data. | — |
| **No data in phonebook**<br>**Cannot operate** | The Phone number and mail address of Caller are not stored in the Phonebook. Store them and try again. | p.112,<br>119 |
| **No dialled calls** | There are no Dialled Call Records. | — |
| **No image** | No images is stored.<br>There are no settable images. Store image and try again. | — |
| | There are no frame to fit the size. | — |
| **No image to set** | There are no image to be set. Store images and try again. | — |
| **No ⅰmotion** | There are no i-motion data. | — |
| **No ⅰmotion to set** | There are no i-motion to be set. Store i-motion and try again. | — |
| **No melody** | No original tone is stored. | — |
| **No messages** | Cannot display because Photo-sending mail is not received. Receive Photo-sending mail and try again. | p.285<br>of Appli. |
| | Voice Memo or Record Message is not recorded. Record Voice Memo or after Record Message is recorded, try again. | p.103,<br>243 |
| **No received calls** | There are no Received Call Records. | — |
| **No redial** | There are no redial items. | — |
| **No requested chara-den** | The FOMA phone has no Chara-den to start. | — |
| **No requested data** | There are no schedule to display. | — |
| **No requested image** | The FOMA phone has no image to display. | — |
| **No requested ⅰmotion** | There are no i-motion to play back in the FOMA phone. | — |
| **No requested melody** | There are no melody to play back in the FOMA phone. | — |
| **No requested software** | The FOMA phone has no i-αppli started from site, mail, or Ir. | — |
| **No response** | No response from Short Message Center so could not check. Try again. | — |
| **No response (408)** | No response from sites or the Internet web page so could not connect. Try again. | — |
| **No SD-PIM** | The miniSD memory card does not contain the Phonebook or Schedule. | — |
| **No set** | The data is not stored. Store the data and try again. | — |

| Message | Description | Reference |
|---|---|---|
| **No set mail address** | There are no mail address set for Utilities. Set mail address and try again. | p.148 |
| **No set melody** | Displayed when trying to play program with the playlist unedited. End the playlist and play program. | p.358 of Appli. |
| **No set phone No.** | There are no phone number set for Restrictions or Utilities. Set phone number and try again. | p.147 |
| **Not allowed because data size is over** | Too large data size so cannot attach to messages. | — |
| **Not allowed because not support** | Incompatible data is contained so cannot delete. | — |
| **Not enough memory Cannot receive** | Either mail message pasted with i-motion is protected or memory space of the Inbox is short so cannot download i-motion. Release messages protection or delete unnecessary messages and try again. | p.227, 230 of Appli. |
| **Not enough memory Replace?** | The maximum number of original tones is stored so cannot store any more. Delete unnecessary original tones. | p.363 of Appli. |
| **Not notify phone No. Cannot operate** | Caller ID is not notified. Notify Caller ID and try again. | p.57 |
| **Not registered** | Failed to register the phone number for Nuisance Call Blocking. Try again. | p.289 |
| **Not set** | There are no phone number and mail address set for Restrictions or Utilities. Set phone number or mail address and try again. | p.147 |
| **Not supported code Could not scan** | Incompatible code so cannot read. | — |
| **Not supported data exists** | Incompatible data is contained. | — |
| **Number of mail folders is full Unable to download** | The maximum number of folders has been added so cannot download mail-linked i-αppli. Delete unnecessary folders and try again. | p.222 of Appli. |
| **Operation canceled** | New mail or messages are received while selecting operation so operation was suspended. Try again. | — |
| **Original animation is not set** | "Original animation" is not set. Set "Original animation" and try again. | p.334 of Appli. |
| **Other function active Cannot operate** | The function is not available simultaneously in Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again. | p.269 |
| **Out of service area** | Signal is not received. Move to where the signal is strong enough and try again. | — |
| **Page is not found (404)** | Site or the Internet web page does not exist, or wrong URL. Check the URL and try again. | p.48 of Appli. |
| **Part of phone No. could not stored** | Could not copy the phone number correctly. | — |
| **Password is no correct (401)** | Failed to authenticate. Select "YES" and press ◉ to try again. | — |
| **Phonebook is full** | 50 Phonebook entries have been stored in the Phonebook in the UIM. Delete unnecessary Phonebook entries and try again. | p.135 |
| | 700 phone numbers or mail addresses have already been stored. Delete unnecessary phone numbers or mail addresses and try again. | p.134, 135 |
| | 700 Phonebook entries have been stored in the Phonebook. Delete unnecessary Phonebook entries and try again. | p.135 |
| **PIN1 code locked** | Three times erroneous entry of the PIN1 code blocks the code. Enter the PUK (PIN unblock code). | p.204 |
| **PIN2 code locked** | Three times erroneous entry of the PIN2 code blocks the code. Enter the PUK (PIN unblock code). | p.204 |
| **Please make sure "Receive option" in "Mail settings" is turned ON** | Set "Receive option setting" to "ON" and try again. | p.171 of Appli. |
| **Please set clock to obtain data** | "Clock setting" is not set so i-motion set with playable limit restriction or playable period restriction cannot be downloaded. Set "Clock setting". | p.56 |
| **Please set "To type" receiver** | Address is not inserted into "To" field. Enter address into "To" field and try again. | p.151 of Appli. |
| **Please wait** | Line facility has trouble or line is very busy. Wait a while and try again. | — |
| | Operating of User Certificate so cannot connect. End operating of User Certificate and try again. | — |
| **Protected is full** | The maximum number of data is protected so cannot protect any more. Release the protection for other data and try again. | p.62, 125, 227 of Appli. |
| **Protected mail in folder Cannot delete** | Protected message exists within the folder for i-αppli mail so cannot delete the folder. Release protection and try again. | p.227 of Appli. |
| | Protected message exists within the folder so cannot delete the folder. Release protection and try again. | p.227 of Appli. |

| Message | Description | Reference |
|---|---|---|
| Protected<br>Cannot delete | Protected data so cannot delete. Release protection and try again. | p.62, 125,<br>227<br>of Appli. |
| PUK code blocked | Ten times erroneous entry of the PUK (PIN unblock code) blocks the code. Contact the DoCoMo counter. | p.362 |
| Reading SD card information | The miniSD memory card is reading information so cannot operate it. After insertion, wait a while and then operate. | — |
| Reading UIM<br>Cannot operate | Reading the UIM so cannot operate. Wait a while and try again. | — |
| Receiver cannot store data | Receiver blocks data. | — |
| Receiver's data is full | The data at receiver are full. | — |
| Receiving data exceeds maximum size for ♫ motion | Data size exceeded its maximum so could not download. | — |
| Receiving data exceeds replayable size for ♫ motion | Data size exceeded its maximum so could not download. | — |
| Receiving failed | Checking was suspended or canceled. Try again. | — |
| | Storage period of i-motion is expired or connection suspended so could not download. | — |
| | The destination address set by Host Selection is wrong so cannot connect. Check setting of Host Selection and try again. | p.74<br>of Appli. |
| Receiving interrupted | Other function is running while downloading i-motion, or error occurred so could not download. | — |
| Recharge battery | Battery level goes short so cannot operate. Charge the battery and try again. | p.51, 52 |
| Record error | Error occurred when recording so cannot record. | — |
| Register the forwarding number | The forwarding destination phone number is not specified. Store the phone number and try again. | p.285 |
| Registration is in progress (504) | Cannot operate with data being stored. Wait a while and try again. | — |
| Remote controllable service denied | Cannot available remote controllable services such as Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service because you have not subscribed to these services. Subscribe to the service and try again. | p.272 |
| Replace with a new one or check the disk | The miniSD memory card formatting is abnormal. Execute "Check SD disk". | p.382<br>of Appli. |
| Replay error | Error occurred while playing back moving image you shot so end playing back. | — |
| Replay error<br>Quitting | Error occurred while playing back i-motion so end playing back. | — |
| Replay period has expired | Playable limit is expired so cannot play back. | — |
| Replay period has expired<br>Cannot play | Playable limit or playable period is expired so cannot play back i-motion. | — |
| Replay period has expired<br>Cannot save | Playable limit or playable period is expired so cannot save i-motion. | — |
| Replay period has expired<br>Delete? | Playable limit is expired so cannot play back i-motion. | — |
| Replay period has not yet started | Playable date is not started so cannot play back i-motion. | — |
| Requested software unavailable | Could not start the i-αppli in the FOMA phone from site or mail. | — |
| | Could not start the i-αppli in the FOMA phone from site, mail, or Ir. | — |
| Reservation is full | Reservation is full so cannot update software. | — |
| Restrict dialing<br>Already set full | 20 Restrict dialing numbers have been specified. Release unnecessary restrictions and try again. | p.150 |
| Root certificate has expired<br>Terminate SSL session | Certificate period in the FOMA phone is expired so SSL transmission disconnected. | — |
| Root certificate is not valid | SSL certificate of that server is set for "Invalid". Set "Valid/Invalid" of "Certificate" to "Valid" and try again. | p.76<br>of Appli. |
| Same URL already stored | The same URL as that already bookmarked is received. | — |
| Scanned data is too long | Read number of characters exceeds 128 full-pitch or 256 half-pitch characters. Up to 128 full-pitch or 256 half-pitch characters are displayed. | — |
| Scanned data may be not complete | Read data is illegal. | — |

| Message | Description | Reference |
|---|---|---|
| **SD card is ejected** | The miniSD memory card is removed while operating it. Insert it and try again. | p.374 of Appli. |
| **Secret data** | You have not switched to Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode so cannot make a call. Switch to Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode and try again. | p.206 |
| **Security code is 4 to 8 digits** | Entered Terminal Security Code is wrong. Enter the correct one. | p.198 |
| **Send mail after check preview** | Displays preview and send messages. | p.148 of Appli. |
| **Server is busy** | Server is busy so cannot connect. Wait a while and try again. | — |
| **Server is full (551)** | The messages at receiver are full. | — |
| **Service is not registered** | You have not subscribed to i-mode so cannot connect i-mode. | — |
| **Service unavailable** | Error occurred so could not operate. | — |
| **Set clock** | The date/time are not set. Set them in "Clock setting" and try again. | p.56 |
| **Set different ring time from record message** | Cannot set the ringing time for Remote Monitor, Automatic Answer, and Record Message to the same second. Set different seconds for each. | p.96, 103, 261 |
| **Set the other ID.** | "Other ID" is not registered so Remote Monitor cannot be set to "ON". Store "Other ID" and try again. | p.95 |
| **Set time** | The date/time are not set. Set them in "Clock setting" and try again. | p.56 |
| **Setting keypad dial lock** | Keypad Dial Lock is activated. Release Keypad Dial Lock and try again. | p.209 |
| **Setting mail security Cannot delete** | Security is activated for i-αppli mail folder for either of the Outbox or Inbox so cannot delete. Release security and try again. | p.221 of Appli. |
| **Setting mail security Cannot download** | The security setting for mail is activated, you cannot download software. Release security and try again. | p.244 of Appli. |
| **Setting mail security Cannot operate** | Security setting is activated for messages. Deactivate it and try again. | p.244 of Appli. |
| **Setting PIM lock** | PIM Lock is set. Release the lock and try again. | p.208 |
| **Setting record display OFF** | "Received calls" or "Redial/Dialled calls" of "Record display set" is set to "OFF". Set to "ON" and try again. | p.210 |
| **Setting restrict dialing** | Restrict Dialing has been set. Release Restrict Dialing and try again. | p.150 |
| **Setting security Cannot delete** | Security is activated for i-αppli mail folder for either of the Outbox or Inbox so cannot delete. Release security and try again. | p.221 of Appli. |
| **Setting self mode** | Self Mode is set. Release Self Mode and try again. | p.211 |
| **Size of data is not supported** | Data size exceeded the maximum so could not download normally. | — |
|  | The size of site or the Internet web page is large so downloading is suspended, displays only by a factor of downloaded portion. | — |
| **SMS in UIM filled** | Short Messages (SMS) in the UIM are full. Delete unnecessary Short Messages (SMS) and try again. | p.255 |
| **Software failed** | Failed to start i-αppli DX. | — |
| **Software for this folder deleted Refer to Open folder** | Corresponding mail-linked i-αppli has been deleted. | — |
| **Software for this folder exists Cannot delete** | Corresponding mail-linked i-αppli is contained so cannot delete. | — |
| **Software is stopped because of an error** | Error occurred while starting or running i-αppli. | — |
| **Software terminated due to security error** | Mail-linked i-αppli has forcibly been end. | — |
| **Software update active Cannot operate** | The function is not available during updating software. End the software update and try again. | — |
| **Software upgraded** | Target software is not updated so cannot start. | — |
| **Some addresses is invalid** | Some of addresses are not correct. Enter addresses correctly and send. | p.146 of Appli. |
| **Some attached file will be deleted** | Cannot forward the file of which output from the FOMA phone to other devices is prohibited. | — |
| **Some mail not sent** | Could not send messages to some members of broadcast mail. | — |
| **Sort is full cannot set** | The maximum number of settings is set. Delete unnecessary settings and try again. | p.241 of Appli. |
| **SSL session cannot be established** | Either altered SSL certificate was received or SSL error occurred so cannot connect. | — |

Error Messages

Appendix

| Message | Description | Reference |
|---|---|---|
| SSL session failed | Certificate error occurred at the server so cannot connect. | — |
| Switching failed<br>-Other phone busy | The mova is connecting so cannot switch. End the connection and try again. | — |
| Syntax error (553) | Received data has an error so cannot display. The received data is deleted. | — |
| Syntax error (xxx) | Three-digit numerals are inserted into (xxx). | |
| Talking now<br>Cannot dial | The function is not available during a call. End the call and try again. | p.60, 71,<br>79, 85 |
| The data is not supported by this phone | Incompatible i-motion data so cannot download. | — |
| The end of msg. will be deleted | Less space was provided to enter the number of characters than that required for attaching i-motion (100 full-pitch or 200 half-pitch characters) so the end of text is deleted. | — |
| This certificate has expired<br>Terminate SSL session | SSL certificate period is expired so could not connect. | — |
| This certificate has expired<br>Do you connect? | SSL certificate period is expired. To connect, select "YES" and press ◉ . | — |
| This certificate is not valid for this URL<br>Terminate SSL session | Site certificate and connecting domain name do not match so SSL transmission disconnected. | — |
| This certificate is not valid for this URL<br>Do you connect? | Site certificate and connecting domain name do not match so cannot authenticate. | — |
| This data can not longer be replayed | "Max. play frequency" is expired so cannot play back. | — |
| This data cannot be replayed | The i-motion data is illegal so cannot be played back. | — |
| This data cannot be saved | Chara-den or i-motion data downloaded from site is illegal or i-motion whose playable restriction limit is expired so cannot save. | — |
| This data is not supported by this phone | Incompatible i-motion so cannot play back. | — |
| This data is not valid | Received data that cannot be stored. | — |
| | You are trying to paste characters that cannot be used for Own Number. Check characters and try again. | p.319 |
| This data is over editable size<br>Trim away less than XXXKbytes | Too large file size to edit. Execute "Trim imotion" and try again. | p.345<br>of Appli. |
| This dictionary is not valid | Dictionary data downloaded from site is illegal so cannot save. | — |
| This file is not valid | Incompatible data so cannot display. | — |
| This image cannot be saved | The miniSD memory card was specified as recording media and error occurred in the miniSD memory card so the still image you shot is not saved. | — |
| This image is not valid | The image could not be displayed normally so cannot save. Even if normally displayed, may not be save depending on the file format. | — |
| | The image data is illegal so cannot display. | — |
| | The image data is illegal so cannot save. | — |
| This ⁑ motion is not valid | Incompatible data with streaming or data in excess of 100 Kbytes so cannot play back. | — |
| | The i-motion data is Illegal so cannot play back. | — |
| | The i-motion data is Illegal so cannot save. | — |
| This melody is not valid | Illegal melody data so cannot play back. | — |
| | Illegal melody data so cannot save. | — |
| This number is not saved in phonebook | Mail address is not stored in the Phonebook so cannot make calls. | — |
| This page is not valid | Illegal data downloaded so cannot display. | — |
| This SD card is write-protected | Cannot write the miniSD memory card because it is write-protected. Use external devices to unlock the write-protected and try again. | — |
| This site is not certified<br>Do you connect? | Certificate period in the FOMA phone is expired. | — |
| | Received SSL certificate other than supported. To connect, select "YES" and press ◉ . | — |
| This site is not certified<br>Terminate SSL session | Received SSL certificate other than supported so could not connect. | — |

| Message | Description | Reference |
|---|---|---|
| This software contains an error | Software contains illegal data so cannot download or upgrade. | — |
| This software contains an error Unable to download | Software contains illegal data so cannot download or upgrade. | — |
| This software is not supported by this phone | Downloading or upgrading software does not support the FOMA phone. | — |
| This UIM cannot be recognized | Error occurred in the UIM or the PUK (PIN unblock code) is blocked. Contact the DoCoMo counter. | p.362 |
| Time out | Could not connect within the time specified by Connection Timeout. Change the setting or try again. | p.73 of Appli. |
| Too many files | The maximum number of files is saved so cannot save any more. Delete unnecessary files and try again. | p.332, 354 of Appli. |
| Too many files Unable to move | The maximum number of files is saved so cannot move any more. Delete unnecessary files and try again. | p.332, 354 of Appli. |
| Too much data was entered | Too many number of entered characters to send. Decrease characters and send again. | p.48 of Appli. |
| Transmission failed (552) | Could not send messages correctly. | — |
| Transmission failed (XXX) | Could not send messages correctly. | — |
| Unable to add bookmark | Error occurred when bookmarking. | — |
| Unable to add to phonebook | Keypad Dial Lock is set so cannot store. Release the lock and try again. | p.209 |
| | Read data is illegal so cannot store. | — |
| Unable to compose message | Error occurred while composing message. | — |
| Unable to copy icon and contents | Cannot copy images or melodies. | — |
| Unable to delete | Error occurred when deleting a single data item from the miniSD memory card. | — |
| Unable to delete all | Error occurred when deleting all data in the miniSD memory card. | — |
| Unable to display because of memory shortage | Memory space is short so processing is suspended. | — |
| Unable to download | Other functions are running or the data is illegal so cannot download. | — |
| Unable to download Cancel update | Cannot download so could not update software. | — |
| Unable to edit file name | Cannot change the file name starting with a period or containing prohibited characters except half-pitch alphanumeric. Enter the correct file name and try again. | p.325 of Appli. |
| Unable to obtain data due to replay restriction data error | Playable restrictions data for i-motion has error so cannot download. | — |
| Unable to receive | The i-motion data is illegal so cannot download. | — |
| Unable to retrieve the requested URL (504) | No response from the server so cannot connect. | — |
| Unable to select | End position is before start position or the same. Set so that end position comes after start position. | p.345, 348 of Appli. |
| Unable to set display | Incompatible file size or file format so cannot paste. | — |
| Unable to set for storage | There are no unoccupied memory numbers within folder so cannot set. | — |
| Unable to support this card | Cannot use that memory card for the FOMA P900i. Use the miniSD memory card. | — |
| Unable to upgrade | Data is illegal so cannot upgrade. | — |
| Unable to write | Cannot write the miniSD memory card because it is write-protected. Use external devices to unlock the write-protected and try again. | — |
| Unavailable images included | The images that cannot be displayed are contained. | — |
| Update period has expired | Update period is expired so cannot update software. | — |
| Upgrade interrupted | Connection was suspended so could not upgrade. Try again. | — |
| URL address changed (301) | The URL of site has been changed. If the URL is bookmarked, or stored to Desktop icon or Home URL, restore it. | — |
| URL address is not valid (301) | Received data has an error so cannot display. The received data is deleted. | — |
| URL address is not valid (302) | | — |
| URL address is not valid (xxx) | Three-digit numerals are inserted into (xxx). | |
| URL is too long to add | The number of characters for the URL of site exceeds 256 so cannot paste. | — |
| URL is too long to register | The number of characters for the URL of site exceeds 256 so cannot register. | — |
| Voice mail denied | You have not subscribed to Voice Mail Service so not available. Subscribe to the service and try again. | p.272 |

Error Messages

Appendix

359

| Message | Description | Reference |
|---|---|---|
| **Voice mail or call forwarding denied** | You have not subscribed to Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service so not available. Subscribe to the service and try again. | p.272 |
| **Voice mail Already set full** | 20 specified Voice mail numbers have been set. Release unnecessary restrictions and try again. | p.150 |
| **Wrong security code** | Entered Terminal Security Code is wrong. Enter the correct one. | p.198 |
| **Rewrite failed** | Could not update software. Contact the DoCoMo counter. | p.362 |
| **Camera Trouble** | Error occurred during video-phone call. | — |
| **64K connected Cannot connect** | Cannot operate during 64K data transmission. End the 64K data transmission and try again. | p.460 of Appli. |
| **64K connected Cannot start** | Cannot operate during 64K data transmission. End the 64K data transmission and try again. | — |
| | The function is not available during a video-phone call. End the video-phone call and try again. | p.79, 85 |
| **64K connected/Cannot send** | Cannot operate during 64K data transmission. End the 64K data transmission and try again. | p.460 of Appli. |

Appli…. Applications manual

Three-digit numerals may be displayed together with messages. Some of numerals displayed on the FOMA phone are specific code for DoCoMo.

# Custom Jacket

**You can replace the panel of the FOMA phone with the Custom Jacket P01 (option).**
**Refer to the instruction manual for the Custom Jacket P01.**

**Removing**

*1* **Unscrew the four screws and remove the panel.**

**Attaching**

*1* **Attach the panel securely in place using the removed screws or the four screws attached to the Custom Jacket.**

Attach the panel carefully so that no screws are loosened.
Be careful not to damage the FOMA phone's body.
Also make sure no foreign object is caught between the panel and the FOMA phone.

Screw

Panel

Out-Camera

Private Window

Do not peel this part off; otherwise a malfunction could result.
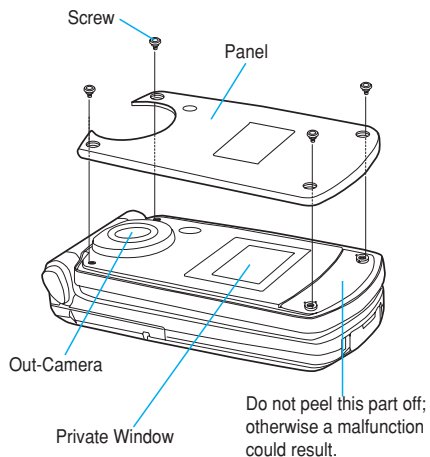
**Information**

Use the exclusive driver provided to remove or attach the Custom Jacket P01.
Do not use the FOMA phone with the panel removed.
Make sure that you do not handle the panel forcibly.
Do not touch the Private Window or Out-camera with the panel removed.
Note that some shops do not deal in Custom Jacket P01.

# Warranty and Maintenance Services

## Warranty

Make sure that you receive a warranty card provided at the time of purchase. After checking the contents of the warranty card as well as "Shop name and date of purchase", keep the warranty card in a safe place. If you notice that you have not filled in necessary items of the warranty card, immediately contact the shop from where you purchased the FOMA phone. The term of the warranty is one year from the date of purchase.

All or part of this product including the accessories may be modified for improvement without notice.

## Maintenance Services

### When there is a problem with the FOMA phone

Before asking repairs, check "Troubleshooting" in this manual.

If the problem remains unsolved, dial the one of the following phone numbers for consultation.

#### General contact (DoCoMo group companies)

**From DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs**

**(No area code) 113** (in Japanese, toll-free)

Cannot be called from ordinary phones.

**From ordinary phones**

**0120-800-000** (in Japanese)

Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs. Make sure that you dial the correct number.

For details, check " (Service Station List)" provided with the FOMA phone.

When repairs are necessitated as a result of consultation:

Bring your FOMA phone to the DoCoMo specified repair counter. Note that your phone is accepted for repair during the repair counter's business hours. Also, make sure that you will take the warranty card with you to the counter.

### In warranty period

Your FOMA phone is repaired charge free in accordance with the terms of warranty.

Make sure that you bring the warranty card to the counter for the repair. If you do not show the warranty card, or when troubles or damages are regarded to be caused by your mishandling, the repair cost is charged even within the warranty period.

The cost for troubles caused by the use of devices and consumables other than those specified by DoCoMo is charged even within the warranty period.

### Repairs may not be performed in the following cases:

When wet-detecting sticker is colored; when corrosion due to soaking, dew condensation, or sweat was found by the test; when the internal parts are damaged or deformed, repair may not be feasible. Even if repair is feasible, repair due to the reasons above is not covered by the warranty, so the repair cost is charged.

### After the warranty period

We will repair your phone on request (charges will apply).

### Spare parts availability period

The minimum storage period of the performance parts (parts required for maintaining performance) for repairing the FOMA phone is six years after production comes to an end. The FOMA phone can be repaired during this period. Even after the warranty period, the FOMA phone may be repaired depending on the troubled portions. Contact the repair counter shown above.

### Other points to note

Make sure not to modify the FOMA phone or its accessories.

Catching fire, giving injury, or causing damages may result.

To avoid radio wave interference or Network troubles, a technological standard for the FOMA phone and the UIM is specified by the law; you cannot use the FOMA phone and the UIM that do not satisfy the technological standard.

If you make modifications (parts replacement, modification, paints), we can repair the FOMA phone only when you restore the modified portions to their previous status before the modifications (to the DoCoMo genuine product). We may refuse repairing depending on the modifications.

Repairs of troubles or damages resulting from the modifications are charged even within the warranty period.

Do not peel the name plate off the FOMA phone.

The name plate is a certificate for ensuring the technological standard. If someone intentionally peel off the name plate or replace it, the contents described in the name plate cannot be checked, as we cannot verify the conformity of the product to the technical standard. Note that we may refuse repair for some malfunctions in this case.

The function settings such as ON/OFF might be reset depending on troubles or repairs, or the way you handle the FOMA phone. Set the settings again.

The earpiece or speaker of the FOMA phone uses the parts generating magnetic field. Note that if you put a card such as cash card liable to be influenced by magnetic field close to them, the card might be adversely affected.

If the FOMA phone gets wet or humid, immediately turn the power off and remove the battery pack: then visit the repair counter. The phone may not be repaired depending on its condition.

### Memory dial (Phonebook function) and downloaded information

It is recommended to take a memo or back up by using the miniSD memory card or data link software for P900i about the information you have stored in the FOMA phone. We are not responsible for any change in or loss of information. When replacing or repairing your mobile phone, the data you created or the data you downloaded from external devices may be changed or lost. We may replace your mobile phone with new one instead of repairing, for our convenience sake, but we cannot export data to your new mobile phone except some. We cannot take any responsibility for exporting data.

# Updating Software

**This function is to check whether you need to update the software in the FOMA phone, and if necessary, download some of the software for updating using packet transmission .**

**You are not charged for packet transmission fee for updating the software.**

**If you have to update the software, the DoCoMo Web page or "                    (News & Help)" in ⊟ Menu let you know about it.**

**Update now    :    If you want to, immediately update.**

**Reserve Update    : Reserve the date/time for updating the software, and the software is automatically updated at the reserved data/time.**

You can also update software even when you set "Host selection" to the one other than i-mode. (See page 74 of "Applications" manual).

Charge the battery full before updating software.

You cannot update software in the following cases:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| When the FOMA phone is turned off | When date and time are not set | During calls |
| Out of service area | While entering PIN1 code | During PIN1 lock |
| During All lock | During PIM lock | During Self mode |
| While using other functions | When the UIM is not inserted | |
| While connecting to external devices such as personal computer | | |

It may take time to update (download or rewrite) software.

You cannot use other functions while updating software. (You can receive voice calls during download.)

When updating, the FOMA phone is connected to the server (DoCoMo site) using SSL transmission. You need to validate the SSL certificate. (Setting at purchase: Valid    See page 76 of "Applications" manual)

It is recommended to update software when radio wave is strong enough with the three antennas displayed and while you are not moving.

Never remove the battery pack while updating software. You may fail to update. If you fail, "Rewrite failed" is displayed and you cannot do all the operations.

In that case, contact the DoCoMo specified repair counter for consultation.

"Notification icon" is cleared when reloading for Software Update. (Missed call records are not cleared.)

The icons indicating that messages are held at the Voice Mail Service Center (see page 33) or the icons indicating that i-mode mail or Messages (R/F) are held at the i-mode center (see page 13 of "Applications" manual) are cleared when reloading for Software Update. (The data at the center is not cleared.)

If Software Update is completed without your confirmation, the "Notification icon" "  " (Update is complete) appears on the Stand-by display. If there is any of contents you need to confirm, the "  " icon (Check update result) appears. Select "  " and enter the Terminal Security Code: then the contents of updated result are displayed.

*1* (メニュー) ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Software update**
  ▶ **Enter the Terminal Security Code** ▶ ◉

See page 198 for the Terminal Security Code.

*2* **OK** ▶ **OK**

Check the notice for whether the software needs to be updated.

To cancel, select "Cancel" and press ◉ .

Software update
Notice:
Check your battery is
fully charged
OK
Cancel
Select

Software update
Check for update
OK
Cancel
Select
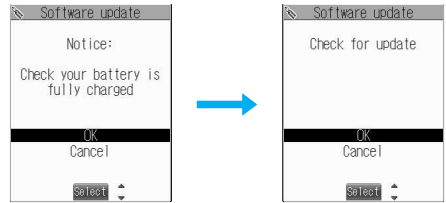
*3* **YES**

At this time, the mobile phone information (such as model name and serial number) is sent to the server.

Your mobile phone information will never be exposed to public or diverted to other purposes.

In ordinary, "No update is needed Please continue to use as before" is displayed.

Press ◉ to end the operation. Use the FOMA phone as it.

When updating is necessitated, "Update is needed" is displayed.

Select either "Now update" or "Reserve".

To cancel, select "NO" and press ◉ .

Software update
Terminal ID
⊥
Your terminal ID
is requested
Send terminal ID?
YES
NO
Select

Software update
Software update
⧖
Establishing
SSL session
(Authenticating)

Software update
Update is needed
Now update
Reserve
Select

<Software Update display>
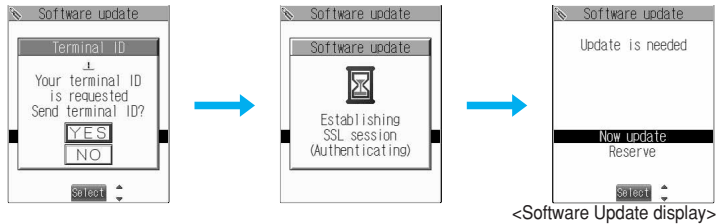
## 1 Bring up the Software Update display ▶ Now update ▶ OK

"Negotiating" is displayed and downloading starts after a while.

If you suspend downloading midway, the data downloaded up to that point is deleted.

Once downloading starts, updating proceeds automatically; you need not select menus.
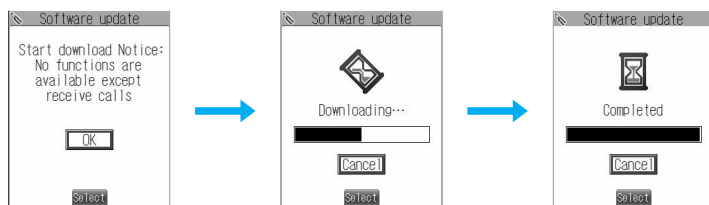
If "Server is busy" is displayed, select "Reserve" and press ⊙ to bring up the Booking display.

When downloading is completed, rewriting the software starts. (Press ⊙ to start rewriting right now.) When rewriting is completed, the software automatically reloads.

While rewriting the software, all key operations are disabled. You cannot stop updating. Also, charging is temporarily suspended even when the AC Adapter is plugged in for charging.

## 2 Confirm the Update Completion display ▶ OK

The Stand-by display returns.

&lt;Update Completion display&gt;
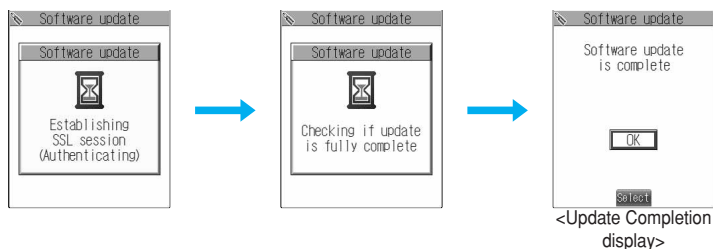
**When downloading takes time or the server is congested, you can set in advance the date/time for starting up the software update by transmitting to the server.**

*1* **Bring up the Software Update display▶Reserve**

You can communicate with the server to select the date/time you want.

The server clock appears on the Reserve display.

<Reservation display>
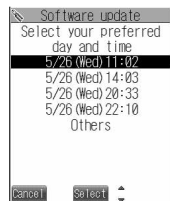
*2* **Select the date/time you desire▶ ⊚ ▶YES**

After selecting, the FOMA phone communicates with the server.

You can select other date/time following the steps below:

1. Select "Others" and press ⊚ .

   After communicating with the server, you can select the date/time you want.

2. Select the date and press ⊚ .

   The reserving details for time zones are displayed.

   　　　Available,　　Almost full, ╳　Not available

3. Select a time zone and press ⊚ .

   Communicate with the server again to display candidates for reserving time.
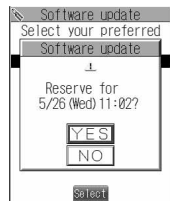
The Reserve Completion display appears.

Press ⊚ to return to the Stand-by display.

### When reserved date/time has arrived

**When the reserved date/time have arrived, the message for starting the update is displayed, and the FOMA phone starts automatically updating the software.**

Before the reserved time, charge the battery pack full, place the FOMA phone in the Stand-by display in a place within reach of radio wave. Note that updating may not start even when the reserved time has arrived if you are using other functions.

The message for starting the update is not displayed during All lock or PIM lock, and updating the software does not start. Follow step 1 on page 365 to display the reason why updating did not start.

*1* **Check the message.**

Downloading and rewriting the software start. (Press ⊚ to start rewriting right now.)
(The following operations are the same as those described in "Update Software Now".)

*2* **Check the Update Completion display▶OK**

The Stand-by display returns.

> **Information**
>
> Updating the software does not start even when the reserved time has arrived in the following cases:
>
> 　While receiving a call　　　　　　　　　　　While receiving mail
>
> When Alarm is set for the same time, Alarm has priority and the software update may not start.

Software Update

Appendix

Next Page　367

**Checking reservation**

*1* (メニュー) ▶ 🔧SETTINGS ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Software update** ▶ **Enter the Terminal Security Code** ▶ ◉

The reserved date/time are displayed.

See page 198 for the Terminal Security Code.

*2* **OK**

Operations end and the Stand-by display returns.

Follow the operations below to change the reserved date/time.

1. Select "Change" and press ◉ .

2. Select "YES" and press ◉ .

The mobile phone information (such as model and serial number) is sent to the server.

3. Select a date and press ◉ .

4. Select a time zone and press ◉ .

The available date/time are displayed.

Reserve following from step 2 of "Reserve Date/Time for Updating Software (Reserve Update)" (see page 367).

You can cancel reservation following the steps below.

1. Select "Cancel" and press ◉ .

2. Select "YES" and press ◉ .

3. Select "YES" and press ◉ .

The mobile phone information (such as model and serial number) is sent to the server.

The Cancel Completion display will appear.

Press ◉ to return to the Stand-by display.

**Completing software update**

**If you select "NO" or "Cancel" from the displays, the Operation Completion display appears.**

Select "YES" and press ◉ : then updating the software is complete and the Stand-by display returns.

Select "NO" and press ◉ to return to the previous display.

<Operation Completion display>

**Information**

If the battery level shows " 🔋 " while operating, downloading or rewriting the software is disabled and the operation ends.

You can receive voice calls during operations but all functions such as Alarm do not work.

Also, you cannot receive voice calls while rewriting the software.

# Specifications

| Model name | FOMA P900i |
|---|---|
| Dimensions (H x W x D) | Approx. 104 x 50 x 24 mm (when folded) |
| Weight | Approx. 124 g (with battery attached) |
| Continuous standby time | Still time:       Approx. 500 hours<br>Moving time:   Approx. 350 hours |
| Continuous call time | Voice call:          Approx. 150 minutes<br>Video-phone call:   Approx. 90 minutes |
| Max. output power | 0.25 W |
| Battery pack type | Lithium ion battery |
| Power voltage | 3.7 V |
| Battery capacity | 840 mAh |
| AC Adapter charging time | Approx. 130 minutes |
| DC Adapter charging time | Approx. 130 minutes |
| Camera pixels | In-Camera:     100,000 significant pixels<br>(Maximum 100,000 recording pixels)<br>Out-Camera:   1,280,000 significant pixels<br>(Maximum 1,230,000 recording pixels) |
| Digital zooming | In-Camera:     Max. 2.8 magnifications approx.<br>(Max. 2.0 magnifications approx. for video-phone)<br>Out-Camera:   Max. 10 magnifications approx.<br>(Max. 6.6 magnifications approx. for video-phone) |

The continuous call time is an estimate of available time for calls with normal radio wave transmission enabled.

The continuous standby time is an estimate of time for when radio wave can be received normally. The continuos standby time may be reduced by half depending on the battery level, function settings, ambient temperature, or radio wave conditions (weak radio wave or out of reach of radio wave).

If you perform i-mode communications, the call (transmission) and standby time will be shorter. Also, if you create i-mode mail or start up the downloaded i-αppli or the i-αppli Stand-by display, the call (transmission) and standby time will be shorter.

The continuous standby time during still time is an average usage time for when the FOMA phone is folded with radio wave received normally.

The continuous standby time during moving time is an average usage time for when the FOMA phone is folded and "Still", "Move", and "Out of service area" are combined with radio wave received normally.

The charging time is an estimate for when the empty battery is charged after the FOMA phone is turned off. If you charge the battery with the FOMA phone turned on, the charging time will be longer.

# MEMO

# MEMO

# MEMO

# MEMO

# MEMO

# Index

# Index

# Index

## Don't forget your FOMA phone ... or your manners!

When using your FOMA phone, do not forget to show common courtesy and consideration to the people around you.

### In the following cases, be certain to turn the power off.

**Where use is prohibited**

Some places prohibit the use of mobile phones. Be sure to turn off the power to your FOMA phone in any of the following places:

· In airplanes  · In hospitals

Electronic medical equipment is used in places other than the actual wards. Make sure you have the power switched off even if you are in a lobby or waiting room.

**While driving**

Using the FOMA phone while driving can cause accidents.

If you do not want to switch the power off for driving, set the Drive Mode.

**When in crowded places such as packed trains, where you could be near a person with an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillators.**

The implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillators operation can be affected by radio emissions from the FOMA phone.

**When in theaters, theater lobbies, museums, and similar venues**

If you use your FOMA phone where you are supposed to be quiet, you will disturb those around you.

### Adjust the volume of your voice and ring tone according to where you are.

If you use the FOMA phone in quiet places such as restaurants and hotel lobbies, keep the volume of your voice and the ring tone down.

Do not block thoroughfares when using the FOMA phone.

### These functions help you keep your manner in public.

Handy functions are available such as for setting the response to incoming calls and setting all the tones to silent.

**Manner Mode/Super Silent/Original Manner (Page 138)**

In Manner Mode or Super Silent, the keypad sound, ring tone and all other sounds generated by the FOMA phone are silenced.

In Original Manner, you can set whether or not to activate the Record Message function, and can change the settings for the vibrator and ring tone.    The Shutter Sound cannot be silenced.

**Drive Mode (Page 101)**

In this mode, the FOMA phone responds to incoming calls with a message that you are driving and cannot answer the phone. Then the call is disconnected. The incoming call tone does not sound, so you are able to drive safely without any disturbance.

**Vibrator (Page 143)**

When the vibrator is set, it vibrates for incoming calls.

**Record Message function (Page 103)**

Callers can record a message when you cannot come to the phone.

Optional services are also available, such as the Voice Mail Service (Page 274) and Call Forwarding Service (Page 284).

---

Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

Don't forget your cellular phone
··· or your manners!

When using your portable phone in a public place, don't forget to show common courtesy
and consideration for others around you.

Sales:            NTT DoCoMo Group

　　　　NTT DoCoMo Hokkaido, Inc.　　NTT DoCoMo Tohoku, Inc.

　　　　NTT DoCoMo, Inc.　　　　　　NTT DoCoMo Tokai, Inc.

　　　　NTT DoCoMo Hokuriku, Inc.　　NTT DoCoMo Kansai, Inc.

　　　　NTT DoCoMo Chugoku, Inc.　　NTT DoCoMo Shikoku, Inc.

　　　　NTT DoCoMo Kyushu, Inc.

Manufacturer:　　Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.

For the environmental protection,
bring the exhausted battery to
the nearest NTT DoCoMo, dealers,
or the recycle shop.

Li-ion

100

This manual is printed on the 100%
recycled paper.

PRINTED WITH
SOY INK™
Trademark of American Soybean Association

This manual is printed with
soy based ink.